

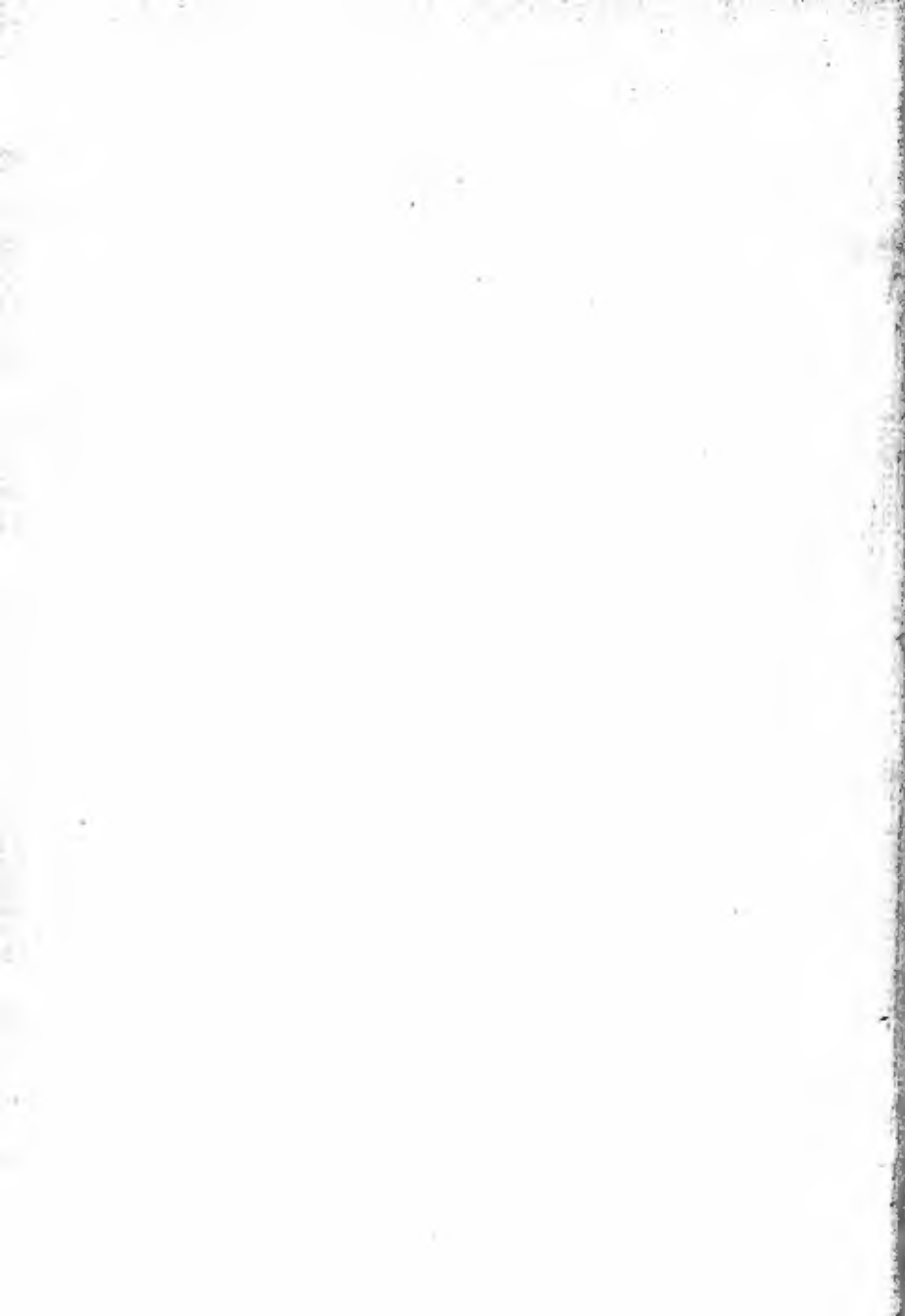
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA  
ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY

---

ACCESSION NO. 28192

CALL No. 932/Bud





## PUBLISHERS' NOTE

---

Messrs. KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÖBNER & Co., LTD., beg to announce that they have still in stock a limited number of the larger edition of the hieroglyphic text and translation of the Theban Recension of the Book of the Dead, with the hieroglyphic vocabulary by Dr. WALLIS BUDGE, which appeared in three volumes under the title "CHAPTER OF COMING FORTH BY DAY," late in 1897.

*Price for the Entire Work, £2 10s.*

VOLUME I. contains all the known Chapters of the Theban Recension of the Book of the Dead, printed in hieroglyphic type (pp. 1—517), and a description of the papyri in the British Museum from which they have been edited, and a list of Chapters, etc. (pp. i.—xl.). This edition is the most complete which has hitherto been published.

VOLUME II. contains a full vocabulary (pp. 1—386) to all the hieroglyphic texts of the Chapters of the Theban Recension of the Book of the Dead and to the supplementary Chapters from the Saïte Recension which are given therewith in Volume I. The volume contains about 35,000 references.

VOLUME III. contains:—

Preface and list of Chapters (i.—xxxvi.).

1. INTRODUCTION (pp. xxxvii.—cciv.):—

Chap. I.—The History of the Book of the Dead. This Chapter is accompanied by eighteen plates which illustrate the palæography of the various Recensions of the Book of the Dead from the Vth Dynasty to the Roman Period.

- Chap. II.—Osiris and the Resurrection.  
 „ III.—The Judgment of the Dead.  
 „ IV.—The Elysian Fields or Heaven. With extracts from the Pyramid Texts.  
 „ V.—The Magic of the Book of the Dead.  
 „ VI.—The Object and Contents of the Book of the Dead.  
 „ VII.—The Book of the Dead of Nesi-Khonsu, about a.c. 1000 (English translation).  
 „ VIII.—The Book of Breathings (English translation).  
 „ IX.—The Papyrus of Takhert-puru-abt (English translation).

2. ENGLISH TRANSLATION OF THE BOOK OF THE DEAD (pp. 1—354). The volume also contains three scenes from the famous Papyrus of Ani representing the Judgment Scene, the Funeral Procession, and the Elysian Fields, which have been reproduced in full colours by Mr. W. Griggs, the eminent photo-lithographer.

---

Books on Egypt and Chaldaea

VOL. XVI. OF THE SERIES

A HISTORY OF EGYPT

FROM THE END OF THE NEOLITHIC PERIOD TO  
THE DEATH OF CLEOPATRA VII. B.C. 30

VOL. VIII

EGYPT UNDER THE PTOLEMIES AND  
CLEOPATRA VII.

## PUBLISHERS' NOTE

---

IN the year 1894 Dr. Wallis Budge prepared for Messrs. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co. an elementary work on the Egyptian language, entitled "First Steps in Egyptian," and two years later the companion volume, "An Egyptian Reading Book," with transliterations of all the texts printed in it, and a full vocabulary. The success of these works proved that they had helped to satisfy a want long felt by students of the Egyptian language, and as a similar want existed among students of the languages written in the cuneiform character, Mr. L. W. King, of the British Museum, prepared, on the same lines as the two books mentioned above, an elementary work on the Assyrian and Babylonian languages ("First Steps in Assyrian"), which appeared in 1898. These works, however, dealt mainly with the philological branch of Egyptology and Assyriology, and it was impossible in the space allowed to explain much that needed explanation in the other branches of these subjects—that is to say, matters relating to the archaeology, history, religion, etc., of the Egyptians, Assyrians, and Babylonians. In answer to the numerous requests which have been made, a series of short, popular handbooks on the most important branches of Egyptology and Assyriology have been prepared, and it is hoped that these will serve as introductions to the larger works on these subjects. The present is the sixteenth volume of the series, and the succeeding volumes will be published at short intervals, and at moderate prices.

Books on Egypt and Chaldaea

# EGYPT

UNDER THE

PTOLEMIES AND CLEOPATRA VII.

28192

BY

E. A. WALLIS BUDGE, M.A., Litt.D., D.Lit.

KEEPER OF THE EGYPTIAN AND ASSYRIAN ANTIQUITIES  
IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM



ILLUSTRATED

LONDON

KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO. LTD.

PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHARING CROSS ROAD

1902

[All rights reserved]



**CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL  
LIBRARY, NEW DELHI.**

**Acc. No.** ..... 28192 .....  
**Date** ..... 11/3/60 .....  
**Call No.** 932/ Bud. ....

LONDON:

PRINTED BY GILBERT AND RIVINGTON, LIMITED,  
ST. JOHN'S HOUSE, CLARENCEWELL, E.C.

Ms. 20/00

## PREFACE

---

IN the present volume the History of Egypt has been continued from the end of the reign of Ptolemy IV. to the death of Cleopatra VII. Tryphaena, i.e., from about B.C. 210 to B.C. 30, and a brief sketch of Nubian history from the end of the XXVIth Dynasty to the establishment of a native Negro Dynasty at Meroë has been added. The Ptolemaic Period is to the Egyptologist more interesting than important, especially those aspects of it which illustrate the transformation of Egypt into a Hellenized state, and the gradual growth of Greek influence in the country. On the other hand, it must never be forgotten that, although the Ptolemaic kings and the court and army were Greeks and spoke Greek, the religion of the country continued to be purely Egyptian, and the language of the priesthood and of the people was Egyptian. Publicly the Ptolemies were Egyptians, and many of them were crowned with all the ancient rites and ceremonies at Memphis; and they worshipped the ancient gods and offered up sacrifices to them, and they even followed the example

ed. 100

of the Pharaohs of old in marrying their own sisters and nieces, a course which must have been extremely repugnant to the ideas of their Greek subjects, and which could only have been followed for political purposes. With great tact the Ptolemies carried out the wishes of the Egyptian priesthood, but they took care not to allow the priests to take any important part in the administration of the country, which was carried on by Greek officials and ministers. So much has been said about the evil lives of the Ptolemies, that it is sometimes forgotten that they were not a series of weak and wholly disreputable rulers, but a group of powerful monarchs under whose sway Egypt was as great and as rich as she was even under the great kings of the XVIIIth Dynasty. The development of the Egyptian army and fleet under the first four Ptolemies was little short of marvellous, and trade and commerce sprang up wheresoever the ships of Egypt went, and even under the weakest Ptolemies the Egyptian Empire was almost as great as it was under the greatest of the Pharaohs. In a way the Ptolemies cared greatly for the country which a strange fate had called upon them to rule, and for the various peoples who formed its inhabitants, this showed itself in several ways, but it is sufficient to refer to the Egyptian History of Manetho, which was compiled by order of Philadelphus, and to the translation of certain Books of the Hebrew Scriptures into Greek, and to the toleration which the Greeks displayed towards Egyptian gods. The private vices

of the Ptolemies in no way concerned the people whom they ruled, for they did not interfere with the administration of the country, which was carried on with great benefit to Egypt and the Egyptians, the intelligent interest which the Ptolemies took in literature and art, and the love which they displayed for learning of every kind, prove that they cannot have been the wholly abandoned profligates which writers like Josephus and the author of the Third Book of Maccabees would have us believe.

Concerning the history of that remarkable personality Cleopatra VII. the hieroglyphic inscriptions afford us scant information, but there is abundant proof forthcoming to show that she took every step in her power to make the Egyptians believe that she was a legitimate descendant of the old Pharaohs, and that the blood of Amen-Râ ran in her veins. By the bas-reliefs which she caused to be sculptured in the temple at Hermopolis she told all beholders that her son by Caesar (Ptolemy XVI.) was in reality the offspring of the god Amen-Râ, who had taken the form of Caesar and had visited her, and she was, clearly, very anxious that every one should regard her son Caesarion as the son of Amen-Râ. Cleopatra's wit and ability were as great and as subtle as those of Queen Aah-hetep and Hatshepsut the Great, and she seems to have been their superior in the art of governing; she was by far the cleverest of all the descendants of the Ptolemies, and to the love of literature which she inherited from

her father Ptolemy XIII, she added a good practical knowledge of several languages, which enabled her to converse with people of many nationalities. She possessed shrewd business qualities, and, according to Herod, was capable of driving a good bargain, and her sweet voice and charm of manner and conversation secured her many friends and disarmed many foes. Arrogant, reckless, extravagant, and vicious, are epithets which have been applied to her freely and with much show of reason, but when all is said that can be said on the subject, the love of power appears to have been her ruling passion, and it must be admitted, that although she squandered money she squandered it in a way which proved that she understood the value of pomp and ceremony in the ruling of Eastern peoples.

I am indebted to Mr. H. A. Grueber, Assistant Keeper in the Department of Coins and Medals, British Museum, for selecting a number of coins of the Ptolemaic Period for illustration, and to Mr F. G. Kenyon, M.A., Assistant Keeper in the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum, for the names of a number of valuable works by authorities on the Ptolemaic Period. Finally, my thanks are due to Messrs. Gilbert and Rivington, and especially to Mr. G. E. Hay and to Mr F. Rainer, of their staff, for the care and attention which they have taken in printing the volumes of this work.

E. A. WALLIS BUDGE.

## CONTENTS

---

PAGE

CHAPTER I.—REIGN OF PTOLEMY V EPIPHANES. AGATHOCLES AND TLEPOLEMUS. AGATHOCLES AND HIS SISTER AGATHOCLEIA SLAIN. TLEPOLEMUS PRIME MINISTER OF EGYPT. PTOLEMY V. PROCLAIMED KING. THE ROSETTA STONE AND ITS INSCRIPTIONS IN HIEROGLYPHICS, DEMOTIC, AND GREEK. EGYPTIAN TITLES OF PTOLEMY V. THE BUILDINGS OF EPIPHANES AT PHILAE. HIS PERSONAL CHARACTER. REIGN OF PTOLEMY VI. REIGN OF PTOLEMY VII. PHILOMETOR. EGYPTIANS DEFEATED BY ANTIOCHUS IV. QUARREL BETWEEN PTOLEMY VII. AND PTOLEMY IX. PERSECUTION OF THE JEWS BY ANTIOCHUS IV. THE PETITION OF ONIAS. THE TEMPLE-FORTRESS OF ONION. BUILDINGS OF PTOLEMY VII. THE TEMPLE AT DËR AL-MEDINEH. THE TEMPLE OF HATHOR. ENDOWMENT OF THE TEMPLE OF ISIS. REIGN OF PTOLEMY VIII. REIGN OF PTOLEMY IX. CLEOPATRA II. AND CLEOPATRA III. REVOLT IN ALEXANDRIA. TRYPHAENA BECOMES QUEEN OF SYRIA. BUILDINGS OF PTOLEMY IX. THE TEMPLES OF APET, MEDINET HABU, EDPÛ. GREAT ANTIQUITY OF THE TEMPLE OF EDPÛ. TEMPLE OF ISIS AT PHILAE. CULT OF ISIS AT PHILAE. THE ORKLEH OF PHILAE.	
--	--

TEMPLE OF DIBDO. INTERNAL AND FOREIGN POLICY OF PTOLEMY IX. HIS LIFE AND CHARACTER. REIGN OF PTOLEMY X. QUARREL BETWEEN PTOLEMY X. AND HIS MOTHER. FLIGHT OF PTOLEMY X TO CYPRUS. DEFEAT OF THE JEWS IN SYRIA. MURDER OF CLEOPATRA IV. LIFE AND CHARACTER OF PTOLEMY X. HIS BUILDINGS AT DENDRRAH AND IN THE OASIS OF AL-KHARGA. REIGN OF PTOLEMY XI ALEXANDER I. HIS MURDER. HIS LIFE AND CHARACTER. PTOLEMY XII SENT TO COE. HIS DEATH. END OF THE LEGITIMATE LINE OF THE PTOLEMIES. REIGN OF PTOLEMY XIII THE "PIPER." MURDER OF THE ALEXANDRIAN ENVOYS. PTOLEMY XIII. GOES TO EPHESUS. HIS THRONE IS RESTORED TO HIM. HIS LIFE AND CHARACTER. HIS BUILDINGS. HIS FICTITIOUS CONQUESTS. CLEOPATRA VII.

I

CHAPTER II.—THE REIGN OF CLEOPATRA VII. TRYPHAENA, AND PTOLEMY XVI. CARNARION. BIRTH OF CLEOPATRA. WILL OF PTOLEMY XIII. AULETES. JOINT REIGN OF CLEOPATRA VII AND PTOLEMY XIV. CLEOPATRA FLIES FROM EGYPT. PTOLEMY XIV. COLLECTS AN ARMY. THE MURDER OF POMPEY. CLEOPATRA RECEIVES ASSISTANCE FROM JULIUS CAESAR. CAESAR'S LOAN TO A LEBER. CAESAR WITH DIFFICULTY SEIZES AND TAKES POSSESSION OF ALEXANDRIA. CLEOPATRA OBTAINS ADMISSION TO CAESAR BY A STRATAGEM. CAESAR BECOMES HER SLAVE. THE ARREST OF THE NILE. CLEOPATRA GOES TO ROME. MURDER OF CAESAR. CLEOPATRA'S RETURN TO EGYPT. SHE MEETS MARK ANTONY, AND HE BECOMES HER SLAVE. ANTONY MARRIES OCTAVIA. HEROD AND CLEOPATRA. CLEOPATRA AND OCTAVIA. ANTONY'S LUXURIOUS LIFE. WAR DECLARED AGAINST CLEOPATRA. BATTLE OF ACTIUM. OCTAVIAN ARRIVES IN EGYPT. ANTONY STABS HIMSELF AND DIES. CLEOPATRA AND OCTAVIAN. DEATH OF CLEOPATRA AND HER MAIDENS. HER LIFE

AND CHARACTER. HER BEAUTY NOT INCOMPARABLE.  
HER LOVE OF LITERATURE AND KNOWLEDGE OF  
LANGUAGES. HER RECKLESS EXTRAVAGANCE. HER  
PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS. HER BUILDINGS AT  
DENDERAH AND HENMONTIS. CAESARION THE SON  
OF ALEX. EGYPT BECOMES A ROMAN PROVINCE

68

CHAPTER III.—PTOLEMAIC PERIOD—SUMMARY. EGYPT  
HELLENIZED. GREEK THE LANGUAGE OF EGYPT.  
AAAR-HIFI OR SRRAPIS. MARRIAGE WITH SISTERS  
AND NIECES. EGYPTIAN GODS BROUGHT BACK FROM  
PERSIA AND MESOPOTAMIA. GREAT POWER OF  
EGYPT UNDER THE PTOLEMIES. EXTENT OF EGYPT'S  
EMPIRE. LIMIT OF GREEK INFLUENCE. GROWTH OF  
JEWISH INFLUENCE. TAXATION IN EGYPT. THE  
GREEK TRADE IN EGYPT. GREEK AND EGYPTIAN  
GODS. LITERATURE IN THE PTOLEMAIC PERIOD.  
THE DEMOTIC SCRIPT. ART IN THE PTOLEMAIC  
PERIOD. THE EGYPTIAN HISTORY OF MANETHO.  
THE ALEXANDRIAN LIBRARY AND MUSEUM. THE  
PTOLEMIES AND LITERATURE. PTOLEMAIC MARRIAGES

122

CHAPTER IV — THE NUBIAN KINGDOM AFTER THE  
XXVTH DYNASTY. THE NUBIAN KINGDOM AND  
PTOLEMY II., PTOLEMY III., AND PTOLEMY IV.  
ARU-AMEN OR ERGAMENES. NUBIA AND ITS PRO-  
VINCES. THE IPODEKASHON OR HIERASYLAMENE.  
THE GOLD MINES OF WADI ULAKH. THE REIGN OF  
PIANKHI RA-NENEFER AND PIANKHI MERI AMEN-KA-  
NIT. THE REIGN OF ASPEUTA. THE STRIKE OF THE  
EXCOMMUNICATION. THE REIGN OF PIANKHI-ALLUR.  
THE REIGN OF HIRU-KA-ATEF AND HIS CONQUESTS.  
THE REIGN OF NASTASHEN. HIS WARS AND CON-  
QUESTS IN NUBIA AND THE EASTERN SUDAN. WAR  
AGAINST CAMBYSES (?). LIST OF CONQUERED PRO-  
VINCES. SENKA-AMEN-REKEN AND HIS PYRAMID AT  
GEBEL BARAKAL. ARU-AMEN AND HIS EDUCATION



	PAGE
AT ALEXANDRIA. THE TEMPLE AT DAKKEN. THE TEMPLE OF ABI-HEB-NEFER AT PHILAE. MISCEL- LANEOUS NUBIAN KINGS. THE MEROÏTIC INSCRIP- TIONS. ATCHIA KHAR-AMEN. HIS BUILDINGS AT DABÔB. REVOLT OF THE NUBIANS UNDER CANDACE AND INVASION OF EGYPT. DEFEAT AND FLIGHT OF CANDACE. NUBIAN KINGS AT MEROE. END OF THE KINGDOM OF THE DESCENDANTS OF THE PRIEST-KINGS OF AMEN. THE NEGRO KING OF MEROE.	141
INDEX . . . . .	171

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

	PAGE
1. COIN OF PTOLEMY V. EPITHAXEN . . . . .	2
2. PTOLEMY V. MAKING OFFERINGS TO KHNUM . . . . .	3
3. THE ROSETTA STONE . . . . .	15
4. PTOLEMY BURNING INCENSE . . . . .	16
5. SCENE FROM A DOORWAY OF PTOLEMY V AT PHILAE . . . . .	21
6. PTOLEMY VII. AND HIS WIFE CLEOPATRA MAKING OFFERINGS . . . . .	25
7. BAS-RELIEF OF RAMESES II REPRODUCED AT PHILAE BY THE ORDER OF PTOLEMY VII. . . . .	31
8. PTOLEMAIC PTILOX AT KARNAK . . . . .	34
9. PLAN OF THE TEMPLE OF KOM OMBO . . . . .	35
10. PTOLEMY VII. DEDICATING CERTAIN LANDS TO OSIRIS AND ISIS . . . . .	37
11. PTOLEMY IX. PIERCING A FOX . . . . .	44
12. PTOLEMY IX. AND THE GOD OSIRIS SPEARING A FOX . . . . .	45
13. COLUMNS AT PHILAE . . . . .	50
14. THE LITTLE GATE OF THE FIRST CATARACT . . . . .	52
15. PTOLEMY X. PERFORMING A RELIGIOUS CEREMONY . . . . .	60
16. PTOLEMY X. AND CLEOPATRA MAKING OFFERINGS TO HORUS . . . . .	62

	PAGE
17. THE TEMPLE OF DENDERAH, FRONT VIEW	66
18. TEMPLE OF DENDERAH, OUTSIDE WALL	67
19. PTOLEMY XI AND MENTHU	71
20. STELE OF TH-I-EM-METEP	77
21. PTOLEMY XIII SLAUGHTERING FOES	85
22. CLEOPATRA VII QUEEN OF EGYPT	111
23. PTOLEMY XVI, BURNING INCENSE.	117
24. PHARAOH'S BED	119
25. STATUE OF AN OFFICIAL.	139
26. STELE OF THE EKCOMMUNICATION.	146
27. A PYRAMID AT MEROE	150
28. STELE OF HERN-SA-ATEF	152
29. SENKA-AMEN SLAYING FOES	169
30. NUBIAN KING AND QUEEN IN A SHRINE	166
31. ANOTHER NUBIAN KING AND QUEEN	167

# EGYPT


UNDER THE

## PTOLEMIES AND CLEOPATRA VII.

### CHAPTER I.

#### THE PTOLEMAÏC PERIOD.

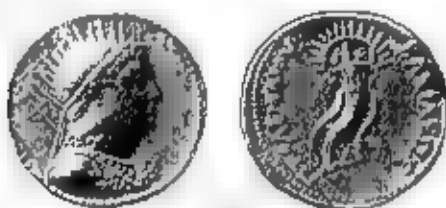
3. 

 King of the South and North, NETERUI-MERUI-[A]TUI-ĀĀ-SETER-EN-PTAH-USR-KA-RĀ-AMEN-SEKHEM-ANKH,<sup>1</sup> SON of the Sun, PTUALMIS-ĀNKH-TCHETTA-PTAH-MEM.

PTOLEMY V, surnamed EPIPHANES, was the son of Ptolemy IV., by his sister and wife Arsinoë. He was born B.C. 210, and was made co-regent the following year, he ascended the throne on the death of his father in 205, and died by poison administered by one of his officials in 182. The hieroglyphic inscriptions

<sup>1</sup> I.e., "Of the gods Iavrus of the father the hear, chosen of Ptah, the strength of the ka (or, double) of RĀ, living form (or, power) of Amen."

of Ptolemy V. give us no information about the circumstances under which he came to the throne, and for these and other important matters concerning his reign we have to rely upon the works of classical writers. According to Polybius (xv 25, Shuckburgh's Translation) three or four days after the death of Ptolemy Philopator Agathocles and Sosibius caused a platform to be erected, and summoned a meeting of the footguards and the household, as well as of the officers of the infantry and cavalry. Mounting the platform



Ptolemy V Epiphanes.

they announced the deaths of the king and queen, and proclaimed the customary period of mourning for the people. They next placed a diadem upon the head of the child Ptolemy Epiphanes, and proclaimed him king, and read a forged will, in which the late king nominated Agathocles and Sosibius guardians of his son, and they exhorted the officers to be loyal to the boy. They next brought in two silver urns, one of which they declared contained the ashes of the king—which was true—and the other those of Arsinoë—which was not true.

When the people learned that Arsinoë was dead there was great excitement among them, and her miserable death "excited such a passion of pity and sorrow that the city was filled with sighs, tears, and irrepressible lamen-



Ptolemy V. making offerings to Hecuba, lord of Gelihet and Benmut.

"tation." When Agathocles had deposited the urns in the royal mortuary, and had given orders for the laying aside of mourning, he gave the army two months' pay, and made them take the oath customary at the

proclamation of a new king. He made Philammon, who had been the actual murderer of Arsinoë, governor of Cyrene, and he placed the boy king under the care of his own mother, Oenante, and of the infamous Agathocleia. Pelops, the son of Pelops, he sent to Antiochus in Asia, to ask him to maintain friendly relations with Alexandria; and Ptolemy, the son of Sosibius, he sent to Philip of Macedon, to arrange a marriage between the royal families of the two countries. Ptolemy, the son of Agesarchus, he sent to Rome, and Scopas, the Aetolian, he sent to Greece to find recruits, his object being to send the soldiers already in the city to garrison duty in various parts of the country, and to employ the new recruits about the palace and in Alexandria. Agathocles then gave himself up to a life of debauchery, and "he devoted the  
"chief part of the day and night to drunkenness and  
"all the excesses which accompany drunkenness, sparing  
"neither matron nor bride, nor virgin, and doing all  
"this with the most offensive ostentation. The result  
"was a widespread outburst of discontent, and when  
"there appeared no prospect of reforming this state of  
"things, or of obtaining protection against the violence,  
"insolence, and debauchery of the court, which on the  
"contrary grew daily more outrageous, their old hatred  
"blazed up once more in the hearts of the common  
"people, and all began to recall the misfortunes which  
"the kingdom already owed to these very men. But  
"the absence of anyone fit to take the lead, and by

"whose means they could vent their wrath upon Agathocles and Agathoclara, kept them quiet. Their one remaining hope rested upon Tlepolemus, and on this they fixed their confidence."

As long as Ptolemy IV. was alive Tlepolemus remained in retirement, but upon his death he again assumed the governorship of Pelusium. When he saw that Agathocles was monopolizing the supreme power, being afraid of the evil which might come upon him he began to collect both troops and money, and to shape his actions in such a way that the guardianship of the young king might devolve upon him. At the banquets which he gave frequently he purposely abused Agathocles and his sister, and when Agathocles learned these things he began to trump up charges of treason against him, and to declare that he was inviting Antiochus to come and seize the government. The object of Agathocles was to inflame the common people against Tlepolemus, but he failed utterly, for the populace had long fixed their hopes on Tlepolemus, and were only too delighted to see the quarrel growing hot between them. At length Agathocles summoned a meeting of the Macedonian guards, and taking his own sister and the young king, he went in before them and stood up to address them. "At first he feigned not to be able to say what he wished for tears; but after again and again wiping his eyes with his chlamys he at length mastered his emotion, and taking the young king in his arms,



"spoke as follows: 'Take this boy, whom his father  
"on his death bed placed in this lady's arms' (point-  
"ing to his sister), 'and confided to your loyalty, men  
"of Macedonia. That lady's affection has but little  
"influence in securing the child's safety, it is on you  
"that that safety now depends; his fortunes are in  
"your hands. It has long been evident to those who  
"had eyes to see, that Tlepolemus was aiming at  
"something higher than his natural rank, but now he  
"has named the day and hour on which he intends to  
"assume the crown. Do not let your belief of this  
"depend upon my words; refer to those who know the  
"real truth and have but just come from the very  
"scene of his treason.'

With these words he brought forward Critolaus, who deposed that he had seen with his own eyes the altars being decked, and the victims being "got ready by the common soldiers for the ceremony of a coronation." When the Macedonian guards heard this they hooted Agathocles out of the building, which he left amid sounds of contempt and derision, hardly knowing how he did so. Agathocles then foolishly took Danae, the mother-in-law of Tlepolemus, from the temple of Demeter, and had her dragged unveiled through the city, and threw her into prison, but this act only enraged the people more. He also caused one of the bodyguard called Moeragenes, who was suspected of being in communication with Tlepolemus, to be arrested, and he would have been

examined with torture but for some unforeseen matter which made it necessary for Nicostratus, the secretary of Agathocles, to leave the torture chamber, whereupon the torturers and the scourgers shipped out after him, and eventually Moeragenes himself escaped. Moeragenes fled half-naked into a tent of Macedonian guards, and he besought them with tears in his eyes to seize that moment and to wreak vengeance upon Agathocles without delay. The passions of the Macedonians having been roused, they went and discussed the matter with the men of their own and of other regiments, and in less than four hours every soldier had agreed that the moment had come for action.

Meanwhile an intercepted letter informed Agathocles that Tlepolemus would be at Alexandria shortly, and the spies said that he had already arrived; Agathocles, distracted at the news, went to his wine at the usual hour, and kept up the carouse, whilst his mother Oenantho went in great distress to the temple of Demeter and Persephone, and begged these goddesses, with bowings of the knee and strange incantations, to help her. The ladies of the family of Polycrates tried to console her, but she abused them, and ordered her female attendants to drive them away, and to strike them with their staves if they refused to go. When night fell the whole city was filled with tumult, torches, and hurrying feet, and the open spaces round the palace, the stadium, and the street were filled with a motley crowd, as well as the area in front of the

Dionysian Theatre. When Agathocles was informed of what was happening he roused himself, and accompanied by his family, went to the king, and taking him by the hand, he proceeded to the covered walk which ran between the Maeander garden and the Palaestra. By this time the crowd had collected in such numbers that every foot of ground was occupied, and every roof and doorstep filled with human beings. As lay began to break the mob began to call for the king. The Macedonian guards seized a part of the palace, and as soon as they learned where the king had gone they went to the covered walk and burst open the doors, and cried out with loud voices that the king must be brought to them. Agathocles begged his guards to go and tell the Macedonians that he resigned the guardianship of the king, and all the offices, honours, and emoluments which he held; everyone refused to do this except Aristomenes, who went and gave the message, and was nearly stabbed to death for his pains. The Macedonians eventually sent him back to fetch the king, or else to come no more himself.

When Agathocles saw that they were determined on a course of action he thrust his hands through the latticed door, while Agathoclea did the same with her breasts, which she said had suckled the king, and begged for their lives, but finding that his long and piteous appeals produced no effect, he sent out the king with the bodyguards. The Macedonians set the king on a horse, and his appearance was greeted

with shouts and hand clappings; he was then led to the stadium and seated in the royal stall. The crowd delighted in the sight of the child, but they also wanted vengeance, and Sosibius, a son of the elder Sosibius, asked him if he would "surrender to the populace those who had injured him or his mother." The young king having nodded assent, Sosibius told some of the bodyguard to announce the king's decision, and then took the child home to his own house which was close by, for the child was frightened at the unaccustomed faces and the uproar of the crowd, and needed attention and nourishment. The king's message was received with cheers and clapping of hands, and the soldiers went to search for Agathocles and his sister. In due course Agathocles was dragged along bound hand and foot, and he was at once killed; next came Nicon his relative, and after him Agathocleia stripped naked with her two sisters; and following them the rest of the family. Last of all, men brought Oenanthé, whom they had torn from the temple of Demeter and Persephone, riding naked upon a horse. "They were all given up to the populace, who bit, and stabbed them, and knocked out their eyes, and, as soon as anyone of them fell, tore him limb from limb, until they had utterly annihilated them all. for the savagery of the Egyptians when their passions are roused is indeed terrible. At the same time some young girls who had been brought up with Arsinoë, having learnt that Ptolemy, the

"chief agent in the murder of that Queen, had arrived  
"three days before from Cyrene, rushed to his house;  
"forced their way in; killed Phlammon with stones  
"and sticks, strangled his infant son, and, not  
"content with this, dragged his wife naked into the  
"street and put her to death."

Ptolemy now became prime minister of Egypt, and in some ways he was a capable man. He was young, and according to Polybius (xvi 21), aspiring and ambitious, and possessed great ability as a general, and high natural courage, and he knew how to get on with soldiers, he lacked diligence and sobriety, and was a poor financier. He was fond of amusements, and squandered money recklessly, and bestowed extravagant gifts upon the officers and soldiers of the palace guard. "He was utterly incapable of saying 'no, and bestowed anything there was at hand on any one who said anything to please him." The result of this was that the supreme power in the state came into the hands of Aristomenes, who "was an Acarnanian, "and though far advanced in life when he obtained "supreme power he is thought to have made a most "excellent and blameless guardian of the king and "kingdom" (Polybius xv 31). As soon as Ptolemy IV. was dead Antiochus the Great and Philip V of Macedon thought that a favourable moment had come for them to enlarge their dominions at the expense of Egypt, and that no one about the boy-king would be able to defend his interests against their attack. Philip at

once seized upon the Cyclades and a number of places which had always been regarded as Egyptian possessions (Polybius iii. 2), but somehow failed to keep the promise he had made to Antiochus III. to support by his fleet at sea the efforts of the Syrian army by land. Meanwhile Antiochus had seized upon Palestine and Coele Syria, and in order to stop his progress Tlepolemus and Aristomenes were glad to send an army against him under the leadership of Scopas the Aetolian, who is described by Polybius (xiii. 2) as having disgusted his paymasters by his cupidity, and who is said to have drawn from the king of Egypt 10 minae per day in addition to his military pay as commander-in-chief. In due course Scopas marched into Syria against Antiochus, he at first gained some small successes, chiefly against the Jewish nation (Polybius xvi. 39), but in the end he was beaten by his opponent, who forthwith took Batanaea, Samaria, Abila, and Gadara, and soon afterwards the city of Jerusalem surrendered to him (B.C. 108). Thus Egypt lost her possessions of Palestine and Coele Syria, and would, no doubt, have lost much more had it not been that the advisers of the boy-king Ptolemy V. thought it well to appeal to Rome for help against Philip V. and Antiochus III. Some writers<sup>1</sup> take the view that the Romans sent M. A. Lepidus to Egypt in response to this appeal, and say that he became the king's guardian and tutor, but no satisfactory evidence can

<sup>1</sup> Compare Justin, xxx. 2, 3, xxxi. 1.

be brought forward in support of this view. The Romans did, however, send ambassadors to Antiochus to warn him not to attack further any of the possessions of Egypt, but meanwhile the king of Syria had made a treaty with Ptolemy,<sup>1</sup> and had agreed to give him his daughter Cleopatra to wife, and to restore to Egypt Coele Syria, Samaria, Judaea, and Phoenicia.

During the years which immediately followed Egypt was ruled by Aristomenes, and under his wise direction the prosperity of the country began to return, and the authority of a central government made itself felt throughout the country. But this state of affairs was not pleasing to everyone, and among the malcontents was Scopas, the money-loving general who had been sent against Antiochus. This man had endeavoured to make the Alexandrians revolt against the authority of Aristomenes, but he was arrested and taken to the council chamber by Ptolemy, the son of Ennones and charges of conspiracy and sedition were read against him by the king, and by Polycrates, and by Aristomenes, he was condemned not only by the council, but by the envoys of the foreign nations who were present. Scopas vainly attempted to make the council listen to the pleas which he put forth in his defence, but, "owing "to the senseless nature of his proceedings he was "taken along with his friends to prison. There after "nightfall Aristomenes caused Scopas and his family "to be put to death by poison. As in the lifetime of

Josephus, *Antiquities*, xii. 4, § 1, Polybius, xviii. 51

"Scopas his love of money had been notorious, for his  
 "avarice did in fact surpass that of any man in the  
 "world, so after his death was it made still more  
 "conspicuous by the enormous amount of gold and  
 "other property found in his house; for by the as-  
 "sistance of the coarse manners and drunken habits of  
 "Charimortus he had absolutely pillaged the kingdom"  
 (Polybius xviii. 55).

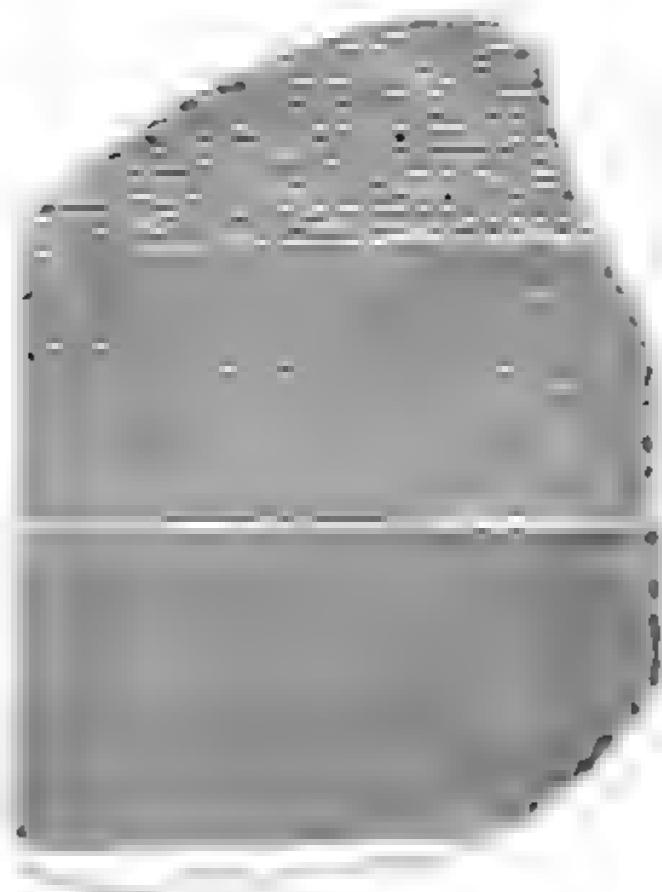
The attempt of Scopas to overthrow the government seems to have convinced the advisers of Ptolemy V. that the time had come when the king should be established in his kingdom, and though according to precedent he was not sufficiently old, they decided in their minds that "the kingdom would gain a certain degree of  
 "firmness, and a fresh impulse towards prosperity, if  
 "it were known that the king had assumed the  
 "independent direction of the government" (Polybius xviii 56). They therefore made all ready for the '*Ανακηρυξια*, i.e., the "festival of proclaiming a sovereign," and the ceremony was performed with the greatest splendour and success (B.C. 196), to this result the ability of Polycrates largely contributed. In the very year in which the king took the rule of the country into his own hands, the decree, which was inscribed in the hieroglyphic and demotic characters

From a Greek inscription published by Mr H. R. Hall (Classical Review. 1898. p. 276), which must belong to the year B.C. 207, we learn that this same Charimortus was the strategos of the elephant hunts which were conducted on the African coast of the Red Sea for Ptolemy IV

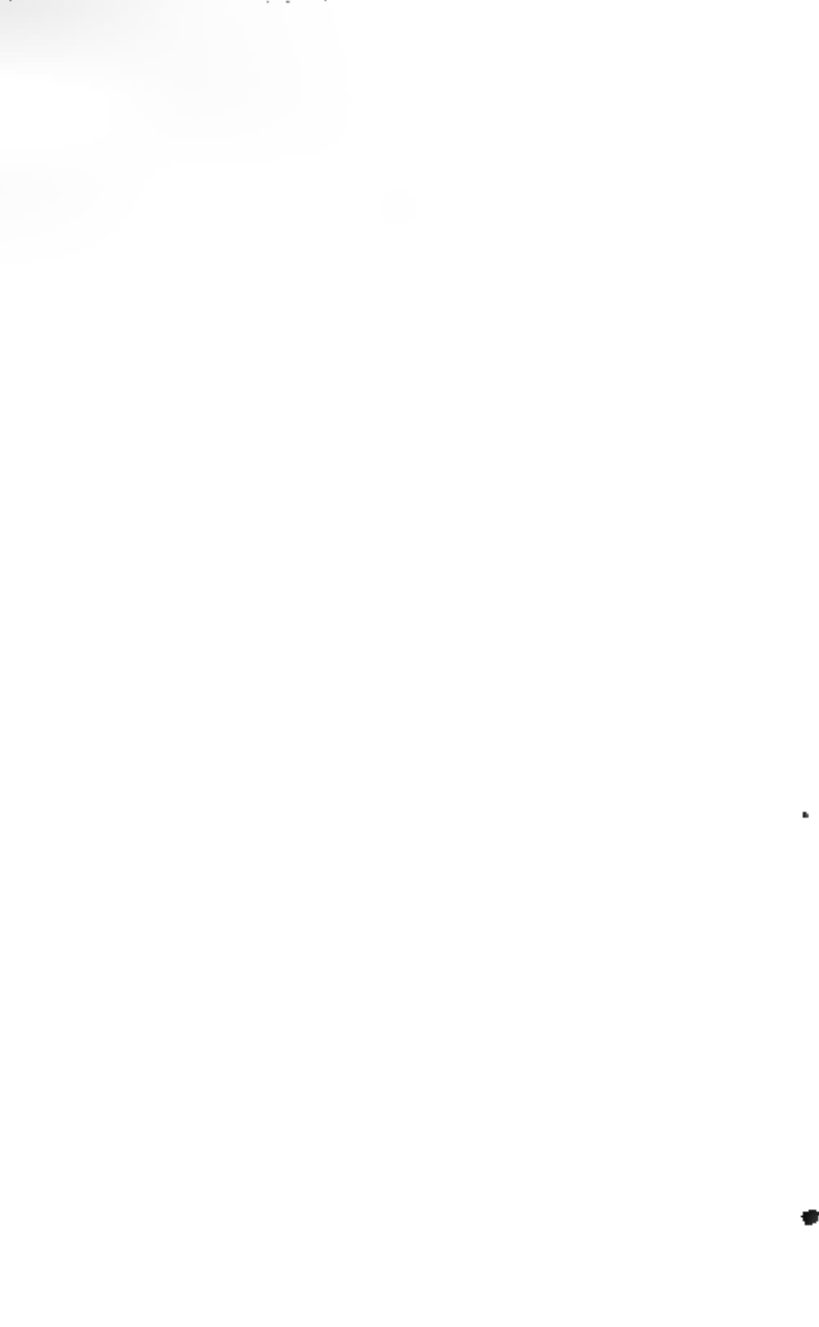


and in Greek upon the famous "Rosetta Stone," was promulgated. This monument is of the greatest importance, for it has not only given us valuable information concerning the condition of Egypt in the reign of Ptolemy V., but has afforded the clue to the decipherment of the hieroglyphic inscriptions.<sup>1</sup> The inscription is dated on the 18th day of the second month of the season Pert, of the ninth year of Ptolemy V., when Aetos, the son of Aetos, was priest of Alexander and other deified Macedonians; and Pyrrha, the daughter of Philinos, was Athlophoros of Berenice; and Areia, daughter of Diogenes, was Canophoros of Arsinoe Philadelphus; and Erene, daughter of Ptolemy, was priestess of Arsinoe Philopator. It sets forth that the whole of the priesthood throughout the country had assembled at Memphis to celebrate the festival of the "receiving of the sovereignty" by Ptolemy, surnamed Epiphanes Eucharistus,

<sup>1</sup> The first facsimile of the inscriptions on the Rosetta Stone, which is now preserved in the British Museum, was published by the Society of Antiquaries of London in 1802. See Brugsch, *Inscriptio Rosettana*, Ber in, 1857; Brugsch, *Die Inschrift von Rosetta*, Berlin, 1860; Chabas, *L'Inscription hiéroglyphique de Rosette*, Paris, 1867; Ravalliot, *Chrestomathie Démotique*, a handy transcript of the Greek text is given by Strack, *Dynastie der Ptolemäer*, p. 240, No. 89; and English renderings will be found in Sharpe, *The Rosetta Stone*, London, 1871; *Records of the Past*, vol. iv p. 71 ff.; and Mahaffy, *The Ptolemaic Dynasty*, p. 154 ff. A short form of the hieroglyphic text is given by Bouriant in *Recueil*, tom. vi. p. 1 ff., from a limestone stele, which was found at An-Nâhâriyeh, البرية, near Damunhâr, and which is now in the Egyptian Museum at Cairo.




The Rosetta Stone. British Museum, No. 100.


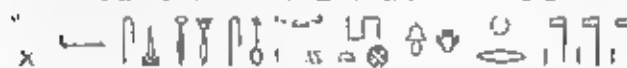


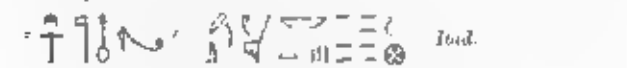


that inasmuch as the king was well disposed towards the gods, and had offered revenues to the temples; and had remitted wholly some taxes and had lightened others; and had released prisoners; and had granted amnesty to those who rebelled; and had provided ships and an army to protect the country and its temples, and had taken by assault the city of Lycopolis, which had fallen into the hands of rebels, and had punished the ringleaders, and had remitted certain taxes on the temple property and had lightened others, and had given gifts to the shrines of the Apis and Mnevis Bulls, and made arrangements for their burials; and had restored the temples and sanctuaries of the gods throughout the country—because the king had done all these things they determined to increase the honours paid to him and his ancestors, and to set up a statue of Ptolemy in every temple.

The latter part of the inscription describes how these statues are to be dressed, and adored, and carried about in procession, and decrees that the king's birthday and day of coronation shall be observed as festivals, etc., and concludes with an order that the decree shall be inscribed upon a stele in hieroglyphics, demotic, and Greek, and that a copy of it, also on stone, shall be set up in every temple of the first, second, and third class throughout the land. What the Egyptian titles chosen by the king on his accession were cannot be said but from the inscriptions on his monuments it appears that his Horus name was, "The Boy who riseth like the

king of the South upon the throne of his father;" and that as lord of the shrines of Nekhebet and Uatchet, and the Horus of gold he called himself "Mighty one of two-fold strength, making strong the two lands, making beautiful Ta-mert (Egypt), beneficent of heart before the gods," and (2) "Giver of life to men, lord of thirty-year festivals."<sup>1</sup> On one relief he is styled "Beautiful, living god, emanation of Râ, son of the lords of Khe-menut"<sup>2</sup> (Hermopolis), and on another, "son of the White Crown, child of the Red Crown, nursing of the goddess Ur-hakat"<sup>3</sup>

About three years after his coronation at Memphis (B.C. 196), which seems to have been conducted on the usual old form in ancient times, and which proves that Ptolemy V submitted to the custom of the country, he went to Egypt to meet the Syrian princess Cleopatra, () the daughter of Antiochus,


  
 "   
 : *loc. cit.*, *Denkmalen*,  
 tom. iv. pl. 18.

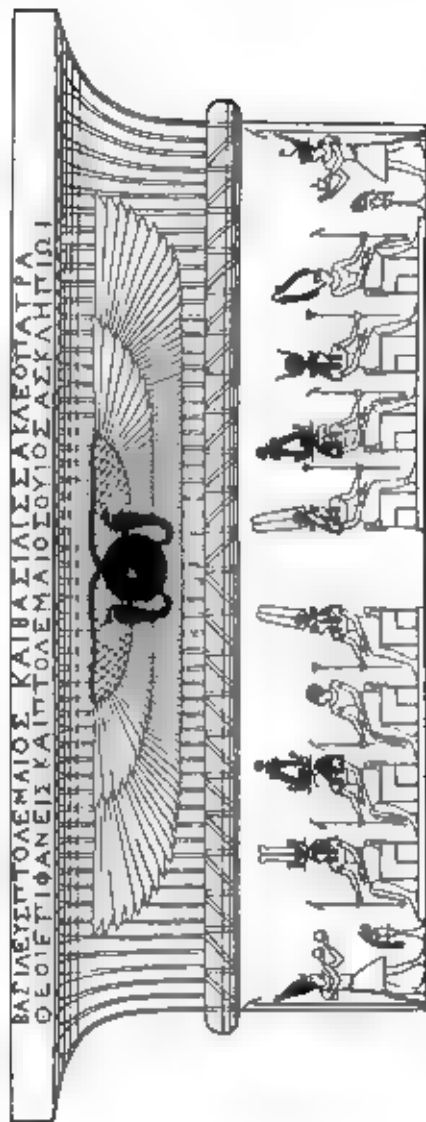
 *ibid.*  
  




Ptolemy arrayed in priestly apparel burning incense.

king of Syria, and married her there. Coele Syria and Palestine were given to her as her dowry, but her father garrisoned them with his own troops, and these provinces were practically lost to Egypt; moreover, though Ptolemy V took the greatest care to maintain friendly relations with the Romans, who pretended that they were fighting Antiochus on behalf of the king of Egypt, they helped him in no way to recover any of the possessions which he had lost by sea and by land. In the latter part of his reign the king shook himself free from the wise influence of Aristomenes, and surrounded himself with sycophants, and finally, being unable to endure the presence of this faithful servant, he caused him to commit suicide. Ptolemy then allowed Polycrates to aid him in his vices, and it is said that this man took the greatest care to prevent him from giving any attention to the army and public affairs.

The remains of the buildings of Ptolemy V in Egypt are not numerous, and consist chiefly of restorations at Philæ, where he added to the temple of Ar-hes-nefer, built by his father and Arq-Amen, king of Nubia, and finished the temple of I-em-hetep, , the Asclepius of the Greeks. At Philæ also is found a duplicate of the famous decree of the 9th year of Ptolemy V. as found on the Rosetta Stone, but it lacks the Greek version. The scarcity of monuments in this reign is probably due to the fact that the rebellion in Upper Egypt against the rule of the Ptolemæes which



Scene from a doorway at Philae.

Platner V. Epiphanes making offerings to the courtyard of the great gods.



broke out in the sixteenth year of the reign of Ptolemy IV. was not put down until the nineteenth year of the reign of Ptolemy V, and we are justified in assuming that the Nubian king Arq-Amér, or a successor, was master of the country for about twenty-eight years. But this period would fit very well the time of the rule of the two native kings at Thebes who, according to M. E. Revilleut, were called Heru-khuti and Ankh-em-khu and who reigned altogether twenty years.<sup>1</sup>




















Of the personal life and character of the king less is known than of many of the Ptolemies, but he seems to have been morally weak, indolent, and vicious, and an example quoted by Polybius (xiii 7) shows that his word was not to be trusted, and that he was cruel. The nobles who had revolted at Lycopolis (B.C. 186) surrendered at discretion, but were treated in the most cruel manner, and when Polycrates suppressed another revolt the same thing took place. Pledges had been given to Athanis, and Padsiris, and Chesuphus, and Irobastus, but when they appeared at Saïs Ptolemy, regardless of all pledges, had them tied to carts and dragged off, and then put to death with torture. According to Polybius he took no actual part in the war, but this writer attributes the fact to the "dishonest advice" of Polycrates. Be this as it may, the rule of Epiphanes became very unpopular, and the loss of Coele Syria and Palestine, and of many of the




















<sup>1</sup> See *Revue Égyptologique*, tom. II. p. 145.

possessions of Egypt in the Mediterranean, made the people of the country discontented.

In 182 he began to make preparations for a war against Seleucus IV, Philopator, the son and successor of Antiochus the Great, with the intention of wresting Coele Syria from him, but as soon as the Egyptian nobles and the officers knew that they would be expected to find the means for the campaign they took an opportunity of poisoning their king. Ptolemy left at least two sons, both of whom ascended the throne, and a daughter called Cleopatra. The decline of the power of Egypt, which had begun under Ptolemy IV, continued under his successor, and with the accession to the throne of Ptolemy VI, the period which is marked by the downfall of the Macedonian rule in Egypt began

PTOLEMY VI., surnamed EUPATOR, was the eldest son of Ptolemy V., and appears to have been associated with his father in the rule of the kingdom some years before his death in 182, he seems to have reigned alone for a very few months, or perhaps even a few weeks only, and nothing whatsoever is known about him.

King of the South  
 and North, NETERUI-PERUI-AA-EN-PTAH-KHEPER-SETEP-  
 EN-AMEN-ARI-MAAT-Râ, son of the Sun, PTUALMIS-  
 ANKH-TCHETTA-PTAH-MERI.

PTOLEMY VII., surnamed PHILOMETOR, was the son of Ptolemy V. and the Syrian princess Cleopatra, at the time of his father's death in 182 he was a mere child, and his mother ruled the country during his minority. She must have been a woman of great ability, for she managed to preserve friendly relations between Egypt and the kings of the neighbouring nations, and the well-being and prosperity of the country suffered in no way during her rule. In 175 Seleucus Philopator succeeded in releasing his brother Antiochus IV Epiphanes, who in 188 had been given as a hostage to the Romans, by sending Demetrius, his son, in his place, and whilst the former hostage was on his way to Syria, Seleucus was murdered by Heliodorus, who seized the throne. The rebel did not, however, occupy the throne long, for Antiochus gained the mastery over him in that same year, and became king of Syria. Two years later Cleopatra seems to have thought the boy king old enough to be crowned, and the coronation ceremonies were performed, either just before or just after her death, B.C. 173. As soon as Cleopatra was dead, the inevitable quarrel arose about the revenues of Coele Syria and Phœnicia, which had formed her dowry, her son naturally wished to retain them, and Antiochus IV. as naturally wished them to come to him. The advisers of the young king, Eulaeus and Lenæus, whose sympathies were with the Egyptians, are said to have urged Ptolemy VII. to go to war about the matter, and he prepared to do so, but

whilst he was getting his forces together Antiochus seized the provinces in dispute, and in the battle which



Ptolemy VII. offering a crown, and Queen Cleopatra presenting sistrum to the gods.

took place near Pelusium the Egyptians were routed with great loss, and their king only saved himself by flight.

Soon afterwards Antiochus took Pelusium and marched quickly up to Memphis, which he seized, and proclaimed himself king of Egypt; about this time Ptolemy VII. fell into his hands, and though he treated him honourably the young man was to all intents and purposes a prisoner. Meanwhile there was a younger brother of Ptolemy VII. at Alexandria, who was also called Ptolemy, who was living with their sister; this very young man, hearing that his brother was a prisoner at Memphis, collected an army, and prepared defences in and about Alexandria, and proclaimed himself king of Egypt. When Antiochus IV. came and attacked the city, this Ptolemy succeeded in beating him off, and thus the capital of the country was saved. Antiochus next appointed Ptolemy VII. viceroy of Memphis, and having stationed a garrison of Syrians in Pelusium, retreated to Syria. But when Ptolemy at Alexandria took upon himself to defend Alexandria, he proclaimed himself king of Egypt, and so it fell out that there were two kings of Egypt called Ptolemy reigning at the same time. The younger Ptolemy was called by the Alexandrians "Physcon," because of his unwholesome appearance, and it is he who became known later as PTOLEMY IX., *Euergetes II.*

As soon as Antiochus had withdrawn from Egypt the two brothers came to terms, and made an arrangement which satisfied themselves and their sister. When Antiochus heard what had happened he attacked Egypt once more, and would, no doubt,

have made himself master of the country had not M. Popillius Laenas ordered him back to Syria. In 170 the brothers agreed to reign jointly, but in 163 a quarrel broke out between them, and Ptolemy IX drove his brother out of Alexandria. Ptolemy VII fled to Rome for protection, and the Senate sent him back to Egypt with envoys who had full power to re-establish him on his throne, and to appoint Ptolemy IX to the kingdom of Cyrene. But after a very short time Ptolemy IX. left his new kingdom and went to Rome, and succeeded in persuading the Senate to make him master of Cyprus as well as of Cyrene, he was not, however, permitted to go to Cyprus directly, but was sent back to Cyrene to wait for the Roman envoys who had been sent to obtain the consent of his brother the King of Egypt. Whilst he was waiting he collected a large number of troops apparently with the idea of invading Egypt, but he was obliged to use them in putting down a rebellion in his own country, Cyrene. Later he again visited Rome, and the Senate sent envoys to establish him in Cyprus, but when they arrived in the Island they found Ptolemy of Egypt in possession, with a large army, Ptolemy of Cyrene was besieged straightway in Lapethus, and was soon obliged to surrender, when his brother sent him back to Cyrene, telling him to be content with that kingdom (B.C. 155)

Whilst the dispute over Cyprus was proceeding, Demetrius Soter of Syria tried to get possession

of the Islands, to punish him Ptolemy VII. gave his support to Alexander Balas and, when this man had made himself master of Syria, gave him his daughter Cleopatra to wife (B.C. 150). When he heard that Demetrius was coming with an army to depose Alexander Balas, Ptolemy VII. collected an army and marched to the help of his son-in-law, but when he arrived at Ptolemais an attack was made upon his life by one Ammonius, an intimate friend of Alexander Balas. Ptolemy was convinced that the attack was made with the knowledge of his son-in-law, and became quite certain of it when Alexander refused to punish his friend, he thereupon transferred his help to Demetrius and gave him his daughter Cleopatra, whom he had taken away from Alexander. Ptolemy marched to Antioch, where he was received with gladness and proclaimed king of Syria, he, however, established Demetrius on the throne. Shortly afterwards Alexander Balas appeared with an army, and Ptolemy VII. and his new son-in-law went out to do battle with him, the allied kings were victorious, but Ptolemy VII. was thrown from his horse, and his skull was so badly fractured that he died a few days after (B.C. 146). Polybius describing his character (xxxix. 18) says, "If any king before him ever was, he was mild and benevolent; a very strong proof of which is that he never put any of his own friends to death on any charge whatever, and I believe that not a single man at Alexandria either owed his death to him. How-

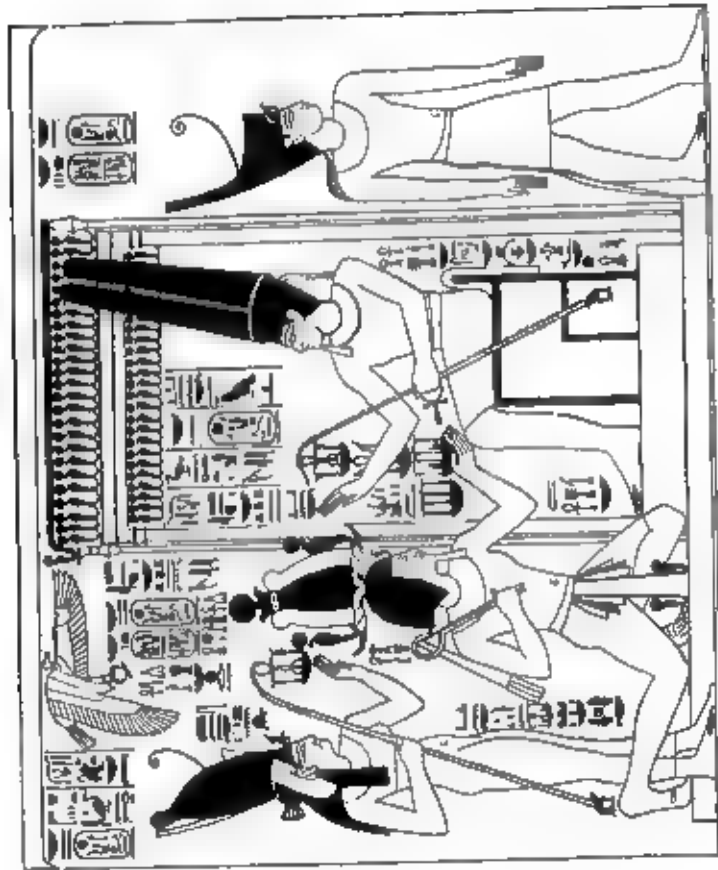
"ever, in the course of a series of successes and  
 "prosperity his mind became corrupted, and he fell a  
 "prey to the dissoluteness and effeminacy characteristic  
 "of the Egyptians, and these vices brought him into  
 "serious disasters."

In connexion with the reign of Ptolemy VII. must be mentioned the persecution of the Jews, which was begun by Antiochus IV. on his way back from Egypt; it, no doubt, resulted in the settlement in Egypt of a large number of Jews who would otherwise have remained in Jerusalem. Having seized the city, he slew many of those in it who were in favour of Egyptian rule, and when he had taken from it a large sum of money he went on to Antioch. Two years later he returned, and having obtained possession of the city by treachery he broke the covenant which he had made with the Jews, and stripped the Temple of everything of value. He took away the golden candlesticks, and the golden altar of incense, and the table for shewbread, and the altar of burnt offering and even the veils, which were made of fine linen and scarlet. He forbade the sacrifices, and slew men and women, and carried into captivity 10,000 people, he burnt down the finest buildings, and having thrown down the city walls he built in the lower part of the city a citadel, which he fortified with high walls and towers, and put into it a garrison of Macedonians. He then set up an idol upon Yahweh's altar, and slew swine upon it, and made the people build altars and sacrifice swine upon



them also. He forbade circumcision and other rites, and those who observed the laws of their religion were beaten with rods, and their bodies torn to pieces, and many were crucified, the mothers who had their children circumcised were hung upon crosses with their children about their necks. Every copy of the Book of the Law was destroyed, and those with whom sacred writings were found perished miserably (Josephus, *Antiquities*, xii. v.).

Allowing for exaggeration, it is certain that the Jews suffered greatly at the hands of Antiochus, and there is small wonder that many of the inhabitants of Palestine went down to live in Egypt. Among those who fled was a young man called Onias, the son of Onias, a high priest, and nephew of Onias, who also had been high priest, and who had been put to death by Antiochus at the instigation of Lysias his general, when Antiochus had slain the high priest he appointed to the office a man called Alkamos, or Iakamos, who did not belong to the family of the high priest. Onias was kindly received by Ptolemy VII, and he told the king that if he would let him build a temple somewhere in Egypt where the Jews could worship God according to their own customs, they would fight against Antiochus more readily, and that he would bring most of the Jews over to his side. Josephus says that Onias made his request in writing (*Antiq* xii 3 §1), and purports to give a copy of Ptolemy's answer, which is as follows — "King Ptolemy





Scene from a bar-tell of Rameses II, reproduced as Plafon by the order of Ptolemy VII.

"and Queen Cleopatra to Onias send greeting. We  
 "have read the petition, wherein thou desirest leave  
 "to be given to thee to purge that temple which is  
 "fallen down at Leontopolis, in the Nomus of Helio-  
 "polis, and which is named from the country Bubastis,  
 "on which account we cannot but wonder that it should  
 "be pleasing to God to have a temple erected in a place  
 "so unclean, and so full of sacred animals. But since  
 "thou sayest that Isaiah the prophet foretold thus  
 "long ago, we give thee leave to do it, if it may be  
 "done according to your law, and so that we may not  
 "appear to have at all offended God herein." There-  
 upon Onias built a "fortress and a temple, not like to  
 that at Jerusalem, but such as resembled a tower"; the  
 building was 80 cubits high, and had a girdle wall of  
 burnt brick with gates of stone. The altar was like  
 that at Jerusalem, and, among other things, had upon it  
 a lamp, which was hammered out of a piece of gold, and  
 suspended by a gold chain. This place was called Onion,  
 and was, according to Josephus (*Ant.* vii. 10, § 3),  
 "four miles from Memphis.

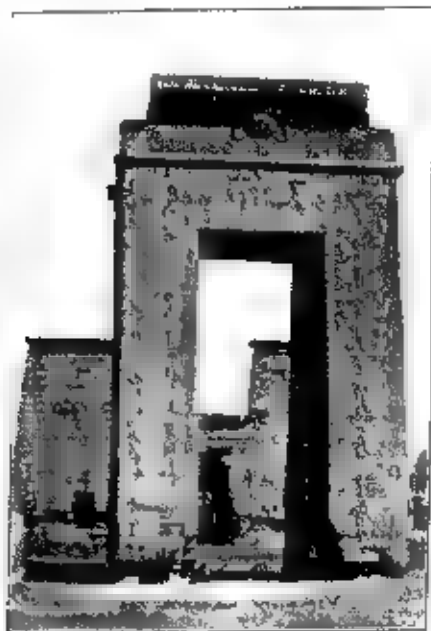
seems pretty clear that Ptolemy's object in  
 allowing the temple to be built was political, and  
 to draw the Jews away from Palestine  
 by showing them the great importance to his  
 government of having a flourishing place and an

altar to the Lord in the middle  
 of a pillar at the border thereof to the

important centre of Jewish life and activity in Egypt for several generations, and it received a certain amount of financial support from the Ptolemies. According to Josephus (*Wars*, vii x. § 4), Onion was first pillaged by Lupus, governor of Alexandria in the reign of Vespasian, and the temple was shut up by him; his successor Paulinus completed the evil work which Lupus had begun, and not only looted the sanctuary, but drove away the priests and worshippers, and "made it entirely inaccessible, inasmuch that there remained no longer the least footsteps of any divine worship that had been in that place." From the founding of Onion to its destruction was a period of 843 years. According to M. Naville,<sup>1</sup> Onion was built on the site of the place called in the time of Rameses III. "The House of Râ to the north of Annu" (Heliopolis), , and it is represented by the modern Tell el-Yahûdiyeh, , which is quite close to Shibîn al-Kanâfir, a station on the line between Cairo and Mansûra. The Romans appear to have called the place "Scenae Veteranorum." It is doubtful if Josephus is right in identifying Onion with Leontopolis, and as he mentions the place in connexion with Bubastis he seems to have confused some shrine of Sekhet, who was worshipped under the form of a lioness-headed woman, with an old sanctuary of Râ.

<sup>1</sup> For the excavations made on the site of Onion see *The Mound of the Jew and the City of Onion*, by E. Naville, London, 1890.






Of his activity as a builder Ptolemy VII. left many evidences in Upper Egypt. He carried out repairs at Karnak on one of the pylons, and we have there reliefs in which he is seen making offerings to Hēhu

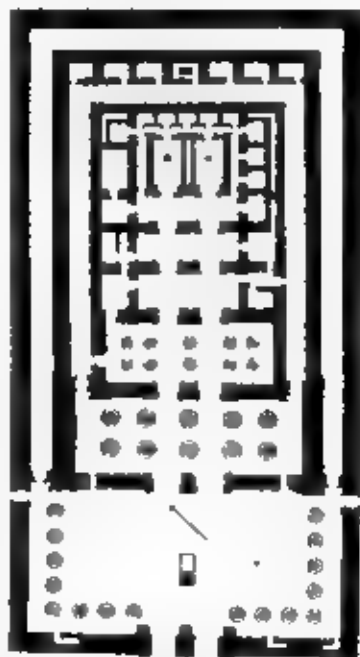


Ptolemaic Pylon at Karnak.

From a photograph by A. Beato, Luxor

Hehet
 Kek
 Keket  
 Amen
 Ament
 Ament


Nu, , and Nut, , and in company with his wife Cleopatra he makes offerings to the goddess Sesheta , and to the god Osiris<sup>1</sup>. Elsewhere he is seen dedicating a figure of Maat and a palette to Ptah and the goddess Maat. At Esneh he is seen offering incense and pouring out libations to Osiris, and he is usually accompanied by his wife; on a relief he is seen presenting a jar of unguent to Nit (Neith) , and to Ka-hra .<sup>2</sup> At Edfu he continued the work which had been begun by Ptolemy III., and which seems to have been at a standstill from the 16th year of the reign of Ptolemy IV. until that of Ptolemy VII. At Kom Ombo are a few reliefs in which Ptolemy VII. is seen making offerings to the



Plan of the Temple at Kom Ombo.  
(After J. de Morgan.)

<sup>1</sup> See Lepsius, *Denkmäler*, iv. pl. 21.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, pl. 23 b.

gods Uera-ur (Aroëris) and Khensu,<sup>1</sup> and at Philæ he built largely. But before the buildings on the latter place are mentioned the king's works at Dér al-Medineh in Western Thebes must be referred to. The beautiful little temple Dér al-Medineh was founded by Ptolemy IV., but its decoration remained unfinished. The work was continued by Ptolemy VII., apparently during the period of the joint reign of Ptolemy VII. and Ptolemy IX., i.e., between 170 and 163, for we see on one of the walls a relief in which are represented the two brothers and their sister, who are offering up offerings. All three are worshipping An-en-kh, Hathor, and the eight gods whose names are given in hieroglyphs above. In the hieroglyphic inscription which is above the scene we find that Ptolemy VII. is called the "twin" or "kinsman of Apis," , and that Cleopatra is called the "wife of the twin (or, kinsman, *heter*) of Apis," now it appears that both brothers used this title, and we can at once consider it as indicating that the man who bore it was born on the same day as the Apis Bull. We may also note in passing that the inscription supplies us with the names and titles of the king as Horus,<sup>2</sup> as lord of the shroes

<sup>1</sup> See Lepsius, *Denkm.* 17, 57, pl. 23 c and d.

<sup>2</sup>      

of Nekhebet and Uatchet,<sup>1</sup> and as the Horns of gold.<sup>2</sup>

At Philae he founded the temple of Hathor, which was completed by his brother, Ptolemy IX., and he added largely to the temple of Isis which had been founded by Ptolemy II. The right tower of the second pylon of this temple is built over a huge





Ptolemy VII. dedicating certain lands to Osiris and Isis of Philae.

mass of the living granite rock upon which are inscribed six lines of the hieroglyphic text of a





decree, dated on the first day of the third month of the season Shemu, of the 24th year of the reign of Ptolemy VII., recording the gift to the temple of a large quantity of land which was situated between Philae and Aswan on the east bank of the river. Above the inscription is a figure of the king, followed by that of his wife, making an offering of a field,

, to Oairis and Isis of Philae, and an offering of incense to Isis and her son Horus.<sup>1</sup> At Dâbûd, a place on the west bank of the Nile about thirteen miles south of Philae, Ptolemy VII. restored or added to a temple which was built near the town called Ta-het, , in the Egyptian inscriptions, by the Nubian king who was named

(TAA-KN-RĀ-NETER-EN-NETERU), son of the Sun,

(ATCHAKHAR-AMEN, living for ever, beloved of Isis)

.

Over the second pylon of the temple is a Greek inscription<sup>2</sup> of Ptolemy VII. Dâbûd marks the site of the ancient city of Parembolê, which was a kind of border fortress between Egypt and Nubia. It is difficult to explain the presence of work by Ptolemy VII. at Dâbûd, but we must not assume that he conquered the country, as some have done.

<sup>1</sup> For the text see Leisings, *Denkmäler*, iv. pl. 27.

<sup>2</sup> See Strack, *Dynastie der Ptolemäer*, p. 240.

PTOLEMY VIII., surnamed according to some EUPATOR II., and NEOS PHILOPATOR according to others, was the son of Ptolemy VII by his wife and sister Cleopatra, and when his father died he was a young child (B. C. 146). Notwithstanding this fact Cleopatra boldly proclaimed her son king of Egypt, and began to govern the country in his name. When Ptolemy IX. heard what had been done, he collected an army and marched upon Alexandria, but no fighting took place, for Roman envoys intervened and adjudged the throne of Egypt to Ptolemy IX., and decreed that he should marry his brother's widow. To this he agreed, and it is said that on the day in which the marriage was solemnized Ptolemy VIII., Eupator or Neos Philopator, was murdered by his uncle. Thus it fell out that Ptolemy VIII. was only king nominally, and the period of his shadowy rule cannot have exceeded a few months, no Egyptian inscriptions of this king are known, but Strack attributes<sup>1</sup> two in Greek to his time.

10.  King of  
 King of  
 the South and North, lord of the two lands, NETERUI-

<sup>1</sup> See *Dynastie der Ptolemäer*, p. 253, where the boy-king is called Ptolemy VII.

ĀĀ-EN-PTAH-SETEP-EN-ARI-MAAT-RĀ-ĀMIEN SEKHEM-  
ANKH, son of the Sun, lord of crowns (or, risings),  
PTUALMIS-ANKH-TCHETTA-PTAH-MERI.

In accordance with the directions of the Roman envoys, and the wish of a considerable party in Alexandria, PTOLEMY IX., surnamed EVERGETES, ascended the throne of Egypt as sole monarch of the country in 146. We have already referred to the principal events of the earlier portion of his life, and how on two occasions he owed his life and his position to his brother's extremely forgiving nature, and how finally he seems to have accepted the inevitable and to have lived in peace, outwardly at least, in the kingdom of Cyrene, which his brother, with the concurrence of the Roman Senate, had set apart for him. When his brother died the same influence removed the difficulty which arose through Cleopatra's having proclaimed her son king of Egypt, and set Ptolemy IX. safely on his brother's throne, and gave him the widow to wife. The marriage appears to have been a purely formal affair, and is to be compared with the marriages which were brought about by the priests in ancient times between those who had obtained the supreme power by conquest and the ladies of the royal houses of Thebes and the priestesses of Amen, in order to produce a reason for the occupation of the throne by those who, in the opinion of the legitimate heirs, had no right thereto. Many of the Nubian, and Libyan, and Saïte kings of

Egypt had made official marriages in this way, and they had for many centuries been recognized throughout all Egypt as being strictly in accordance with the views both of the priesthood and the people.

As soon as Ptolemy IX. Euergetes became sole king of Egypt he proceeded to take vengeance upon all those who had sided against him before he came to the throne. Large numbers of prominent and wealthy citizens were seized and put to death, and their property was confiscated, and the mercenary troops were allowed to roam through the city and to plunder almost when and where they wished. The king himself was cruel and vindictive, and the outrages of every sort which he and his troops perpetrated were so numerous that at length large numbers of the inhabitants of Alexandria fled from the city in alarm. At the same time he devoted himself to a life of pleasure, and, if we may trust the statements of writers like Justin, made himself thoroughly hated and feared by all classes of the community. A year or two after his marriage with Cleopatra, the widow of Ptolemy VII., he married his niece, who was also called Cleopatra, and who was the daughter of his official wife Cleopatra by her former husband. He is said to have divorced his official wife Cleopatra, and to have given great offence to his subjects by the act, but it is difficult to accept this statement, especially in the face of the evidence of some of the inscriptions, on which he mentions

both Cleopatra his *sister* and Cleopatra his *wife*.<sup>\*</sup> It is impossible to assign a date to such inscriptions because we have no evidence on the subject in the texts, but they belong presumably to the early years of the reign of Ptolemy IX. as solo king, and, at all events, to the period which preceded his quarrel with his sister.

As years went on the acts of violence and of cruelty on the part of the king and his mercenaries did not diminish, and at length the discontent of the populace of Alexandria broke out in the form of a revolt (about B.C. 110), during which his palace was burnt down, and he had to seek safety in flight, he managed to escape to Cyprus with his son Menphites, and there he had the mortification of learning that the Alexandrians had made his sister Cleopatra queen of Egypt. To revenge himself upon her he murdered the boy Menphites, and having cut off his head and his hands he packed them in a box and sent them to his sister-wife in Alexandria, and timed their arrival so that they might reach her on her birthday. The partisans of the queen were, of course, enraged beyond measure at this act, and they made preparations for war, but the queen's arms did not prosper, and about two years later Ptolemy IX. was back again in Alexandria, and resumed the rule of the country. Cleopatra his sister meanwhile fled to the court of Demetrius II., king of

<sup>\*</sup> ὁ ὀνόματι Βασιλεὺς Πτολεμαῖος καὶ Βασίλισσα Κλεοπάτρα ἡ ἀδελφὴ αὐτοῦ Βασίλισσα Κλεοπάτρα ἡ θυγάτηρ Strack, *Dynastie der Ptolemäer*, p. 233, No. 103.

Syria, to whom she appealed for help. The sympathy of Demetrius took the form of sending an army to Pelusium, but for some reason or other, probably treachery, the expedition was a failure, and the army returned whence it came. Ptolemy IX. retorted by lending his support to the claims of a son of Alexander Balas, called Alexander Zabinas, who was a pretender to the Syrian throne, and as a result Zabinas succeeded in ousting Demetrius II. and became king of Syria under the title of Alexander II. A short time afterwards he incurred the displeasure of his patron, and, strange to relate, Ptolemy IX. became reconciled to his sister, who at once returned to Egypt and took up her old position, and Ptolemy transferred his favour and support from Alexander II. to Antiochus Grypus, the son of Demetrius II., to whom he gave his daughter Tryphaena. By means of the army with which Ptolemy IX. provided him Antiochus Grypus took possession of the throne of Syria, B.C. 127, and thus a daughter of the king of Egypt became queen of Syria. The last years of the life of Ptolemy IX. appear to have been spent in comparative peace, and except the petty revolts which seem to have taken place all over Egypt there was little to trouble him. He died in 117, according to some documents, in the 54th year of his reign, which was dated by their writers from the year when he was first declared king at Alexandria, B.C. 170, and he left a family consisting of two sons and three daughters.

The repairs and restorations of Egyptian temples by Ptolemy IX. may now be mentioned. On the west side of the temple of Khensu at Karnak he set up a small building now known as the Temple of Apet, i e., of the




Ptolemy IX. presenting a foe to the presence of Hiera-Behutet, lord of Philae.

great hippopotamus goddess Apet,  $\text{𓆎} \text{𓆏}$ , who is described as the mother of the gods, lady of heaven, mistress of the two lands, the august goddess dwelling in "Thebes." The walls of the chambers are ornamented

with a series of reliefs in which we see the king and his wife Cleopatra adoring Apet, Amen-Râ, and a large number of other gods, and making offerings to them. One of the most important of these is the god Osiris.<sup>1</sup>

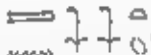





Pharaoh IX. and the god Osiris opening a foe.

Unnefer, who is depicted in the act of giving a crown to the king; the goddess Ament, , stands behind the king and rests her hand on his shoulder,

<sup>1</sup> In these texts this god's name is often spelt  USAR.



and behind the god stand Menthu, Tem, Shu, Tefnut, Seb, Nut, Thenenet, , Anit, ; Osiris, Isis, Heru-ur, Nephthys, Horus, Hathor, and Sebek. Elsewhere the king is making offerings, apparently at the bier of Osiris in the presence of Isis, Nephthys, Kek, Keket, and the other gods of this group, and it is clear from these that the birth, life, and death of Osiris were commemorated here at stated intervals during the Ptolemaic Period.

At Medinet Habu, in Western Thebes, we find reliefs of Ptolemy IX., and here the king and his "royal sister," "the princess, the lady of the two lands, Cleopatra," , are seen making offerings to Khensu, Thoth the goddess Hemājat within Aa-tchu-malet, , i.e., the Coptic *xmno*, near Medinet Habu. The reliefs at this place show us that the king's Horus name was HUSN,<sup>1</sup> and that as lord of the shrines of Nekhebet and Untchet he styled himself "Seher āb tani," i.e., "making quiet the heart of the two lands,"<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See *Denkmäler*, iv. pl. 29.

<sup>2</sup> The full titles which follow are 



, 

and that as the Horus of gold he called himself, "Mighty one of two-fold strength, lord of thirty-year festivals like his father Ptah-Tanen, the father of the gods, prince like unto Ra."<sup>1</sup> A little to the north-west of the large temple of Medinet Habu is a small temple, now called Kāṣr al-'Agūz,<sup>2</sup> which Ptolemy IX. built to commemorate his ancestors, and on the reliefs we see the king adoring two of them, one a Ptolemy, and the other an Arsinoë. At Dér al-Bahārī we find his name and that of his wife Cleopatra, and at El-Kāb he caused a temple to be hewn out of the living rock, but the inscriptions of Ptolemy X. indicate that in his time certain repairs were necessary.

At Edfū Ptolemy IX. brought to an end successfully the building of the temple which had been begun by Ptolemy III. From an inscription on the west wall of the temple we learn that the foundations of the temple were laid in the tenth year of Ptolemy III, i.e., in 237; the walls of the temple proper took about 25 years to build, i.e., they were not finished until the tenth year of Ptolemy IV., B.C. 212.






<sup>2</sup> I.e., "the Castle of the Old Woman."

The decorations of the walls took six years to complete, and by 207 the great door had been fixed in its place. From that year until the nineteenth year of the reign of Ptolemy V nothing was done to the building, for the simple reason that the whole of Upper Egypt was in the hands of rebels. Under Ptolemy VII, the work was pressed forward, and in the twenty-eighth<sup>1</sup> year of Ptolemy IX. (B.C. 142) the ornamentation of the temple was declared to be complete. Thus the building of the temple proper of Edfu went on under five reigns, and occupied about ninety-five years, but subsequent Ptolemies added chambers to it, and carried out repairs, and continued the ornamentation of its doors and walls; the last additions made were two brass mounted leaves of the door, which were dedicated by Ptolemy XIII. and his wife Cleopatra V Tryphaena in the twenty-fifth year of the king's reign, i.e., about B.C. 57. Thus from first to last, the temple and its outer chambers, wall, etc., were not completed under less than 180 years. At the festival of the dedication by Ptolemy IX the figure of the god Horus, to whom the temple was dedicated, was carried round about in a solemn procession, and was shown all the magnificent works which the Ptolemies had carried out to please him, and according to the inscriptions on the walls, the god was stupefied at the beauty of his dwelling.

<sup>1</sup> All these dates are derived from the paper by Dümichen, *Recherches sur les Temples d'Edfu*, in *Actes de la Société de l'Égyptologie*, 1870, pp. 1-13.

The texts very cleverly point out that the temple of the Ptolemies at Edfū occupied the site of an older one, which had been dedicated to the god in primeval times. The first temple, which was built far away back in the time when the gods lived on the earth, was constructed according to a plan that had been made in heaven and then dropped down to earth near the city of Memphis; the master craftsman was I-em-hetep, the son of Ptah, the great god of Memphis, and father and son united their powers, and produced the first temple at Edfū in one of the earliest periods of Egyptian history. All this indicates that the site at Edfū was holy ground, probably as far back as the time when the Followers of Horus arrived there and drove out the people who were living in its neighbourhood.

At Kom Ombo Ptolemy IX. rebuilt a wall in the large hall of the temple, and in the reliefs which he added we see him accompanied by his sister-wife Cleopatra, and his wife Cleopatra, making offerings<sup>1</sup> to Sebek, Hseru-ur (Aroëris), Sent-nefert, , and P-neb-taui, the wife and son of Sebek, respectively, , Hathor, Maät, Tefnut, Sob, "prince of the gods," , Isis, Nephthys, Khensu, and other gods. In the small hall with columns he carried out repairs and added reliefs and ornamentations to the walls, and the Greek inscription which is found in it says that the hall was

<sup>1</sup> See J. de Morgan, *Kom Ombo*, p. 103 ff.

dedicated to Anubis (Herman), and Apollo, and the other gods of that sanctuary by the king and queen, and the cavalry and infantry that were stationed in the district of Ombos.



Temple of Isis at Philae.

From a photograph by A. Reuts, Luxor.

At Philae the king appears as a devotee of the goddess Isis, "goddess of Abaton and mistress of the Island of Philae," where he restored and decorated the temple of Isis on a large scale. In the reign of

Ptolemy IX. the temple of Isis was a very popular shrine, and large numbers not only of worshippers but of officials and others broke their journey there, and demanded from the priests hospitality, which they received but never paid for. Monasteries and religious institutions in the East have from time immemorial been liable to this infliction, and the Egyptian sanctuaries formed no exceptions to the rule. At Philae the matter became so serious that at length the priests made representations to the king, and pointed out that the expence of entertaining such officials and others was large, and that the revenues of the temple at Philae were becoming exhausted. Ptolemy IX. caused a reply to be sent to the priests saying that he granted their petition, and then promulgated a decree in which the strategos was ordered to prevent the abuse of hospitality by visitors to Philae in future. Copies of the epistle of the priests, and the king's favourable reply, and his decree<sup>1</sup> were inscribed on the rectangular pedestal of one of the two obelisks which stood one on each side of the entrance to the fore-court of the temple of Isis at Philae. The obelisk belonging to this pedestal was thrown down on the ground at some unknown period, and it was found lying among the ruins, fortunately unbroken, by Mr J. W. Bankes in 1815. By his suggestion and at his expence the obelisk and pedestal, which are both of red granite, were removed

<sup>1</sup> Convenient transcripts of these will be found in Strack, *Dynastie der Ptolemäer*, p. 263.

from their site under the supervision of G. Belzoni, and brought to England and set up on Mr Bankes' estate at Kingston Hall in Dorsetshire. Some claim was laid to the obelisk by M. Drovetti, but as Muhammad 'Ali gave leave for it to be removed to England the claim was not valid. The obelisk is of special interest, because it is inscribed on each of its



The First Cataract (Lidle's Gate) at the time of the Inundation.

From a photograph by A. Benio, Luxor.

four sides with a column of Hieroglyphics, and it was at first thought that these were the equivalent of the Greek inscription on the pedestal, which is, however,




\* A "geometrical elevation" of the obelisk and pedestal and copies of the inscriptions were published by John Murray for Mr. J. W. Bankes in 1821, a copy of this work will be found in the British Museum (Press-mark, 854-1-4)

not the case; the monument was of great value to Champollion, who succeeded in deducing from it the phonetic values of a number of characters which were until that time unknown, and this assisted him in his work of decipherment.

Proceeding southwards, we find that Ptolemy IX. dedicated a granite shrine in the Egyptian temple which stood near the modern village of Dābūd, and he built the hall in front of that which Ptolemy IV. added to the little temple of Arq Amen at Dakkeh, in Nubia. We thus see that Ptolemy IX. carried on extensive building operations all over Upper Egypt and a short distance south of Philæ. For the sanctuary of Amen-Rā at Thebes he appears to have had no regard, and there is no evidence that he was at any pains or expense to restore the ancient sanctuaries in the Delta. If we judge by the remains of his buildings and the inscriptions on them we must come to the conclusion that he was a friend of the native Egyptians and of their religion, and it is interesting to note how actively the cult of Osiris and of the gods of his train was revived during the reign of this king. Moreover, special care seems to have been taken by him to bring into prominence the old gods of every place where he built or restored a temple.

About the true character of Ptolemy IX. it is extremely difficult to arrive at a just conclusion, and the same may be said of his home and foreign policies. He was careful to keep on good terms with the Roman



Senate, and he must have had powerful friends among the members of that body, or he would never have obtained the help of Rome in his quarrels with his brother. Polybius takes the view (xxxi. 18) that the Romans with profound policy availed themselves of the mistakes of others to augment and strengthen their own empire, under the guise of granting favours and benefiting those who committed the mistakes, and that they acted in this manner when they interfered in the quarrel of the two brothers. With the king of Syria the relations of the king of Egypt must frequently have been strained, for Ptolemy IX. would never forget that Palestine and Syria had been the possessions of Egypt for centuries, and such a remembrance could not make for peace. He waged no war of any importance, and he made no great conquest, and therefore when the inscriptions speak of him as the "chief of the nine foreign nations of the low,"   ,

and the gods are made to promise him the sovereignty over all foreign lands, and to declare that they will set all his enemies beneath his feet, we must remember that phrases of the kind are merely copied from ancient texts and that they are not literally true.

Enough has been said above about buildings to show that Ptolemy IX. was animated with friendly feelings towards the priesthood, and his architectural undertakings were so numerous that he must have been favourably impressed with the religion

of Egypt; but why he should have omitted to restore the ancient temples of the Delta, and of Heliopolis, Abydos, and Thebes it is impossible to say. In common with his ancestors he possessed a love for learning, and he maintained the great Alexandrian Library in a worthy manner; when we remember that Aristarchus of Samothrace, the grammarian and critic, was his tutor it would be strange indeed if the king had not acquired some respect for learning. Indeed, he himself possessed some literary ability, and wrote a collection of Memoirs in twenty-four books. At one time it is said that he frightened away the greater number of the professors and scholars from Alexandria by means of his atrocious acts, but in spite of this the Library increased and flourished; he seems at all times to have been on good terms with literary men, and in the latter years of his reign a considerable number of them must have lived in his capital.

According to Strabo and Justin, Ptolemy IX was a very wicked man, and his cruelties made him an object of intense hatred and fear. Polybius tells us (xxxv 18) that when the dispute between the two Ptolemy brothers was being discussed at Rome Canuleius and Quintus supported Menyllus, the ambassador of the elder Ptolemy, by protesting that "the younger Ptolemy owed his possession of Cyrene and his very life to them, so deep was the anger and hatred of the common people to him." His excesses earned for

him the contempt of all classes, and it is more than probable that, during the fits of debauchery in which he at one time indulged frequently, he really did the atrocious things and ordered the perpetration of the acts of wanton cruelty with which he is charged by the Greek writers. According to Polybius (xxxiv. 14), he had almost exterminated the native Alexandrians, for, being troubled with seditions, he frequently exposed the common people to the fury of the soldiery and caused their destruction. This class of people the writer describes as a "mongrel race," yet, he adds, "they were originally Greek, and have retained some recollections of Greek principles." The other two classes into which he divides the Alexandrians are:—1. native Egyptians, and 2. mercenary soldiers. The former he considered "an acute and civilized race," and the latter he regarded as men "who have learnt to rule rather than obey owing to the feeble character of the kings."

It is impossible to acquit Ptolemy IX. of many of his crimes,\* but in passing judgment upon him

"Ptolemy Physcon, the brother of Ptolemy IX., began his reign most wickedly; for charging many with plots against his life, he put them all to death, with most cruel torments, others for pretended crimes invented by himself he banished, and confiscated their estates. By which operations, in a short time, his subjects were so enraged, that they all hated him mortally; however, he reigned fifteen years. But in Egypt, king Ptolemy for his cruelty, was hated by all his subjects for his manners were not to be compared with his brother Ptolemy's; for he was of a mild and gentle nature, but the other fierce and cruel, and

at this late period of the world's history we must remember that his critics were Greeks who had not as much sympathy with the Egyptians as he had, and who did not understand the Egyptians as well as he did, and that many of his deeds which were abhorred by the Greeks were not regarded with detestation by the Egyptians. When he was called to the throne by the Alexandrians in 171 the descendants of Lagus

therefore the people longed for a change, and earnestly waited for a fit opportunity to revolt. At the time when Ptolemy, (after the solemn manner of the Egyptians) was enthroned at Memphis, his queen Cleopatra was delivered of a son, at which he exceedingly rejoiced, and called him Memphites, because he was born in the city of Memphis, at the time of his solemn inauguration. But while he was celebrating his son's birthday, he forgot not his usual cruelty, for he ordered some of Cyrene, (who had brought him into Egypt), to be put to death, because they refused him something too freely, upon the accession of the strumpet Irenæ. Ptolemy, for his cruelty, murdered many beautiful deformed body (whence he was called Phryxæ) was hated by all. But Hierax his general being an excellent soldier and popular with all general assemblies, and a man of a great spirit, took upon him the government for what Ptolemy wanted money and the soldiers for want of pay were ready to revolt to Galactes, he put a stop to their mutiny by paying off their arrears out of his own purse. The Egyptians altogether condemned Ptolemy when they saw his childishness in his speeches, drowned in filthy lusts, and his body envenomed by intemperance (Diogenes, *Extracts*, Bk. xxv., Nos. 108, 109, 110, 111). On the other hand, we read, 'When Marius was brought before the king, and all concluded that he would forthwith put him to some cruel death, Ptolemy pardoned him, beyond all men's expectation; for now he began to repent of his former cruelties, and began to endeavour to regain the people's love and favour by acts of clemency' (*Idem*, Bk. xxxiv., No. 17).



his exact age at the time when he ascended the throne (B.C. 117) is unknown, but he cannot have been a very young man when his father died. According to Justin. (xxxix. 3) and Pausanias (i. 9), Cleopatra, surnamed COCCE, made an arrangement with her husband whereby she was to rule Egypt after his death, and in virtue of this, and with the consent of the people of Alexandria, the queen became sole mistress of the country after the death of Ptolemy IX. Cleopatra wished to associate with herself in the rule of the kingdom her youngest son Ptolemy XI, Alexander I., but this the people would not permit, and she was obliged to relinquish her project, and to elect his brother Ptolemy X., Soter II., as her co-regent. Ptolemy X had married his sister Cleopatra some years before his co-regency, but for some reason his mother insisted on his putting her away and taking his younger sister SERENE to wife in her place. At the same time she sent her son Ptolemy XI to Cyprus (B.C. 114) and gave him the rank of king, and apparently permission to consider the Island as his own kingdom absolutely. For some years Cleopatra and her eldest son governed Egypt in harmony, but the above-mentioned writers and Josephus (*Antiq.* xiii. 10, 2, 4) tell us that they eventually quarrelled seriously over the policy which was to be followed in respect of the Jews. Cleopatra had made two Jews called Chelcias and Ananias commanders in the army of Egypt, and she took no action in military matters without consulting them, and it was not likely

therefore that she would support her son's attempt to send help to Antiochus Cyzicenus, who was at that time engaged in fighting the Jews in Syria. Chelcias and Ananias were the sons of Onias, "who built the temple in the prefecture of Heliopolis, like that at



Ptolemy X. performing a ceremony in connection with drawing the Bennu Boat of the god Seker round the Sanctuary

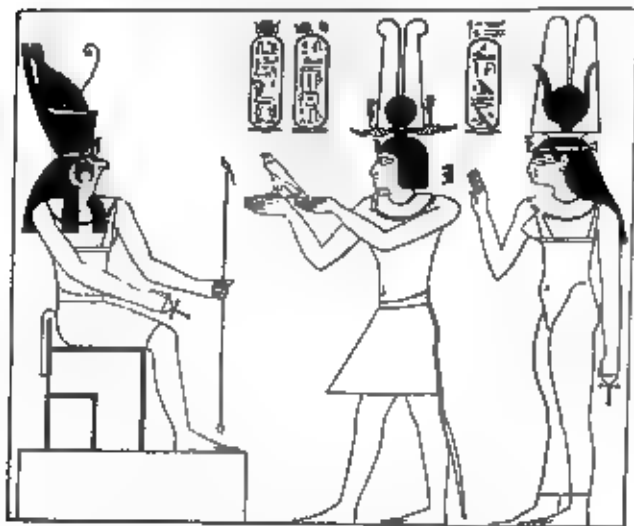
"Jerusalem," and were supported by a rich and powerful party, which, naturally, took the part of the queen against her son. The breach between the co-regents widened, and at length Cleopatra succeeded in persuading the Alexandrians that her life was in danger

through a conspiracy on the part of her son, and Ptolemy X. had to leave Egypt and take up his abode in Cyprus. Cleopatra then summoned her younger son, Ptolemy XI., to Egypt and appointed him co-regent, whereupon Ptolemy X. made himself master of Cyprus, and succeeded in maintaining a firm hold upon the Island for many years, in spite of his mother's attempts to dethrone him.

Whilst Ptolemy X. was in Cyprus the inhabitants of the city of Ptolemais sent and asked him to help them against Alexander Iannæus, the king of the Jews, who was besieging them with a large army; it was useless to appeal either to Antiochus Philometor or to Antiochus Cyzicenus, for each was fighting the other for the crown of Syria. Ptolemy, being persuaded that he would be helped by the people of Gaza and by Zoilus, who was master of Strato's Tower and Dora, got his fleet ready, and sailed for Syria, where he landed his army 30,000 strong at Sycamina. Meanwhile, however, the people of Ptolemais had been induced by one Demetrius to change their opinions, and they would have nothing to do with Ptolemy. But notwithstanding this Alexander Iannæus raised the siege and withdrew his army, and set to work to destroy Ptolemy's army by fraud, as he could not do it by force. He wrote to Cleopatra secretly and invited her to march against her son, but at the same time he induced Ptolemy by a promise of 400 talents of silver to drive away Zoilus and to give his



territory to the Jews. At length, however, the double-dealing of Iannaëus became known to Ptolemy, and he straightway attacked him, and besieged Ptolemais, and set out to lay waste Judea. Iannaëus collected an army of 50,000 or 80,000 men, and went to meet Ptolemy with them. Ptolemy first took Asochia, a city of



Ptolemy X. and his wife Cleopatra making offerings to the god Horus.

Gahlee, and captured 10,000 slaves and much spoil, and then attacked Sepphoris, but lost many men in the attack. The armies of Ptolemy and Iannaëus next fought a pitched battle at Saploth, near the Jordan, (A.C. 103), the soldiers on both sides fought with great bravery, but at length the Jews yielded and fled,

and they were pursued and killed until the arms of their pursuers were wearied and their iron weapons blunted. Some say that Iannæus lost 30,000 killed, and others 50,000, but in any case the slaughter was great. Ptolemy then laid waste the country and took Ptolemais, and Josephus says (*Antiq.* xiii. 12) that when he came to villages filled with women and children he had them strangled, and cut up in pieces, and boiled, and devoured as sacrifices, so that the people might imagine that his soldiers were cannibals and be the more afraid of them. This is probably an utterly mendacious statement.

At this juncture Cleopatra became afraid lest her son should invade Egypt, and she therefore sent an army to besiege Ptolemais. Meanwhile Ptolemy made an attack on Egypt, but failed, and so retreated first to Gaza and finally to Cyprus. The troubles in Syria were, however, not at an end, and Cleopatra and her son Ptolemy X. still found themselves at variance, the former supporting Antiochus Grypus, who had married the Egyptian princess Tryphaena, and the latter aiding Antiochus Cyzicenus.

About B.C. 101 Cleopatra was murdered by her son Ptolemy XI., whom, it is said, she was planning to kill. Soon after this murder a great riot or rebellion broke out in Alexandria for some unknown cause, and the matricide was obliged to fly with his wife and daughter first to Lycia and secondly to Cyprus, but he was pursued by troops from Egypt, and was



either killed in a fight by land or sea, or murdered by Chaereas (n.c. 88). As soon as the death of Ptolemy XI. became known the Alexandrians recalled Ptolemy X. from Cyprus, where he had reigned in comparative peace from 107 to 89 (or 88), or for a period of about eighteen years. His reign as sole king of Egypt lasted for seven and a half years, i.e., until B.C. 81, and during this period the only serious disturbance which took place was in connexion with the revolt of the Thebaid. The causes which brought about this revolt are unknown, but the rising, no doubt, took place in connexion with the growing power of the Nubian kingdom, of which two of the kings, Arq-Amen and Atchakhar-Amen, had styled themselves kings of the South and North, and had applied to themselves the titles which at that time belonged to the Ptolemies alone. Preparations seem to have been made for the rebellion some time before it took place, for the city of Thebes resisted the forces of Ptolemy X. for two whole years, and it was not until the third year of the revolt that it was put down. When the city fell it seems to have been given over to pillage and destruction, and its people were well nigh blotted off the earth, the temples were, of course, pillaged, and it seems that Ptolemy's troops took vengeance of a most terrible character upon them. To all intents and purposes the city as such ceased to exist.

About one year after Ptolemy returned from Cyprus to rule Egypt Lucullus was sent, or at all events came,



to the country with the view of obtaining the help of the Egyptian fleet, but although he was received by the king with great respect and ceremony he did not succeed in persuading him to take any part in the Mithradatic war (Plutarch, *Lucullus*, § 2 and 3). Ptolemy remained on terms of friendship with the Athenians, who, according to Pausanias (i. 9), set up bronze statues of himself and his daughter Berenice as a mark of their appreciation of the kindnesses which he had shown them.

The descriptions of the character of Ptolemy X. given by ancient writers do not agree, some regard his life and acts as good when compared with those of his mother and brother, whilst others consider that theirs have been considerably misrepresented and blackened in order that his may appear in a more favourable light. It is quite clear that he was not one of the worst of the Ptolemies, and if we were to judge only by his temple-buildings in Egypt, it would be difficult not to describe him as a good and gracious king.

The building operations undertaken by him were limited to Upper Egypt. At the temple of Denderah,<sup>1</sup> which was dedicated to the goddess Hathor, his name appears in connexion with some of the crypts; at

<sup>1</sup> The Arab name Denderah, like the Coptic  $\tau\omicron\upsilon\tau\tau\omicron\upsilon\rho\alpha$ , is derived from the old Egyptian name  or  TA-EN-TA-ZERT



his pedestal, to Khensu, and to the lioness-headed goddess Sequebet,  On the first pylon of the temple of Isis at Philae is a relief in which the king is seen to be making an offering to the goddess Isis of a field, , i.e., an estate for the endowment of the temple, and he is there accompanied by Cleopatra



Part of the outside wall of the Temple of Denderah.

From a photograph by A. Bosté, Louvre.

his mother and Cleopatra his wife. At Kalabshah figures of the king appear in the reliefs of a small temple, which he appears to have built, near the great temple, and a number of broken, inscribed slabs lying in several places prove that his repairs on the large temple were not inconsiderable. At the Oasis of

Kharga are the remains of a small temple, now known as *Kaer al-Gehda*,<sup>1</sup> which was built by Ptolemy III, but on the fragments of the walls which remain may still be seen the cartouches of Ptolemy IV and of Ptolemy X. The repairs and additions made to the temples mentioned above were probably all carried out during the period of Ptolemy Xth's joint rule with his mother Cleopatra, i.e., between B.C. 117 and 106, for it is most unlikely that after his return to Egypt in 88 he would carry out such works in Upper Egypt, especially as he was for more than two years engaged in crushing a rebellion at Thebes.



King of the South and North, lord of the two lands,  
 NETERUI-MENKHUI-ĀĀ-PTAH-SETER-EN-ARI-MĀĀT-RĀ-  
 AMEN-SENEN-ANKH-EN,<sup>2</sup> son of the Sun, PTUALMIS-  
 TCHETU-NEF-ĀBK-SETERES-ANKH-TCHETTA-PTAH-  
 MERI.<sup>3</sup>

PTOLEMY XI., surnamed ALEXANDER I., was the younger son of Ptolemy IX., Euergetes II., by his wife

<sup>1</sup> See Ball, *Kharga Oasis*, p. 65.

<sup>2</sup> I.e., "Of the two world-doing gods the heir, chosen one of Ptah, deer of the jaw of Rā, living image of Amen."

<sup>3</sup> I.e., "Ptolemy, who is called Alexander, living for ever, beloved of Ptah."

Cleopatra. After his father's death his mother wished to associate him with her in the rule of the kingdom, but the Alexandrians would not allow her to carry out her plan, and she was obliged to make his brother Ptolemy X. co-regent. Ptolemy XI. was sent to Cyprus in 117, and in 114 he began to call himself king of Cyprus, presumably with the consent and approval of his mother. About B.C. 106 his brother, having been accused of plotting against his mother's life, had to flee from Egypt, whereupon Ptolemy XI. was promptly recalled, and made co-regent in his brother's stead. About this time he adopted a Horus name and titles in which he incorporated the names of the gods Ptah and Apis,<sup>1</sup> and styled himself the "pacifier of the heart of the two lands,"<sup>2</sup> and the "great-hearted one."<sup>3</sup> In 103 his brother overran Judea, and Cleopatra, fearing that he would invade Egypt, placed Ptolemy XI. in command of the Egyptian fleet and ordered him to go and attack Phœnicia by sea, whilst she despatched an army against her eldest son to overthrow him by land. The queen must have been anxious about the result of her expedition, for she took care to despatch "the greater part of her riches," her grandchildren, and her

<sup>1</sup>

<sup>2</sup>

<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Journal of Egyptology*, xii. 13, § 1





"testament to the people of Coa" before she set out on it. A year or two later dissension broke out between Cleopatra and Ptolemy XI., as formerly it had broken out between her and his elder brother, and he thought it wise to leave Egypt, Cleopatra being, it seems, afraid that her two sons would join forces and depose her, sent to her younger son a messenger, who succeeded in inducing him to return to Egypt. The relations between mother and son did not improve on his return, and it is said that Ptolemy XI. was afraid of being put to death by his mother, and therefore planned and caused to be carried out her murder, which took place about B.C. 101. It appears that the news of the murder of Cleopatra did not become generally known for some time, but when it was ascertained by the Alexandrians that the queen was really dead and that the younger son and his wife were ruling in her stead there was great discontent among them. Cleopatra was, it is true, an unscrupulous and a masterful woman, but she possessed at the same time great ability, and was popular with the army, and at length the soldiery, voicing the general dissatisfaction of the people, declared that they would not have Ptolemy XI. as king, and he had to fly from Alexandria. After an unsuccessful attempt to regain his position in Egypt by force, the troops which he had raised for the purpose were defeated in a fight at sea, and he himself was obliged to fly to Lycia. When his brother was recalled from Cyprus to rule over Egypt, Ptolemy



Menthu, the great god, the dweller within Behutet, presenting "Life" to Ptolemy XI.

XI, tried to invade the Island with a number of fresh troops, but they were defeated and he was either killed in the fight at sea or put to death by Chaereas, about B.C. 89. It is impossible to arrive at any just estimate of the character of Ptolemy XI. because we have no exact knowledge of the part which he took in the rule of the kingdom when he was co-regent with his mother, and because ancient writers have not furnished any account of his acts when he was sole king. It is, however, tolerably certain that he played a subordinate part as co-regent, and that he was obliged to concur in the policy of his mother, whether he approved or not, all that can be said of him is that if he was less wicked than his predecessors he certainly did less good.

The building operations which were carried out by him were practically limited to the temple of Edfu, where he completed one of the courts and added reliefs to it, and built a portion of the great girdle wall which measured 240 cubits, by 90 cubits, by 20 cubits, by 5 cubits at the foundations, i.e., the wall measured about 410 feet by 85 feet, by 31 feet, and it was about 6 feet thick at the foundations. In the reliefs we see the god Menthu,  hawk-headed, touching the lips of the king with the symbol of life, and Thoth bearing a tablet for him, elsewhere he kneels before Râ-Harmachis and Isis, whilst Nekhebet and Uatchet bring him the crowns of the South and North respectively, and the goddess Sesheta, , decrees for him


countless festival periods.<sup>1</sup> When we consider the large number of the years of the co-regency of Ptolemy XI. it is remarkable that his architectural works are so few. It is, of course, possible that a number of buildings carried out for him have been destroyed, but it is unlikely, especially when we remember how much of the work of Ptolemy XIII has been preserved. We can therefore only conclude that, for some reason or other, the works on the temples, which usually went on almost automatically under the Ptolemies in Upper Egypt, were suspended at Philae and other sacred sites during the reign of Ptolemy XI.

During the reign of Ptolemy XI., Ptolemy Apion, the natural son of Ptolemy IX., surnamed Physcon, died, and bequeathed the kingdom of Cyrene, to which his father had appointed him, to the Romans. His death is said to have taken place about B.C. 97. As far as can be seen the successors of his father allowed their right to the country to lapse, and the Romans took no steps to profit by the generosity of the Egyptian prince.

The next occupant of the throne of Egypt was PROLEMY XII., who was surnamed ALEXANDER II., he was born about 105, and was the son of Ptolemy XI Alexander I. by an unknown mother. When quite a child, i.e., between 103 and 101, he was sent away from Alexandria to the Island of Cos by his grandmother Cleopatra III., who feared an attack on Egypt by her son Ptolemy X., with the child she sent most of her

<sup>1</sup> See Lepsius, *Denkmäler*, iv pl. 45.

treasure, thinking that Cos would be a safer place for both than Egypt. Here the boy remained until about B.C. 88, and when the island was captured by Mithradates the Great he became the prisoner of that famous man, who treated him honourably and kindly. Shortly afterwards, he managed to make his escape from Mithradates, and fled to Sulla for protection, and he lived in Rome with him until the death of Ptolemy X. Lathyrus. As soon as this event took place Cleopatra-Berenice III., the daughter of Ptolemy X., who is known as "Queen, lady of the two lands, princess, great of favour,"

, began to rule the country as

sole monarch, but the Alexandrians were dissatisfied at this state of affairs, and it is said that an influential party among them sent representations to Rome and asked that Ptolemy XII. Alexander II might be sent to rule over them. Meanwhile Ptolemy XII. had made himself a great favourite with Sulla, and as soon as the request was made it was granted, but in order to soothe the feelings of Cleopatra-Berenice III. an arrangement was made whereby the new king was to marry his step-mother. When Ptolemy XII. arrived in Egypt he did what was expected of him, and married his step-mother; but when the king and his wife had reigned jointly for nineteen days the queen was murdered by her husband, and the soldiers were so greatly enraged at this cruel act that they rose up against Ptolemy XII., and,


having dragged him through the town, they put him to death without mercy.


With the death of Ptolemy XII. the legitimate line of the Ptolemies came to an end. Certain ancient writers<sup>1</sup> have preserved a tradition to the effect that an Alexander, who was king of Egypt, bequeathed by will his country and its possessions to Rome, but modern historians are divided in their opinions as to which Alexander is the testator referred to, some believing him to be Ptolemy XI. Alexander I., and others Ptolemy XII. Alexander II. The eminent authority Strack<sup>2</sup> is evidently in favour of regarding Ptolemy XII. Alexander II. as the testator, and until proof to the contrary is forthcoming this view must be accepted. After the murder of Ptolemy by the Alexandrian soldiery the Romans made no attempt to enter into the inheritance of the kingdom of Egypt, which is said to have been left to them, probably because they were uncertain as to the validity of the testament, and because they felt that Egypt must fall into their hands at no distant date. Meanwhile the shameful murder of Cleopatra-Berenice III. by Ptolemy XII., and the murder of himself by the soldiery had put an end to all legitimate claimants to the throne of Egypt, and the next successor to the kingdom was Ptolemy XIII., who is commonly known as Auletes.

<sup>1</sup> See Clinton, *Fasts Hellenici*, vol. iii. p. 302

<sup>2</sup> *Op. cit.*, p. 64.

13. 

 King of the South and North, lord of the two lands, P-NETER-ENTI-AA-EN-NEHEM-PTAH-SETEP-EN-ARI-MAAT-EN-RA-AMEN-SEKHEM-ANKH<sup>1</sup> son of the Sun, lord of crowns, PTUALMIS-ANKH-TOHETTA-PTAH-AST-MERI.<sup>2</sup>

PTOLEMY XIII., who was surnamed PHILOPATOR PHILADELPHUS, and called himself NEOS DIONYSOS, and was nicknamed by the people AULETES or the "piper," was a natural son of Ptolemy X. His claims to the throne of Egypt, like those of his brother<sup>3</sup> Ptolemy, who was also a natural son of Ptolemy X., were considered unimportant as long as a legitimate heir could be found, but after the murder of Ptolemy XII. a sufficiently powerful party formed itself at Alexandria, and succeeded in causing the people generally to acknowledge Ptolemy XIII. as king. He was born about 95, he became king of Egypt in 80, and died in 51. He married two wives, the first being his sister (?) Cleopatra V, surnamed Tryphæna, who is described in the hieroglyphic inscriptions as "lady of the two lands," 



<sup>1</sup> I.e. Heir of the god who de Iwereth, the chosen one of Ptah, performer of the Law of Ra, living image of Amen "

<sup>2</sup> I.e., "Ptolemy, living for ever, beloved of Ptah and Isis "

<sup>3</sup> He was made king of Cyprus in 80, and died in 58.







and the second being a lady of unknown name and antecedents. He appears to have married Cleopatra V Tryphaena in 78, and she probably died about 69 or 68; by her he had two daughters, namely, Cleopatra VI. Tryphaena, and Berenice IV. By his second wife he had four children, namely, Arsinoë IV, who was born between 68 and 65, and was murdered in 41, Ptolemy XIV., who was born in 61 and who married his sister Cleopatra VII, Ptolemy XV, who was born two years later, and who also married his sister Cleopatra VII; and Cleopatra VII., who was born in 69, and who married her two brothers Ptolemy XIV and Ptolemy XV in 51 and 47 respectively, and who also was the mistress of Julius Caesar and of Mark Antony.<sup>1</sup>

As soon as Ptolemy XIII. ascended the throne he took steps to put himself in a favourable light before the Roman Senate in order to secure the recognition, if not confirmation, of his position by that body, but the matter was a difficult one, for the Romans appear to have regarded Egypt as a country which they could claim when they pleased, and they were in no hurry to ratify the appointment of a king who had been placed upon the throne by the soldiery of Alexandria. In 59 he succeeded in gaining recognition from Julius Caesar. According to Dion Cassius



<sup>1</sup> Strack, *Dynastie der Ptolemäer*, pp. 69 and 70.

(xxxix. 12), he gave large bribes to various Romans in power, but in order to obtain money for this purpose he was obliged to resort to violence, and to compel the Egyptians to pay additional taxes. This caused him to be hated in his own country, and he had many enemies in Rome because he would not yield up Cyprus to the Romans. At length the strife between the king and his people became so serious that he fled to Rome (B.C. 58), where he told the Senate that he had been expelled from his country. Meanwhile the Alexandrians thought he was dead, and as his queen Cleopatra V. Tryphæna died during his absence, they made his daughter Berenice IV. their queen, and when they learned the truth they sent one hundred envoys to Rome to represent their case, and to tell the Senate how cruel and unjust their king had been to them.

When Ptolemy heard of the coming of the envoys, he plotted their destruction, and caused numbers of the deputies to be killed on the road, and many to be assassinated in Rome itself, and he so terrified the remainder that they did not carry out the object of their mission. The report of what Ptolemy had done became noised abroad, however, and a party in the Senate, headed by M. Favonius, tried to bring the guilty agents to justice, but Ptolemy bribed right and left, and though a great outcry was made the number of people condemned was very small. Ptolemy had been received into the house of Pompey, and was greatly helped thereby. When he first arrived in

Rome he was fortunate enough to gain the support of Cicero, and it was chiefly through the speech which the famous orator made on his behalf that the Senate passed a decree ordering his restoration, which was to be carried out by P. L. Spinther, governor of Cilicia. But when the murders of the envoys became known, the Romans consulted the Sibylline Books as to the course which they should follow, and the answer they gave was to the effect that friendship was not to be denied to the king of Egypt if he asked for it, but they were not to give him troops to help him, otherwise they would have to endure fatigues and dangers.<sup>1</sup> On this the Romans became divided in their opinions, and some wanted Spinther to take Ptolemy back without an army, and others to send him back with two lectors, under the charge of Pompey, which the king himself had asked for as soon as he learned what the Sibylline Books had answered. To neither of these propositions did the Senate agree, and at length Ptolemy left Rome and went to Ephesus, where he lived in the temple of Diana. Now whilst he was in Rome his daughter Berenice had been made queen in the room of her mother, and the Alexandrians had obtained for her two husbands (B.C. 56), the first being Seleucus Kybiosaktes, and the second Archelaus, the son of the general of Mithradates. Berenice sent away Seleucus after a very

<sup>1</sup> Ἄν δ' τῆς Αἰγύπτου βασιλεὺς βοηθείας τινας δευμένοι ἔλθῃ, τὴν μὲν φίλους οἱ μὴ ἀπαρνησάσθαι, μὴ μὲνται καὶ πλῆθει τινὶ ἐπικουρήσῃσι· εἰ δὲ μὴ, καὶ πόνους καὶ κινδύνους ἔξετα. (Dion Cassius, xxxix 15.)

few days, but she approved of Archelaus and reigned with him for a few months

About this time Ptolemy XIII. made friends with A. Gabinius, the governor of Syria, and being supported by the warm recommendations of Pompey, succeeded in obtaining his help. Pompey, in spite of the decree of the Senate, and of the words of the Sibylline Books, wrote and told Gabinius to reinstate Ptolemy in Egypt, whereupon Gabinius set aside his projected expedition against the Parthians, and began to march upon Egypt (Dion Cassius, xxxix. 57 ff.). Gabinius reached Pelusium without difficulty, and soon after defeated the Egyptians of the Delta in two battles on land and one at sea. In due course the soldiery of Alexandria was beaten, and Archelaus, the husband of Berenice, was slain, Gabinius thus became conqueror of Egypt, and he used his right of conquest to restore Ptolemy XIII. to the throne. Service of this sort had to be heavily paid for, and it is said that Gabinius was rewarded for his help and friendship with a gift of 6000 or 10,000 talents. The restoration of Ptolemy XIII took place early in 55, and the first use he made of his power was to slay his daughter Berenice and a considerable number of the wealthiest citizens of Alexandria, partly to gratify his lust for revenge, and partly to obtain money wherewith to reward Gabinius and others who had helped him. He lived for about three and a half years after his restoration, and during this period riots were of frequent occurrence in the country, they were,

however, promptly put down by the Roman soldiers, and Ptolemy XIII. was able to live, comparatively, in peace.

The character given to this king by ancient writers is a very bad one, and there seems to be no doubt that, as Strabo says (xvii. 1 § 11), he was one of the three worst of the Ptolemies. He was addicted to every kind of vice and debauchery, and in fits of drunken passion he seems to have perpetrated some terrible crimes. He is said to have called himself Neos Dionysos as an excuse for his drunkenness, and the people nick-named him "Auletes" or "Piper," on account of his love for playing upon the flute. He must have been a skilled performer on the instrument, for at the concerts which he established he competed with professionals for the prize, actions of this kind may have been very entertaining to the spectators, but they hardly contributed to the maintenance of the dignity of the occupant of the throne of the Pharaohs of old. He can be best described as a clumsy prototype of Nero.

During the reign of Ptolemy XIII. the repair and decoration of several temples was carried out. At Denderah he was connected with the ornamentation of some of the crypts, and the bas-reliefs and sculptures which belong to his reign are of considerable interest; at Coptos he dedicated a large black basalt altar to the god of the city, Amsu, or Min, and his name was found upon a number of blocks<sup>1</sup> there in the temple,

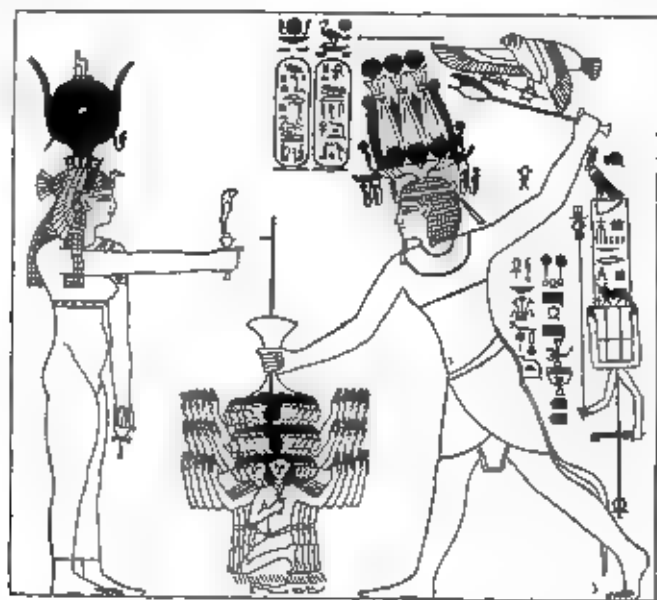
<sup>1</sup> See Petrie, *Coptos*, p. 22.

for which his ancestor, Ptolemy II., had done so much. His name is found on the walls of the temple at Karnak, and on those of the temple of Madamût, and also on the remains of the temple of Apet, built by Ptolemy IX. and Ptolemy X. An inscription on the pylon and colonnade of the fore-court of the temple at Edfû relates that the copper-plated doors were hung on the first day of the fourth month of the season Shat, in the 25th year of the reign of Ptolemy XIII., and of his wife Cleopatra V. Tryphaena, i.e., B.C. 57. This inscription is of very great interest, for it shows that, as has been said before, the work on the temples went on almost automatically, and almost without reference to the king. At the time when this inscription was cut Ptolemy XIII. was in Rome, whither he had been obliged to fly from the fury of the Alexandrians,<sup>1</sup> and he therefore knew nothing about the erection of the doors, and was certainly not present at the dedication ceremony, if one was performed. On one of the pylons are scenes in which the king is seen slaying his foes in the presence of Horus of Behûtet and Hathor, and hauling with chains into position two pillars and two obelisks.

At Kôm Ombo the king added a "hypostyle

<sup>1</sup> "Having thus conciliated popular favour, he endeavoured, "through his interest with some of the tribunes, to get Egypt "assigned to him as a province, by an act of the people. The "pretext . . . was, that the Alexandrians had violently expelled "their king, whom the Senate had complimented with the title of "ally and friend of the Roman people." *Suetonius, Cæsar, xi*

pronaos," wherein was a number of columns about 6½ feet in diameter, as the name of Cleopatra V Tryphaena occurs often in the inscription it is clear that this portion of the temple must have been built before her death, which took place






PTOLEMY XIII. Anletes slaying his foes in the presence of Isis, who holds in her right hand a papyrus sceptre surmounted by a figure of Horus.

B.C. 69. In the bas-reliefs here the king is seen offering a bow and two arrows to the goddess Sept,  
 ⠇⠇⠇,<sup>1</sup> while the local gods Heru-ur (Aroëris), and



<sup>1</sup> See Lepsius, *Denkmäler*, iv. (Ptolemy XIII.)



Nakhebet-Uatchet, who is represented by a snake-headed vulture, and Horus-Sept, , and Thet-sennefer, , and Pe-nab-tau, , promise in the text to give him sovereignty and the gifts which are usually given to kings by the gods. In the bas-reliefs which the king added to the pylon and other portions of the temple of Isis at Philae he stands in an attitude of adoration before Osiris, Isis, Nephthys, Hathor, Heru-netch-tef-f, Horus of Behutet, and Khnemu, and in one large scene he is clubbing his foes in the presence of Isis, Horus, and Hathor in the most orthodox Egyptian manner. Behind the



Thet-sennefer, Nakhebet-Uatchet,  
Horus-Sept, Pe-nab-tau,  
and Horus name of  
Ptolemy XIII.

king is one of his Horus names inscribed on a standard supported by his *ka*, , or double, and resting upon a pair of hands and arms, in one of which he holds a sceptre and in the other the feather of Maat, . His club is furnished with a semi-circular axe head, and the goddess Isis presents to him a small hawk-headed figure mounted upon a papyrus sceptre. Some of the figures which appear on the walls at Philae in honour of Ptolemy XIII. were sculptured over

inscriptions that date from the reign of Ptolemy V Epiphanes, the priests who permitted such an act of vandalism must have been very jealous for the honour


of their king! The cartouches of Ptolemy XIII. have been found at several places in the neighbourhood, but there is no evidence that his representatives did anything to any temple except add bas-reliefs in which figures of himself and his cartouches were the most prominent characteristics


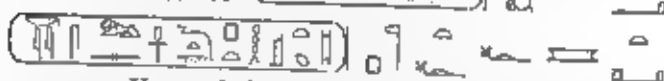
When he died (B.C. 51) he left his kingdom by will to his daughter Cleopatra VII., and to his elder son PTOLEMY XIV., surnamed Dionysos, who was to marry his sister, three years later (B.C. 48) a violent dispute broke out between the brother and sister, who had reigned jointly until that time, and Cleopatra was obliged to leave Egypt. In 47 Caesar sent troops to support her claims, and as a result her brother's forces were defeated with great slaughter. Ptolemy XIV. was accidentally drowned in crossing a river whilst trying to escape. The same year Cleopatra married her second brother, who was at that time a boy of about eleven years of age, he reigned jointly with her as PTOLEMY XV for about two years, when he was murdered by Cleopatra, who wished to make way for her son PTOLEMY XVI, who was surnamed CAESAR, and who is also known as CAESARION. The details of these events, which are only briefly noticed in this paragraph, are described more fully in the following chapter


## CHAPTER II.

CLEOPATRA VII. AND PTOLEMY XVI. CAESAR.

14. 

 Queen, lady of the two lands,  
QLAUAPATPAT, divine daughter, her father loving.

\*  King of the South and North, lord of the  
two lands, PTUALMIS, son of the Sun, lord of risings,  
KISERES-(CAESAR)-ankh-tohetta-Ptah-Ast-meri, the god  
his father loving, his mother loving.

CLEOPATRA VII. TRYPHAENA was the daughter of  
Ptolemy XIII. Auletes, by a woman whose name and  
antecedents are unknown; she was born in the winter  
of 69. Sometime before her father died he made  
a will to the effect that the elder of his two sons  
and the elder of his two daughters were to be

his heirs, and for the more effectual performance of his intention in the same will he conjured the Roman people by all the gods, and by the league which he had entered into at Rome, to see his will executed. One of the copies of his will was conveyed to Rome by his ambassadors to be deposited in the treasury, but since the public troubles prevented this, it was lodged with Pompey, another was left sealed up and kept at Alexandria.<sup>1</sup> Thus at the age of seventeen Cleopatra became co-regent with her brother Ptolemy XIV., whom she married, and she seems at once to have followed the example of the great Ptolemaic queens, and to have made herself virtually sole monarch of Egypt.



К. МАКЕДОНСКИ  
НАТЛ. К. А. А. А.  
the KATHEBING OF  
PLOTCHY XVI.

As she began, so she went on, for although she always had a man associated with her nominally in the rule of the country, his views were only allowed to assume a practical form when they agreed with hers, and she was the real master of the country. On account of the youth of Ptolemy XIV., who was eight years younger than his sister, he had been placed under the care of Achilles, who was to educate him, and of the eunuch Pothinus, who had charge of his financial affairs.<sup>2</sup> When the brother and

<sup>1</sup> Caesar, *De Bello Civili*, iii. chap. 108.

<sup>2</sup> Adrian, B. C. II, 84.

sister had reigned jointly for two or three years, a dispute broke out, it is said, between Cleopatra and the eunuch Pothinus; Ptolemy XIV. supported his chancellor against his sister, and in the end Cleopatra had to fly from Egypt. She went to Syria, where she seems to have had friends, and in a very short time she collected an army, at the head of which she intended to march to Egypt in order to bring her brother to reason. The ease with which the Ptolemaic queens and princesses raised armies suggests that they always had a large supply of ready money at hand.

Meanwhile Ptolemy XIV. gathered together a large army, and pitched his camp near Mount Casius on the Egyptian border, where he waited for his sister to attack him. He had in his army a large number of Pompey's soldiers<sup>1</sup> whom Gabinus had brought over from Syria to Egypt, and left in Alexandria as a guard for the young king's father, and it was, no doubt, owing to the presence of these that Ptolemy XIII. enjoyed comparative peace in his capital during the last three and a half years of his reign. Whilst Ptolemy XIV. was encamped here Pompey, having been defeated at the Battle of Pharsala, decided to fly with his wife Cornelia to Egypt for help, for its "sovereigns, although children, were "alined to Pompey by their father's friendship."<sup>2</sup> He sailed for Pelusium<sup>3</sup> with 2000 armed men, and sent

<sup>1</sup> Caesar, *De Bello Civili*, iii. 103.

<sup>2</sup> Appian, *B. C.* ii. 83.

<sup>3</sup> Dion Cassius, xlii. 8.

before him messengers asking Ptolemy XIV to allow him to take refuge in Alexandria. The messengers were interviewed by the king's ministers, who sent back to Pompey an invitation to come to Egypt, but meanwhile hatched a plot to kill him on his arrival. Achilles, the king's tutor, and Lucius Septimius,<sup>1</sup> who had at one time commanded a company under Pompey, were sent out in a small, mean-looking coast boat to meet Pompey and to bring him to shore, and though wondering that he had not been met with more ceremony, he entered the boat, which was rowed towards the shore. Having addressed the remark, "Do I not know thee, comrade?" to his late officer, Septimius stabbed him, and his companions finished the murder.<sup>2</sup> This foul deed was done on the advice of Theodotus, an orator of Samos, who intended to curry favour thereby. The servants of Pothinus cut off Pompey's head and kept it for Caesar but when Caesar's soldiers came Pothinus and Achilles were put to death, whether Caesar killed them because they had murdered Pompey or for some private reason is not clear.<sup>3</sup> Theodotus the orator was put to death with torture by Brutus in Asia.

Meanwhile Cleopatra had pitched her camp at no great distance from that of her brother, but the hostile

<sup>1</sup> Appian calls him Sempromius (i. 85), see Dion Cassius, xlii. 4.

<sup>2</sup> He was murdered before he landed, ἀνιστάντων αὐτοῦ, πρὶν καταβῆναι, Dion Cassius, xlii. 4.

<sup>3</sup> See Caesar, *De Bello Civili*, iii. 112, Appian, *op. cit.*, ii. 90, Plutarch, *Pompey*, 80; and Plutarch, *Caesar*, 48.

armies seem never to have fought a decisive battle, and in the following year she received support from Julius Caesar, who landed in Alexandria with 8200 men. As the fasces were carried before him the Alexandrians thought that he had come to claim the country on behalf of Rome, and stirred up riots for some days successively, in which many of his men were killed. To protect himself he had other legions brought from Asia, and when these arrived he set to work to restore peace in the country, first, because the dispute between Cleopatra and her brother belonged to the jurisdiction of the Roman people, and of him as Consul, and secondly, because a league had been made with Ptolemy, the late king, under sanction both of a law, and a decree of the Senate.<sup>1</sup> There was, of course, another reason, and that a private one, for his interference, viz., Caesar had lent to Ptolemy XIII. some 17,500,000 sesterces; of this large sum he had remitted to the king's sons 7,500,000 sesterces, but he determined to be paid the remaining 10,000,000.<sup>2</sup> When Pothinus knew Caesar's intention, he sent to Pelusium for the army and appointed Achilles commander-in-chief and stirred up revolt generally;<sup>3</sup> in due course the army arrived at Alexandria, and it was found to consist of some 20,000 men, besides a "collection of highway-men," freebooters, convicts, and runaway slaves, and 2000 cavalry.

Caesar, *op. cit.*, 107

<sup>2</sup> Ptolemy, *Caesar*, 48.

<sup>3</sup> Dion Cassius, *l.c.*, 36.

Achillas seized Alexandria, except that part of the city where Caesar was, and straightway fierce fighting took place in the city in many places at the same time; in the end Caesar gained the day and set fire to the twenty-two decked vessels which formed the guard ships of the port, and to the fifty triremes and quinqueremes. Caesar next seized the island of Pharos, because it would give him the power to prevent ships from entering the port, and to obtain men and supplies.<sup>1</sup> About this time, whilst fights were taking place at Alexandria on land and sea, and whilst many buildings were set on fire wilfully, a quantity of wheat and, according to Dion Cassius (xlv. 38) many valuable books<sup>2</sup> were burnt. The course of events was, however, practically determined by Cleopatra herself, for having heard that Caesar was extremely susceptible to the attractions of women, she determined to obtain an interview with him, although according to Plutarch (*Caesar*, 48) it was Caesar who sent for Cleopatra. To carry out her purpose she took Apollodorus, the Sicilian, with her, and entering a small boat she went to the palace in the late evening, and as it was impossible for her to escape notice in any other way, she got into a bed sack and laid herself out at full length, and Apollodorus, tying the sack together with

<sup>1</sup> Caesar, *op. cit.*, 112.

<sup>2</sup> Καὶ τοῦ σίτου καὶ τῶν βιβλίων (\*λείστον δὲ καὶ ἀριστὸν δὲ φασί) γενομένην καυθῆναι; see also Plutarch, *Caesar*, 48.



a cord, carried her through the doors<sup>1</sup> Caesar, it is said, was much delighted with the daring nature of the escapade, and listened willingly to the beautiful woman who pleaded her cause "with words that charmed and in a low seductive voice" until dawn, by this time he had become Cleopatra's slave, and thus Caesar, who had attempted in the name of the Roman people to judge righteously between the claims of the brother and sister, became the advocate and partizan of Cleopatra.<sup>2</sup>

As soon as Ptolemy XIV realized that Caesar was his sister's lover he became furious, and snatching his crown from his head he cried out that he had been betrayed; the Egyptians rose in a body, and attacking Caesar in the place where he was from all sides they all but overcame his troops, and he was, according to Dion Cassius, in such a state of bodily fear that he promised to give them what they wanted. Soon afterwards he called together a public meeting, and having read the will of their father to the four children of Ptolemy XIII he gave Cyprus to Arsinoë and her brother Ptolemy XV. This, however did not settle the trouble, for the eunuch Ganymedes took Arsinoë to the Egyptians, who proclaimed her queen, and new disturbances began. At the instigation of

<sup>1</sup> Plutarch, *Caesar*, 49.

<sup>2</sup> Dion Cassius, xlii 35, "Ἦς γὰρ δικαστῆς πρότερον ἡξιοῦντο εἶναι, τότε ταυτῇ συνεδίκευ.

Ganymedes Achilles was slain,<sup>1</sup> and Ganymedes himself took command of the Egyptian forces; thereupon fierce fights broke out everywhere in the city and on the shore. In one of these Caesar and several of his men fell or were driven into the sea, and he only escaped the infuriated Egyptians by swimming away from the shore, he was wearing his purple cloak and carrying papers when he fell into the sea, but he managed to cast away the cloak, and grasping the papers in his left hand he swam with his right and so saved his life. The Alexandrians captured his cloak and hung it up as a trophy.<sup>2</sup> For some months Caesar was hard pressed, for the reconciliation which he had brought about between brother and sister had broken down, and the young king went over to the party that was opposed to Cleopatra and Caesar. Finally, however, a decisive battle was fought on the banks of the Nile, and Caesar all but annihilated the Egyptians, a few of these made their escape, among them being the king, but he was drowned in crossing an arm of the river.

Caesar spent nine months in this strife, and at the end of it he made a journey up the Nile with Cleopatra, escorted by 400 ships, and they explored the country together.<sup>3</sup> At this time he gave Egypt to Cleopatra,

<sup>1</sup> Dion Cassius, xlii. 39 ff.

<sup>2</sup> Appian, ii. 90.

<sup>3</sup> According to Suetonius (*Caesar*, 51), he would have gone with her in dalliance as far as Ethiopia in her luxurious boat, had not the army refused to follow him.

and made her contract a nominal marriage with her younger brother Ptolemy XV, and thus whilst ostensibly living with her brother-husband and reigning jointly with him, she was actually sole ruler of the country, and was in close and frequent intercourse with Caesar<sup>1</sup>. When Caesar went to Rome he invited her to follow him and she did so, together with her nominal husband and her son by Caesar, who is known as Ptolemy XVI, and was surnamed Caesarion, and is said to have resembled Caesar both in person and in gait. Doubts have been thrown on the paternity of Caesarion, but Mark Antony declared in the Senate that Caesar had acknowledged the child to be his, and that several of Caesar's friends, among them Carus Oppius and Caius Matias, knew that it was so.<sup>2</sup>

Cleopatra stayed with Caesar in Rome until he was murdered, and then she returned to Egypt with her nominal husband and son, and devoted herself to assisting Dolabella with ships and men. About B.C. 41 Mark Antony sent messengers to her, ordering her into his presence that she might give an explanation of her acts in the matter of the war but many summonses were sent to her before she condescended to obey. When she did at length appear she "sailed up the

<sup>1</sup> The situation is neatly summed up by Dion Cassius (xiii. 44),  
 "ὥστε πρόσχημα μιν, ὡς καὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ συνοικοῦσα, καὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐπικειρὸν αὐτῇ ἔχουσα, ἐπεκτετατὸ τὸ δόληδες, μέγα τε ἰβασίλευε, καὶ τῷ Καίσαρι συνδιδραμένο.

<sup>2</sup> Suetonius, *Caesar*, 52.

"Cydnus in a vessel with a gilded stern, with purple  
"sails spread and rowers working with silver oars to  
"the sound of the flute in harmony with pipes and  
"lutes Cleopatra reclined under an awning spangled  
"with gold, dressed as Aphrodite is painted, and  
"youths representing the Cupids in pictures stood on  
"each side fanning her. In like manner the hand-  
"somest of her female slaves, in the dress of Nereids  
"and Graces, were stationed some at the rudders and  
"others at the ropes. And odours of wondrous kind  
"from much incense filled the banks."¹ Antony sent  
and invited her to supper, but she replied that he  
should come to her, and, wishing to display good nature  
and kindness, he went, and was astonished at the  
splendour of the entertainment which she provided for  
him, and also at the number and combinations of the  
lights. On the next day Cleopatra went and feasted  
with him, and he felt that his entertainment was coarse  
and rustic in the extreme beside hers. She, however,  
finding that her host's conversation and manner  
savoured more of the camp than of the palace, adapted  
her speech readily to his, and as a result, though  
Antony's wife Fulvia was carrying on a war against  
Caesar at Rome on behalf of her husband, and the  
Parthians were about to invade Syria, he allowed him-  
self to be carried off to Alexandria. Whilst there he  
lived a life of pleasure and luxury with Cleopatra as if  
he had nothing else in the world to do, and he became

¹ Plutarch, *Life of Antonius*, 28.

her slave so absolutely that Octavianus Caesar was justified in saying of him, "I well believe<sup>1</sup> that he has been bewitched by that accursed woman."

Cleopatra ruled Antony completely, and she never left him either by day or by night. She played at dice with him, and hunted with him, and was a spectator when he was exercising arms, and when he went about at night in the streets laughing and joking with the common people she accompanied him disguised as a slave. The Alexandrians enjoyed his ribald remarks, and abused him as freely as he abused them, but they liked the man, and declared that he put on the tragic mask to the Romans, but the comic mask to them. Antony was completely besotted about Cleopatra, and without raising a single objection he allowed all laws, both human and divine, to be broken by her. At her instigation he caused her sister Arsinoë to be murdered in the temple of Artemis Leucobryne at Magnesia, and at her command were put to death Serapion, prefect of Cyprus, who had assisted Cassius, and a man who pretended to be her brother who was drowned (Ptolemy XIV), and her brother-husband Ptolemy XV, by one means or another.<sup>2</sup> In short, Antony lost all interest in everything but Cleopatra, and he occupied himself wholly with his love for her,<sup>3</sup> whatsoever Cleopatra ordered was done. At length news reached him that his wife

<sup>1</sup> ὅτι περὶ ταῦτα ὅτι ἐκ τῆς οὐκίας τῆς καταδύου μεμύηται Dion Cassius, I 36.

<sup>2</sup> Appian, v 9.

<sup>3</sup> Dion Cassius, xlviii 24.

Fulvia had been obliged to fly from Rome, and that the Parthians had invaded Syria, and "with difficulty, like a man roused from sleep and a drunken debauch," he set out to oppose the enemy; and being met by letters from Fulvia he sailed for Italy with 200 ships. Fulvia, however, died at Sikyon, and it fell out that a reconciliation took place between Octavianus Caesar and himself, and they divided the empire between them.<sup>1</sup>

Soon afterwards Antony married Caesar's sister Octavia, the widow of Caius Marcellus, for Cleopatra was not regarded as his wife, and Plutarch tells us (§ 31) that he did not admit that he had her as a wife, and that he was still struggling in his judgment on this point against his love for the Egyptian. Antony lived with Octavia for some time, but after grand entertainments given by Octavianus Caesar and himself, he gave his children, both those whom he had by Fulvia and those by Octavia, to the care of Octavian, and sailed for Asia. But "that great evil, the passion for Cleopatra, which had long slept, and appeared to be at rest, and to have been tranquilized by better considerations, blazed forth again and recovered strength as Antony approached Syria, and he sent Pontius Capito to bring Cleopatra to Syria."<sup>2</sup> On her arrival he gave her Phoenicia, Coele Syria, Cyprus, a part of Cilicia, the part of Judaea which produces balsam, and a part of Arabia Nabathæa. According to Josephus<sup>3</sup> the balsam country was near

<sup>1</sup> Plutarch, *Antony*, 30.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 36.

<sup>3</sup> *Antiquities*, xv. 4.

Jericho, and Herod, king of the Jews, rented it from Cleopatra, and it was whilst she was there that "she endeavoured to have criminal conversation" with him, Josephus seems to be doubtful whether Cleopatra wished to lead Herod into a snare, or whether she loved him, but is on the whole inclined to think that "she seemed overcome with love for him." He goes on to say that Herod thought of putting her to death, especially if her attempt upon him proceeded from lust, and naively adds that Herod, having been straitly admonished by his councillors not to bring ruin upon himself, "treated Cleopatra kindly, and made her presents, and conducted her on her way to Egypt." The story is an absurd one and incredible on the face of it, for Herod, with the memory of the death which Antony had meted out to Antigonus, his predecessor, would never have dared to lay a finger on Cleopatra, but Josephus here, as elsewhere in his works, shows that he could never resist the temptation to magnify the power and attractions of his own countrymen and countrywomen.

When Antony had vanquished the Parthians he returned to Syria and waited on the sea-coast between Bérât and Sidon, at a place called the "White Village," for Cleopatra, as she did not appear so soon as he expected her he gave himself up to drinking, and was very restless until she arrived with clothes and supplies for the soldiers. Soon after

\* He was first tied to a stake and wrapped, and then beheaded.

this Antony was about to start on an expedition through Armenia, but he delayed his departure for this reason: Octavian in Rome had given Antony's wife Octavia permission to join her husband, chiefly with the idea that if she were greatly insulted and neglected he might have a pretext for making war on Antony; but when she reached Athens she received letters from Antony telling her to stop there.<sup>1</sup> As soon as Cleopatra heard of the coming of Octavia she began to be afraid that her influence over Antony would depart, and she therefore pretended to be desperately in love with him, and to waste her body by spare diet, whenever he came near her she appeared to be moved with strong passion for him, and she allowed sorrow and depression to come upon her as he went away from her. She was often found in tears, which she pretended to wipe away and conceal. Her friends too pointed out to Antony that he was acting in a hard and heartless fashion to a woman who was devoted to him alone, Cleopatra, said they, was a queen of many people, yet she only enjoyed the name beloved of Antony, and not that of wife of Antony, but she was quite content with this as long as she could live with him and see him. If he drove her away she would certainly die. The result was that Antony was vanquished, and he put off his expedition, and, having betrothed one of his sons by Cleopatra to the daughter of the king of Parthia, went back to Egypt with Cleopatra. He lived at

<sup>1</sup> Plutarch, *Antony*, 53.



Alexandria as a private person, and wore the square-cut garment of the Greeks instead of the costume of his own country, and the white Attic shoe; he spent his time wholly with Greeks in deference to Cleopatra, and he went only to the temples, the schools, and the discussions of the learned.<sup>1</sup> Soon after Antony's return from Armenia he gave a banquet, during which he caused two golden thrones to be placed on a tribunal, one for himself and one for Cleopatra, and his children were provided with lower thrones. He declared Cleopatra queen of Egypt, Cyprus, Libya, and Coele Syria, with Caesarion, the son of Julius Caesar, co-regent, to her he gave the title "queen of kings," to each of his sons by her he gave the title 'king of kings,' and to Alexander Armenia, Media, and Parthia, and to Ptolemy Phoenicia, Syria, and Cilicia.<sup>2</sup> At this time Cleopatra used to dress as the goddess Isis, and was called the "new Isis," she also made Antony dress in the characters of Osiris and Dionysos, and acted in a most extravagant manner. Withal, she had absolute power in Egypt, and as Dion Cassius says (l. 5), "she bewitched everybody."

Meanwhile Octavia returned to Rome, and Octavian was furious at the insult which his sister had received at the hands of her husband, who showed openly that he cared for nothing in the whole world

<sup>1</sup> Appian, v. 11.

<sup>2</sup> Plutarch, *Antonius*, 54, *Dion Cassius*, xlix. 41.

except Cleopatra. Caesar brought the matter before the Senate, and stirred up the army to such good purpose by his abuse of Antony's folly and Cleopatra's iniquity<sup>1</sup> that at length war was declared against Cleopatra. Antony accepted the challenge, and went to Ephesus, where he collected 800 ships, and Cleopatra, who craftily contrived to go with him, contributed 220,000 talents and supplies for the army. At Samos they made a great feast, and for several days nothing but music was heard on the island; the theatres were thronged, and the potty kings vied with each other in the extravagance of their gifts and entertainments. At Athens also Antony gave himself up to pleasure and theatre-going, and from there he sent men to Rome to eject Octavia from his house. As Octavia left it the people pitied not her, but Antony, especially those who had seen Cleopatra, "a woman who had not the advantage over Octavia either in beauty or in youth."<sup>2</sup> At length Antony devoted himself to making preparations for war, as also did Caesar, and in the great battle which followed at Actium in 31 Antony had quite as good a chance of winning as his opponent. But when as yet the battle was undecided, the sixty ships which Cleopatra had sent to the fight were seen to be hoisting their sails and making ready to withdraw from the battle. As

<sup>1</sup> Compare the words of Dion Cassius, *el διαθύνει ἡμῖν οὐδὲν γυναικὶ ἐποπτευόμεναι* (l. 24)

<sup>2</sup> Plutarch, *Antony*, 57

soon as Antony saw her ship sailing away, "forgetting everything, and deserting and skulking away from those who were fighting and dying in his cause, he got into a five oared galley with only Alexas the Syrian and Skelhos to attend him, and followed after her who had already ruined him, and was destined to complete his ruin" <sup>1</sup>. As soon as Cleopatra recognized Antony's vessel she raised a signal, and when it came up alongside of her own she took him on board, thus Antony, when he had still nineteen legions of unvanquished soldiers and 12,000 horsemen, ran away from the battle. When Antony reached the coast of Libya, he sent Cleopatra on to Egypt from Paractonum, and staying behind he tried to kill himself, but was prevented, and sent to Alexandria by his friends.

As soon as Cleopatra arrived in Egypt she made a plan to escape by the Red Sea, in ships which she had dragged across the Isthmus of Suez, but as the Arabs of Petra burnt those which were first brought over, she gave up the plan and began to fortify Egypt against attack by Caesar. She went so far as to behead Artavasdes, the king of Armenia, whom Antony had brought to Egypt, and she sent his head to the king of Media, with whom Artavasdes had been at war, in order to obtain help from him. Shortly afterwards Antony was received into the palace at Alexandria by Cleopatra, and then began a revival of

<sup>1</sup>Plutarch, *Antony*, 60.

the drinkings and feasting, and waste of money with which the Alexandrians were familiar. Meanwhile Cleopatra collected deadly poisons of all kinds and tried them on those who were in prison under sentence of death, and next she made trial of animals which were set on each other daily in her presence, as a result she found that the bite of the asp was the most efficacious and the least painful way of causing death.

About this time Cleopatra sent envoys to treat with Octavian, and she asked that her children might have Egypt, and Antony be allowed to live as a private person at Athens, in answer Caesar said that she should have anything in reason if she would kill Antony, and sent Thyrans the orator to persuade her to do what he wished. Antony, being jealous of the interviews which this man had with Cleopatra, whipped him and sent him back to Caesar.

At length Caesar came by way of Syria to Egypt, and Cleopatra made Seleucus the governor of Pelusium betray the city to him,<sup>1</sup> but she gave up the wife and children of Seleucus to be put to death. Cleopatra next gathered together all her treasures, gold, silver, emeralds, pearls, ebony, ivory, cinnamon, etc., and a large quantity of firewood and tow in a magnificent tomb which she had built near the temple of Isis, and Caesar feared that she would destroy herself and all this wealth at the same time. When Caesar had taken up his position near

<sup>1</sup> *Dimitriades*, p. 9, *Plutarch, Antonius*, 74

the hippodrome Antony sallied out and put all his cavalry to flight, and then he challenged Caesar to single combat, whereupon he replied that Antony had many ways of dying. On this Antony determined to do battle with Caesar on land and sea at the same time, but having collected his sailors and soldiers, through the treachery of Cleopatra<sup>1</sup> they all deserted to the enemy, about August 1, B.C. 30, when Antony saw this he cried out that he had been betrayed, and Cleopatra fearing his wrath fled to her tomb, and having let down the doors she bolted them and sent men to tell Antony that she was dead. Antony went into his chamber and called upon his faithful slave Eros to kill him, but he, having drawn his sword and pretended to be about to smite his master, suddenly turned away his face and killed himself; seeing this Antony ran his sword through his own body and cast himself on the bed. But the wound was not fatal at once, and he called upon the bystanders to finish him, because he was writhing in pain. This, however, no man would do, and almost immediately Diomedes, the secretary of Cleopatra, came with orders to take Antony to the tomb. When Antony knew that she was alive he ordered his servants to take him to her, and they did so, but she would not open the doors, and having let down cords from a window the servants fastened him to them, and she herself and two women drew him up. When she

<sup>1</sup> Dion Cassius, II. 10.

had brought him into the chamber and laid him down she tore her garments and beat her breasts and scratched them with her hands, and at the same time smearing her face with his blood she called him master, and husband, and Imperator. Antony asked for wine, and when he had drunk it he gave her certain advice and died.

When Octavian heard of his death he retired within his tent and wept, and then he sent Procleius to secure Cleopatra alive, both for the sake of the money and because he wished to lead her in his triumphal procession at Rome. By stratagem Procleius obtained admission to the tomb, and was just in time to prevent her from stabbing herself, he took away her dagger and shook her dress to see that there was no poison concealed in it. Caesar allowed Cleopatra to bury Antony's body in a sumptuous and royal manner, and then she fell ill of a fever, and abstained from food, wishing to end her life without hindrance. A few days later Caesar went to visit her, and according to Dion Cassius (u. 12) he found her in a loose mourning garb, which greatly enhanced her beauty, sitting on a bed with portraits of the father of her son scattered about her and all his letters to her. She wept over and kissed the letters, and addressing them asked what good they were to her and why she had not been permitted to die before their writer. Meanwhile Caesar stood silent with his eyes fixed on the ground, and all he said was, 'Be of good courage, O woman, and be of

"good cheer, for thou shalt suffer no harm." When Cleopatra saw that he did not look at her, and had uttered to her no words either about the kingdom or love, she cast herself down at his feet and cried out that she did not wish to live, and that she wanted to die with Antony, still Caesar said nothing, but kept his eyes on the ground, and when he left her he caused her to be carefully watched by his freedman Epaphroditus lest she should destroy herself.

Shortly afterwards she changed her manner, and made people think that she wished and intended to live, and Caesar himself was deceived. By his permission she went and poured out libations at Antony's tomb, and embraced the coffin, and addressed to its occupant a pathetic speech. When she arrived at home she ordered a bath, and having bathed, enjoyed a splendid banquet. After the banquet a man from the country brought in a basket of figs, among which was coiled an asp covered over with leaves. Taking a tablet which had already been written upon by her, Cleopatra sealed it and sent it to Caesar, and then turned everyone out of the room except her two women Eiras and Charmion. What exactly happened then no one knows, but certain it is that Cleopatra either caused herself to be bitten by an asp in the arm or on the breast, or took poison. Some say the asp was in the basket of figs, others that it was in a water pitcher, and that Cleopatra drew it out with a golden distaff and irritated the reptile until it sprang upon her arm and drove its fangs into

it. Caesar believed that the asp fastened upon her arm, for two small indistinct punctures were seen in it, and the figure of Cleopatra which was carried in his triumph had an asp clinging to it. Others say that the poison was in a hairpin or a hollow comb. When Octavian had read the tablet, which contained a petition by Cleopatra to be buried with Antony, he sent men quickly to inquire about her, and as the guards knew nothing of what was happening, they made their way into the tomb, and found Cleopatra lying dead<sup>1</sup> on a golden couch in royal attire. Charmion was staggering about and trying to arrange the diadem on Cleopatra's forehead, and Eras was lying at her feet, the latter said, "A good deed this, Charmion." and she replied, "Yes, most goodly, and befitting the descendant of so many kings." Caesar caused Cleopatra to be buried with Antony in a splendid and royal style, and her women received honourable interment.

Cleopatra died aged thirty-nine years, having been queen twenty-two years. Antony first saw Cleopatra when she was a girl and when he was serving as master of horse under Gabinius in Alexandria,<sup>2</sup> and she seems to have made a great impression upon him, he next saw her at Tarsus when he was forty years old, and his subjection to her was instantaneous and

<sup>1</sup> According to Dion Cassius (l. 14) Caesar sent for the Payti, or serpent charmers, to suck the poison out of her body, but she was already dead when Caesar saw her.

<sup>2</sup> Appian, v. 8.



complete. When he died he was either fifty-three or fifty-six years of age, and he had governed with Cleopatra fourteen years. Caesar put to death her son Cæsarion, and also Antyllus, the eldest son of Antony by Fulvia, but he spared all the children whom Cleopatra had by Antony, and caused them to be brought up in a manner suitable to their rank, and as if they had been his relations.<sup>1</sup>

It is not easy to formulate a just view of the character of Cleopatra, because ancient writers who describe her physical and mental characteristics do not agree in their estimate of her. That she was a most beautiful woman there seems little reason to doubt, and Dion Cassius says (xli. 34) that at the time when Antony saw her at Tarsus she was a most lovely woman, that she was then in the prime of life and beauty, that her charm of speech was such that she won all who listened to her views, that she was splendid to hear and to see, and that she was capable of conquering the hearts which had resisted most obstinately the influence of love, and those which had been frozen by age.<sup>2</sup> On the other hand, Plutarch says (*Antony*, 27) that "her beauty was not in itself altogether

<sup>1</sup> Plutarch, *Antony*, 87, Suetonius, *Cæsar Augustus*, 17.

<sup>2</sup> Ἄλλως τε γὰρ περικαλλεστάτη γυναικῶν ἐγένετο, καὶ τότε τῇ τῆς ἑαυτῆς ἀκμῇ πολὺ διεκρέκει. Το τε φθέγμα ἄστε-ότατον εἶχε, καὶ προσομιλῆσαι παντὶ τῷ διὰ χαρίτων ἡλίετατο ὥστε λαμπρὰ τε ἰδεῖν καὶ ἀκουσθῆναι εὖσα, καὶ τοῦτων πάντα εὐὰ καὶ δυσέρωτα καὶ ἀφελικίστατον ἐξεργῆσθαι θουμῶσι, πρὸς τρόπῳ τε ἔρωσε τῷ Καίσαρι ἐντευξέσθαι, καὶ πάντα ἐν τῷ καλλεῖ τὰ δικαιώματα ἔθετο.



Cleopatra VII, Queen of Egypt.



"incomparable nor such as to strike those who saw her, but familiarity with her had an irresistible charm, and her form, combined with her persuasive speech and with the peculiar character which in a manner was diffused about her behaviour produced a certain piquaney. There was a sweetness also in the sound of her voice when she spoke; and as she could easily turn her tongue, like a many stringed instrument, to any language that she pleased, she had very seldom need of an interpreter for her communication with barbarians, but she answered most by herself; as Ethiopians, Troglodytes, Hebrews, Arabs, Syrians, Medes, and Parthians. She is said to have learned the language of many other peoples, though the kings her predecessors had not even taken the pains to learn the Egyptian language, and some of them had not even given up the Macedonian dialect."

The picture of Cleopatra's character drawn by Josephus is a very dark one.<sup>1</sup> He says that she was covetous, that she stopped at no wickedness, that to get money she would violate both temples and sepulchres, that no place was too holy or too infamous so long as she could get gain from it, that she was a slave to her lusts, that she wanted everything she thought of, and did her utmost to get it, and that by some means or other she had bewitched Antony and could make him do anything, including murder. It is true that she loved money, but so did all the Ptolemies, and so did their

<sup>1</sup> *Antiquities*, xv 14, § 1.

wives and daughters. Cleopatra was, however, no mere greedy money grabber, as Josephus would have us believe, for she spent her money in so lavish a fashion that she astonished the world by her extravagance. She loved magnificent pageants of every kind, and to outdo others would spare no expense, a fact proved by the famous story of Pliny (ix. 58) which tells how she melted in vinegar a pearl worth about £76,000 (?), and swallowed it in order to win her wager against Antony, who declared that it was impossible for her to spend 10,000,000 sesterces on a single banquet.

That she was cruel and arrogant on occasions, and allowed nothing to stand in the way of gratifying her ambition is well known. Thus though Selencus the governor of Syria had delivered up Pelusium at her bidding it did not prevent her from handing over his wife and children to be put to death; in her ambition to gain power over Octavian she betrayed Antony, though there is no doubt that she loved him dearly; when Cicero, who had made a telling speech before the Senate in favour of her father Auletes, paid her a visit in Rome she treated him in an arrogant fashion, and Pliny tells us that she was "inflated with vanity and disdainful arrogance," and affected to treat all the vast and costly entertainments which Antony prepared to please her with the greatest contempt. Then Cassius, in a remarkable passage (li. 14) intended to sum up her character, says that no

wealth could satisfy her, and that her passions were insatiable, she was intensely ambitious and most jealous lest sufficient honour should not be paid to her.<sup>1</sup> It is doubtful if her beauty was as great as has been popularly supposed, especially as Plutarch tells us that she was not "incomparably beautiful," and that Antony's wife Octavia was more beautiful than she, but whether this be so or not matters little. Cleopatra undoubtedly employed such beauty as she possessed to serve her ambitious ends, but it was not this alone that enabled her to vanquish two of the greatest Roman warriors and generals.

All writers agree in their descriptions of the charm of her conversation, and refer to the subtle and seductive effect of her sweet, soft voice upon her hearers, but the ready wit of her words was as enticing as their persuasiveness, and while her grace of manner was irresistible, her charming audacity led captive all who had the opportunity of becoming well acquainted with her. Her knowledge of languages seems to indicate that she, like most of the Ptolemies, possessed a love of literature, and her interest in learning is shown by the fact that she made Antony give her the library of Pergamum, and then deposited in Alexandria the 200,000 single books which it contained<sup>2</sup> in place of that of the Brucheron

<sup>1</sup> Ἀπληστος μὲν Ἀφροδίτης, ἀπληστος δὲ χρημάτων γενομένη καὶ πολλῇ μὲν φιλοτιμίᾳ φιλοδόξῳ.

<sup>2</sup> Plutarch, *Antoine*, 58

which was burnt during the fights between Caesar and the Alexandrians. Of the person of the last queen of Egypt ancient writers have unfortunately left us no description, and all that we have to guide us in forming an idea of her appearance are a few statues, and the reliefs which were sculptured during her reign on the walls of the Egyptian temples and on coins. The figures of her on the reliefs in the temples are useless as portraits, for they are merely conventional representations of the queen-goddess of the period. The reliefs on the coins are more valuable, and it is clear that they give some idea of her profile at one period of her life; they do not, however, suggest that she was a strikingly lovely woman, but bear out Plutarch's statement that she was not "incomparably beautiful."

The descriptions of her character and acquirements supplied by Plutarch, Dion Cassius, and others indicate that she was not of pure Macedonian origin, and she certainly possessed far greater ability than any Arsinoë, or Berenice, or other Cleopatra, who is known to have ruled Egypt. Her father, as we know, was not a full-blooded descendant of the Ptolemies, of her mother we know nothing, but it is probable that she had Semitic blood in her veins, and that Cleopatra derived her facility in learning and speaking languages, her ready wit and ability, and many of her mental and physical characteristics from her. Her love of splendid ceremonies and royal pageants, and her lavish and reckless expenditure on occasions also point to this

conclusion; moreover, the portrait head of Cleopatra



*Ptolemy XVI, burning incense before the gods.*

in the British Museum gives her a refined Semitic




cast of features. There is no foundation whatsoever for the popular view that Cleopatra was a dark woman, with the complexion of the native woman of the Nile Valley and long black hair, and it is far more likely that she had the fair complexion and yellow or even red hair, which is often found with the descendants of Europeans and Semites in Egypt and Syria. Be this as it may, there is no doubt that she was a beautiful, fascinating, clever, and in many respects able woman, with boundless ambition, to gratify which she was ready to squander untold riches, and to sacrifice her person; and in spite of her cruelty and other defects it is impossible not to feel that when she killed herself a great and brave woman left the world.




When Cleopatra and her son Cæsarion were appointed co-regents by Julius Cæsar in 47, it seems that a number of architectural works were at once undertaken in their joint names. At Denderah there are numbers of reliefs in which the young king and his mother appear, and it seems as though some of the representations of the queen were intended to be portraits, it is not easy to see exactly how much of the fabric of this temple was built in Cleopatra's reign, but it is clear that she caused works of some magnitude to be carried out there. Cæsarion is here represented offering incense to Isis, and to Heru-sam-tam-pa-khrat,



the son of Hator, and he is followed

by Cleopatra, who wears the head-dresses of Isis and

Hathor, and holds in her hands a sistrum and a *menat*, , the emblem of joy and festivity.

At Erment, a town about eight miles south of Thebes, which stands near the site of the ancient Egyptian city of Annu Qemā,   , the Hermonthis of the Greeks, there existed some years ago a small temple and a Mammsisi which were built during the joint reign of



"Temple of Isis" on the Island of Philæ.

From a photograph by A. Berto, Luxor.

Cleopatra and Caesarion, and, thanks to the drawings published by Lepsius,<sup>1</sup> we may gain some idea of the character of the reliefs with which the smaller building was ornamented. They were intended to represent the conception, birth, and rearing of the child Ptolemy

<sup>1</sup> *Denkmäler*, iv pl 39 ff

XVI., or Caesarion, and were evidently copied from the reliefs of the XVIIIth Dynasty which were made for the great queen Hâtshepset or Hâtshepsut, Amen-hetep III., and other royal personages. The remaining reliefs show that Isis, in the form of Cleopatra, was visited by Amen-Râ in the form of an earthy father, and that a child was conceived and brought forth by the queen. Several of the ancient gods and goddesses assisted at the birth, among them being Nit, Nekhebet, and Amen-Râ, and the spirits of at least fourteen of the great cities of Egypt were present. The child was suckled by the divine cow-goddesses, and was nursed by the great goddesses in turn, including Sobek-Nit,

 Isis, and Râ-tanit, ; at an

early age the Hathors took him under their protection, and in due course Osiris, Amen Râ, and the various Horus gods conferred upon him sovereignty, dominion, untold years of life, and the other gifts which the gods were supposed to give to the kings of Egypt in Pharaonic times.

Thus we see that, aided by the priesthood, Cleopatra made an attempt to prove that her son by Caesar was the seed of the old royal and divine house of Egypt, and that he was the legal heir to the throne as well as the actual master of the country. It is interesting to note the persistence of the belief that the kings of Egypt must be of the seed of Amen-Râ, and the tact with which Cleopatra adopted it, and used it

as a means of furthering her own ambitious ends, whereby Caesarion was to be regarded as the rightful lord of the South and of the North. The Egyptian priesthood must have found it difficult enough to affiliate Alexander the Macedonian to Amen-Ra, but how much harder must it have been to prove that the son of a Roman general by a woman of Greek descent on the father's side and of unknown descent on the mother's, was the offspring of the god Amen-Râ? But Cleopatra, like Alexander the Great, was ready to meet the priesthood half way, and to welcome any arrangement with them which tended to strengthen her hold on the country. With Cleopatra and Caesarion the long and mighty line of the Ancient Pharaohs of Egypt comes to an end, the Roman Emperors masqueraded as Pharaohs upon the walls of the temples, it is true, but they were not kings of Egypt living in Egypt, the land of the Ammonites and of the Amen-hoteps now finally ceased to be an independent kingdom, and became a province of the Roman Empire.

## CHAPTER III.

## THE PTOLEMAIC PERIOD — SUMMARY

From what has been said in the preceding pages it is clear that the feature which differentiated this, the last period of the history of the Egyptians as an independent nation, from the periods which had gone before is the introduction of the Greek element as a permanent factor in Egyptian life. When once a Greek king had ascended the throne of the Pharaohs Egypt became included in the circle of Greek culture, and the Egyptian kingdom became a Hellenized state, even as did also Syria and the other eastern countries conquered by Alexander the Great. The king and his court and his army were Greeks and spoke Greek, but the religion of the country continued to be purely Egyptian, and the language of the priesthood and of the people was Egyptian. As time passed the Greek element in the country grew stronger, until at length, in Roman times, Greek became the official language of the country, and the Egyptian language was only used officially for religious purposes.

The Greeks who had settled in the country worshipped the Egyptian gods, and the god Serapis, who is generally declared to have been a foreign importation from Sinope, is in reality nothing but the union of two forms of the god OSIRIS, i.e., Āsar and Hāpi, or OSIRIS and APIS. This deity Āsar-Hāpi, whose name was Græcized as Serapis, was, however, represented not in Egyptian, but in Greek form, his type being naturally that of the Greek god of the Underworld, Hades. It is probable that in the reign of Ptolemy Soter some well-known image of Hades was brought to Egypt from Sinope, and was there worshipped as an image of Āsar-Hāpi. On the other hand, such a god as Soknopaios, who was worshipped by the Greeks of Crocodilopolis, was Sebek, a purely Egyptian deity, whom it was impossible to identify with any Hellenic divinity. The Ptolemaic kings offered up sacrifices to and worshipped the ancient gods of the country, and rebuilt and endowed many of their temples. In private life they were Greeks, and as far as their administrative work was concerned they were Greeks, for all their ministers and high executive officers were Greeks also, but in the eyes of the Egyptian nation they were Egyptian Pharaohs, and they always appeared before the people in the guise of the heirs of the great kings of the New Empire. Many were crowned with all the ancient rites and ceremonies at Memphis, and they are represented as conforming to ancient usage by

consulting the old gods of Egypt through their priests concerning the welfare of the kingdom. They even followed the example of the Pharaohs of old, in marrying their own sisters and nieces, in the first instance they must have done this in order to please the priesthood, for such marriages were most repugnant to the ideas of their Greek subjects.

To gratify the people and to satisfy the national sentiment, as well as to please the priests, Ptolemy III Euergetes I aspired not only to rival, but even to outstrip the conquests of Thothmes III, he penetrated further east than any Egyptian conqueror before him, and brought back from Persia and Mesopotamia large numbers of images of Egyptian gods, made presumably of gold and silver, which had been carried off centuries before by Cambyses, and by the Assyrian conquerors before him. Popular religious sentiment was also gratified by the large grants of land which the Ptolemies made to the gods, and the estates which were set apart by them for the maintenance of the priesthood and temples were greater in extent than they had ever been since the time of the XXth Dynasty.

But this favouring of the priesthood in order to gratify the native Egyptians did not lead in any way to priestly interference in the government of the country, which was carried on by Greek ministers as in other Hellenistic states. The leading men among the native Egyptians had no effective voice in deciding the policy of the country, and it was

probably the discovery by the priests of their real powerlessness that led to the anti-Greek revolts, which took place from time to time in Upper Egypt. But no outburst of national feeling could ever affect the fact that Egypt had finally entered the comity of nations the directing force of which was Greek, especially when, as in Egypt, all the forms and traditions of the Ancient Empire were perpetuated in the actual administration of the country, and in the pomp and ceremony which accompanied the kings. And the fact that these kings were, in reality, very powerful monarchs, and by no means the weak and disreputable *faméants* that they are usually considered to have been, no doubt made their rule acceptable to the Egyptian layman, although the priest must often have chafed under his inability to interfere in the business of the government.

The power of Egypt under the rule of the first four Ptolemies was no sham, for she was in their days as great, as rich, and as prosperous as ever she had been before, even in the times of the XVIIIth Dynasty. Under Philadelphus she was the wealthiest country in the world, and the court of Alexandria was the most luxurious and the most splendid known to the ancients until the days of Nero and his Golden House. Under Euergetes I., as we have already mentioned, the glories of the ancient conquering Pharaohs were revived and the power of Egypt was carried into regions in which it had never before



been seen. That the armies of Euergetes consisted chiefly of mercenaries from Greece and Asia Minor must not be regarded as making his conquests Greek and not Egyptian, for the ancient Pharaohs had also employed mercenaries, the greater number of whom came from Asia Minor, and were as a matter of fact the ancestors of the warriors who fought for the Ptolemies, besides, there were, no doubt, considerable numbers of native Egyptians in the Ptolemaic armies, and the generals of Euergetes were everywhere regarded as the generals of an Egyptian Pharaoh and the representatives of the ancient might of Egypt. The Greek cities which were in league with Ptolemy Soter, and which admitted Egyptian garrisons into their citadels can, however, scarcely be regarded as forming a part of the Ptolemaic Empire, for their allegiance was paid rather to the Greek king Ptolemy, the successor of Alexander, than to the "king of the South and North, the son of the Sun, Ptolemy." The extent of the Ptolemaic Empire varied from reign to reign, but Cyrene, Cyprus, Coelo Syria, and Palestine remained more or less subject to them, that is to say, even under the weakest Ptolemies Egypt controlled as large an extent of territory as she had ever possessed under the greatest of the ancient Pharaohs.

This was due to the binding force of the Greek element which had now leavened all the countries of the Nearer East. In Egypt this element does not come so much to the fore as in the other

Hellenistic lands, because of the dominating force still possessed by the ancient civilization of the country, which Greek culture could, and did modify to some extent, but could never radically alter, far less subdue. Greek cities retaining the purely Greek form of state government were not founded so frequently in Egypt as in the other countries conquered by Alexander, in fact, we only know of one certain example of a regular Greek πόλις with a Hellenic polity in Egypt, namely, Ptolemais, which was founded as a capital for the Thebaid in place of ruined Thebes. It has been thought that the city of Crocodilopolis in the Fayyûm also possessed Greek political privileges, but this is doubtful. Alexandria, it is certain, never possessed them, and was never an autonomous Greek city. Alexandria was founded as a Greek centre of government to ensure Greek control over the land, but this control was to be exercised, not by a council and assembly of Greek citizens, electing their magistrates, but by an autocratic satrap after the Persian model. The magistrates of a Greek city-state could never have controlled the whole of Egypt, but a Greek satrap could make his power felt everywhere. Alexandria was, therefore, of set purpose not organized as a Greek autonomous city, but was intended to be the capital of a partially Hellenized country, a city dominated by Greek influence and the residence of the Greek ruler of the land. When this ruler ceased to be the vicegerent of the Macedonian successor of the "Great King," and

set himself up as an Egyptian Pharaoh, Alexandria became still less fitted for a Greek autonomous polity, and developed into the city in which the Greek king of Egypt resided, and in which Greek and Egyptian lived together on terms of equality. The inhabitants of the capital possessed, however, certain peculiar privileges. In the first place it would appear that the Alexandrians were exempted from the *λαογραφία*, or poll tax, and later, other persons residing in Egypt who possessed Alexandrian rights were also exempt from this tax, in Roman times the possession of Alexandrian rights was necessary to a native Egyptian before he could proceed to the acquisition of the Roman citizenship.

The freedom of the Alexandrians soon attracted settlers from all parts of the Mediterranean countries and Western Asia, and among others the Jews came in large numbers to the city, where they formed a wealthy and important section of the community-states. Their oppression by the Seleucid kings, no doubt, induced them to abandon Syria for Egypt, where special privileges were given them by the earlier Ptolemies, whose interest it was to befriend the enemies of the Seleucids. Their power in Egypt gradually increased, and they spread from Alexandria into the provinces, and we find Jewish settlements not only in the Fayyûm but even in the Thebaid. The lucrative business of tax-farming fell largely into the hands of the Jews, and the success of the commercial enterprises of the

<sup>1</sup> See Wileken. *Griechische Ostraka aus Agypten*, vol. 1 p. 240.

Egyptians at this time was due largely to Jewish money and Jewish brains. The Jewish community in Egypt prospered and flourished, until at length it became the centre of Judaism, not only from a commercial, but also from a religious point of view. This is shown by the fact that they were sufficiently influential to induce Ptolemy II Philadelphus to send an embassy to the high-priest at Jerusalem to borrow a copy of the Book of the Law, as well as the services of seventy-two pious and learned men, six from each tribe, to translate it correctly from Hebrew into Greek. This fact also shows how far Hellenism had progressed among the wealthier and more cultured Alexandrian Jews, since it had become necessary to translate their Scriptures into Greek before they could understand them. The increase of their power naturally gave rise in Egypt, as in all other countries, to an anti-Semitic feeling, and Greeks and Egyptians were drawn together in their common hatred for the Jew. The wilful isolation of the Jew kept him aloof from the rest of the population, whilst the Greeks and Macedonians mingled more and more with the native Egyptians, until intermarriage became common among them, and in the documents of the period we find Greek, and Macedonian, and Egyptian names, occurring indiscriminately in a single family. The popular dislike of the Jews often found expression in the sanguinary riots which occurred from time to time in Alexandria, but in some of these the Jews themselves were the aggressors. The frequent

riots in Alexandria were, however, not always due to anti-Semitic feeling, and eventually the citizens gained the reputation of being the most turbulent in the world, a reputation which remained with them until the Arab conquest.

We have already noted that the Jews were largely engaged in the business of tax-farming, and have seen that the Alexandrians were exempt from the poll-tax. The system of taxation employed in Egypt under the Ptolemies was extremely complicated, and this complicated character was, no doubt, an inheritance from older Pharaonic days. It differed, however, considerably from the old Egyptian system, since it was modified by the use of coined money in making certain payments. The taxes were regulated by decrees made by the king himself after consultation with his ministers, and the king decided whether the collecting of certain taxes should be entrusted to his own officials, or should be offered for sale to the highest bidder who would, of course, sublet it to smaller tax-farmers. The number of the taxes, their incidence, and the method by which they were collected, were revised yearly. The chief taxes were the *ἐπιγραφή*, or land-tax, which was paid either in money or in kind; the *λαογραφία*, or poll-tax, which has already been mentioned, the *χειρωναξίον*, or tax on the produce of skilled labour of all kinds; the taxes on salt, natron, wine, and palm-trees, the *τέλος ταφῶν*, or tax on funerals, which in Egypt must have been very productive; and the

*ἀπομοίρα*, which was originally a tax paid by the possessors of vineyards and gardens for the support of the temples of the gods. The benefit of this last tax was, however, taken away from the priests by Ptolemy Philadelphus, and was appropriated to the use of the queen Arsinoë, who being a goddess on earth was regarded as having a perfectly legitimate right to it. Innumerable other taxes were levied on various classes of the population, but many of them corresponded to our local rates and were spent in the maintenance of police and of local public works.<sup>1</sup>

Viewed from the standpoint of modern nations the burden of taxation in Egypt was undoubtedly severe, for, in addition to the main taxes which fell upon almost every profession and commodity, local *octroi* duties were also enforced. The wealth of the Ptolemaic court was the result of a merciless "squeezing" of the people, but the *fellahin* were well used to this, for they had lived under much the same conditions for thousands of years. The position of the lower classes in general was not appreciably different from that in which they had lived under the XVIIth and XIXth Dynasties, when the whole land had been as prosperous and wealthy as it was under the earlier Ptolemies, the only difference being that the place of the Phœnician pedlar and trader who frequented Egypt in

<sup>1</sup> A full treatment of the taxation of Egypt under both Ptolemies and Romans will be found in Wulken's important work, *Griechische Ostraka*, 2 vols., Leipzig, 1899.

the days of the Ramessides was now taken by the ubiquitous Greek, who, like his modern descendant, had already settled not only in Alexandria and in the town set apart specially for him—Ptolemais—but in nearly every native town and village throughout the kingdom. With the Greek trader there came the Jewish money-lender; as we have seen, the Egyptian preferred the Greek to the Jew.

Since in private life king, court, ministry, and army were Greek, it follows as a matter of course that Hellenic literature and art invaded Egypt in full force in the Ptolemaic Period; Greek ideas on these subjects were, however, as yet confined to the people of Greek descent. The Egyptians had daily before their eyes temples and other buildings erected in the Greek style, and became accustomed to the sight of the leaves of their native papyrus being written upon in Greek characters with the masterpieces of Greek literature; but it cannot be said that the majority of the people had begun to understand and appreciate these things until the end of the Ptolemaic Period, at which time also intermarriages between Greeks and Egyptians began to be frequent. The mixed styles of art known as "Graeco-Egyptian" hardly belong to the Ptolemaic Period at all, they date, generally speaking, from the early Roman Period. Under the Ptolemies a hard and fast line still separated Greek from Egyptian art, and when a temple was erected by the Greek king in honour of his Egyptian gods, its style and ornamenta-

tion were purely Egyptian. One of the rare instances of Greek interference with Egyptian convention in the matter of temple decoration is here illustrated. Over the cornice of the entrance to the temple of the god I-em-hetep at Philae is cut a Greek inscription of two lines recording the dedication by Ptolemy V Epiphanes, and his queen, and his son, of the building to the Greek god Asklepios. This is an interesting example of the identification of Egyptian with Greek gods which was effected whenever possible.

The principal temple buildings of the Ptolemies were those at Philae and Edfû, and each king contributed in his turn to the building repairs, enlargement, and decoration of these remarkable edifices. The worship of Horus of Behutet at Edfû was extremely old, in fact, the original temple there must have been one of the most ancient in Egypt, and it is probably a result of the archaistic revival which took place under the XXVIth Dynasty that we find the Ptolemaic monarchs engaged in the rebuilding and restoration of the oldest temples in the country. It is true that the Ptolemies did not wholly neglect the shrines of the gods of Thebes, for Philadelphus built a granite doorway for the Temple of Menthu, and Evergetes I. erected the well-known gateway at the end of the avenue of sphinxes which leads to the Temple of Kaenak, but, in spite of the attempt to revive it under the Greek designation of Diospolis, Thebes was, more or less, in a state of ruin during the Ptolemaic Period, and its god Amen, having become



merged with Osiris-Amsu (or Osiris-Min), was no longer regarded with any special veneration by the Egyptians. It is an interesting fact that at this period the Greeks paid more reverence to "Amen-Rā, king of the gods," than the Egyptians, for the devotion of Alexander to Ammon as his divine father drew the attention of the Greek settlers generally to this deity, whom it was easy to identify with Zeus, the father of gods and men. On the other hand the Egyptians seem, as we have said, to have already begun to confuse Amen with Osiris.

The Egyptian Literature of the Ptolemaic Period, like its art, was in no way influenced by Greek models, and Greek influence does not appear to any great extent in either until Roman times. The native literature consisted chiefly of popular tales which were based upon ancient originals, and were written down in the Demotic character, a good example of such tales is the story of Setnaui Khā-em-Uast, of which two portions are extant.<sup>1</sup> Copies of the Saite Recension of the *Book of the Dead*, in whole or in part, continued to be made for funereal purposes, but at this time the copy was often written in Demotic, and when linear hieroglyphs are employed they always have the peculiarly ungraceful appearance characteristic of this period, when the scribes seem to have comprehended

<sup>1</sup> Brugsch, *Le Roman de Setnaui*, in *Revue Archeologique*, 2nd Series, vol. xvi, p. 161 f. and Hoss, *Der demotische Roman von Setnaui Khā-em-Uast*, 1888, Griffith, *Stories of the High Priests of Memphis*, Oxford, 1900.

hardly a word of what they were writing. It is a moot point how far the common people ever really understood the hieroglyphic texts which were inscribed on the walls of the temples, and on stelae, and other public monuments, but it is more than probable that they could not read them. In the Ptolemaic period it is quite certain that no one could read the hieroglyphic inscriptions, with the exception of a few priests and scribes who were interested in antiquarian studies. The better classes of the people generally used the Demotic character, and this was understood and used by nearly everyone, just as under the New Empire the foremen of the temple artisans could read and write the hieratic character. The result of the study of the hieroglyphic script becoming confined to a small company of learned men was that the writing was modified by pedantic ideas and by erroneous theories, the natural effect being that by the time the Roman Period is reached the use and signification of many signs were so much altered that an Egyptian of the Ramessid period would have had great difficulty in understanding the parody which passed for hieroglyphic writing under the Ptolemies and Romans. We may also note in passing that at this period the hieroglyphs on the walls of temples, etc., are always in relief instead of being incuse, or sunk relief, a change due to the archaizing spirit in art which grew up under the XXVIth Dynasty, for hieroglyphics were often cut in full relief under the earliest dynasties.

Here may be mentioned the curious fact that the scarab was now no longer used as a seal, and its disappearance, as a seal, seems to date from the end of the XXVIth Dynasty. Under the restored native kingdom of the Nectanebids it seems not to have been used in this way, but as a funereal amulet the large "heart scarab" inscribed with Chapter XXXB of the *Book of the Dead* was used down to and in Ptolemaic times. The glazed earthenware *ushabti* figure, the style of which, as we have already seen, underwent considerable change in the time of the XXVIth Dynasty, continued in use until the beginning of the Ptolemaic period, after which time it is rarely found.

Speaking generally, Ptolemaic monumental art is marked by a considerable alteration from the style in vogue under the Nectanebid kings, which itself was an ultra-refinement of the style of the XXVIth Dynasty. In Ptolemaic reliefs the extreme carefulness and attention to detail which marked the work of the XXXth Dynasty have developed into a strained and unmeaning formalism; the finely cut and delicate forms of the earlier period have given way under the Ptolemies to harsh and often clumsy forms which look as though they had been turned out by a machine, and which are repeated everywhere *ad infinitum* without modification or change. Under the earlier Ptolemies the half archaistic art of the Saites, which had attained its greatest refinement under the Nectanebids, degenerated and died out. The splendour of Philadelphus and the conquests of

Euergetes I. turned men's minds once again from the simplicity of the Early Empire, which had been so attractive to the Saites, to the pompa and glories of the great Pharaohs of the XVIIIth and XIXth Dynasties, and just as Rameses III. imitated the vain-glorious sculptures of Rameses II., so we find the artists who executed the reliefs on the temples ornamented by the later Ptolemies turning to the work of the New Empire for their inspiration. The result is that under Ptolemy VII. we find imitations<sup>1</sup> of the reliefs of Rameses II. so slavish that the name of the earlier king is actually copied by mistake, and appears above the head of Ptolemy!

Under Ptolemy XIII. similar imitations occur, and the climax of absurdity is reached when Ptolemy the "Piper" is represented in the act of slaying a group of enemies, whom he grasps by the hair<sup>2</sup> in the style of a Thothmes or a Rameses!

The history of the country which fate had called them to rule was by no means ignored by the Ptolemies, as is shown by the fact that Ptolemy II. Philadelphus commissioned the Sabeunytic priest Manetho to compile the annals of the ancient kings, the extant fragments of which form the ground-work of our present knowledge of the history of Egypt. Manetho wrote his work in Greek for the information of the king, his ministers, and other Greek readers, and it was

<sup>1</sup> See Lepsius, *Denkmäler*, iv. pl. 22.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, pl. 51.

intended in the first place to be a gift to the lately founded Library of the Museum at Alexandria. The Museum was founded by Ptolemy I. Soter, the predecessor of Philadelphus, as a centre of Greek culture and learning, not for Alexandria only, or even for Egypt, but for the whole Hellenistic East. Attached to this Museum, which in many respects closely resembled a modern university, were two libraries, viz., the Library of the Brucheion and the Library of the Serapeum, the former being the older of the two. In these libraries were deposited copies of all the works of all known Greek writers, and many stories are told of the devices by which priceless holograph copies were obtained for them,<sup>1</sup> and it was natural that among these treasures should have been included histories of the kingdom of Egypt under the Pharaohs. The number of the manuscript rolls contained in the older Library was added to by each successive king until at the end of the Ptolemaic Period it probably contained several hundred thousand manuscripts. The greatest interest was always taken by the kings in the care and development of the Museum and Libraries, and it must be said in favour of the descendants of Ptolemy, the son of Lagus, that they always took an intelligent interest in, and extended a really efficient patronage to, literature and the arts. They themselves were sometimes authors, though probably of mediocre ability.

<sup>1</sup> See Parthey, *Alex. Mus.*, p. 58.

Thus Ptolemy IV. wrote a play called "Adonis," in imitation of Euripides, and the corrupt and vicious Physcon was so bold as to write his own "Memoirs" in twenty-four books, and even posed as a critic of the Homeric text.

Ancient writers show very little admiration for the personal characters of the Ptolemies, and it must be admitted that their strictures on the lives of Philopator, Physcon, and Auletes are amply justified. But even these dissolute and cruel tyrants were softened by their love of literature and learning, by their intercourse with the learned men who flocked to Alexandria, and by their good taste and appreciation of the arts. Even the greater Ptolemies, such as Philadelphus and Euergetes, were regarded with some dislike by Greeks who were ignorant of Egyptian customs, and are nowadays often regarded as licentious monarchs because they



Black granite statue of an official. Late Ptolemaic Period.  
British Museum, No. 34370.

contracted marriages with their own sisters and nieces.<sup>1</sup> These marriages however, seemed quite natural to an Egyptian, for they had constantly taken place under the ancient Pharaohs for the purpose of keeping the royal blood pure—such marriages were entirely confined to the kings. When we have disabused our minds of the prejudice against the Ptolemies caused by this peculiar custom, for which they were not responsible, we see that despite their many vices they were, in reality, for the most part, great and powerful monarchs, who lose but little when compared with the Pharaohs of the XVIIIth and XIXth Dynasties.



<sup>1</sup> In one case a Ptolemy married his stepmother.



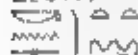

## CHAPTER IV.

THE NUBIAN KINGDOM AFTER THE  
XXVIth DYNASTY.



IN connexion with the Ptolemaic Period a short account of the revival of the power of the Nubian kingdom must be given. We have already seen that the temple at Dakkeh, built by Arq-Amen (Ergamenes), was added to by Ptolemy IV, and it seems that either in his time or that of his predecessor much of the country between the First and Second Cataracts reverted to the Egyptian kingdom, from which it had been separated since the time of Ta-nut-Amen, some 400 years before. Ptolemy II must have asserted some claim to suzerainty over the Nubian kingdom, and this view is supported by the fact that he received the young Nubian prince Arq-Amen, the Ergamenes of Diodorus (i. l. 6), at his court, for the purpose of being educated after the manner of the Greeks. Until this time the Nubian kingdom seems to have been isolated from Egypt, although the descendants of Ta-nut-Amen continued to arrogate to themselves the titles of "king of the South and North," and "son of the Sun," thus claiming the legal right to rule over the whole of the Nile Valley from the Eastern Sûdân to the



Mediterranean Sea. The Sartes, however, took no notice of their claim, and in Nubia the Egyptian royal titles gradually came to be nothing but mere formulae, which its kings themselves scarcely understood. Their capital remained at Napata,  *Napata*, about 450 miles from Wâdi Halfa, for a long time, but they finally founded a new capital at Meroë, the ancient Egyptian Mareanot, , the modern Bakrawiyeh, which lies about forty miles south of the river Atbara.

The ancient Egyptians regarded Nubia as a nome, which they called TA-KENSER, , and they called the country generally "the negro land," ; certain districts of it were called KENSER, , and KESH, , or Cush. The province between Meroë and Philæ was divided into thirteen districts, each with a capital. Com-

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Peh-qouus,    | 2. Mareanot,     |
| 3. Napat,       | 4. Peten-Hert,  |
| 5. Pnub,        | 6. Ta-natchet,  |
| 7. Behent,      | 8. Atosthit,    |
| 9. Neshu,       | 10. Mehit,      |
| 11. Mnât,       | 12. Baket,      |
| 13. Het-Khent,  |  |


paratively early in the Ptolemaic Period the portion of Nubia which extended from Philae southwards for a distance of twelve schoinoi, in Egyptian, , was called 'Dodekaschoinos'<sup>1</sup> by the Greeks, who no doubt adopted some ancient division of the country made in earlier times. The schoinos is said to be equal to sixty stadia, i. e., to 7½ miles, and therefore the region Dodekaschoinos would be about ninety miles in length, and would extend from Philae to the modern village of Miharrakah, near which lie the ruins of the city of the Holy Sycamore (Hierasycominus). The reason why the Ptolemies laid their hands upon this part of Nubia is not far to seek, for included in it was the city on the Nile called Baka, , by the Egyptians, Tachompso by the Greeks, Contra-Pselchis by the Romans, and habbân by the modern Arabs. From this point the caravans started for the gold mines in the Wâdi 'Ulâq, and all the gold obtained from that region entered Egypt by way of Baka. The mines were worked as early as the XVIIIth Dynasty, and in the XIXth and XXth Dynasties wells were sunk at various places along the desert road which led to them, they must have been worked under the Ptolemies, for many of these kings being lovers of money and shrewd men of

<sup>1</sup> See Sethe, *Dodekaschoinos das Zwölfmeilenland an der Grenze von Aegypten und Nubien*, Leipzig, 1901.

business, it is unlikely that they would have allowed such a source of wealth to slip from their grasp.

The centres of the activity of the Nubian kings as builders were Donkola, Napata (Gebel Barkal), Meroë (Bakrawiyeh), Nāga, Ben Nāga, and the Muṣawwarât as-Ṣufra, from these places Dr. Lepsius collected and published in his *Denkmäler* (Abtheilung v.) a large number of reliefs and inscriptions and kings' names, but unfortunately the information which would enable us to arrange these in chronological order is wanting. In his "Königsbuch" <sup>1</sup> Lepsius divided the duration of the Nubian kingdom into four epochs, and arranged the names of the kings in groups, but the arrangement cannot be regarded as correct.<sup>2</sup> In the VIIIth and VIth centuries B.C. we must probably place the following kings, whose names are found at Napata or Gebel Barkal —

1  P-ĀNEHI, son of the Sun, RĀ-SENEFER.<sup>3</sup>

2  RĀ-USR-MAĀT, P-ĀNEHI MERI-AMEN-SA-NET.



Both these names seem to have been composed under the influence of the archaism which was in vogue under

<sup>1</sup> Taf. lxxi. ff.

<sup>2</sup> The arrangement of Lepsius was adopted substantially by Brugsch and Bouriant, *Livre des Rois*, p. 128 ff.

<sup>3</sup> With the Horus name  SE-NEFER-XAUTI ff.

the XXVth Dynasty and shortly before. To a somewhat later period must probably be assigned the kings,

3. MER-KA-RA  and 4. UATON-KA-RA ,<sup>1</sup> whose equally archaistic names are also found at Gebel Barkal. Next we must probably place:—

5.     MER-KA-RA,  
son of the Sun, ASPelta.

ASPelta seems to have flourished in the second half of the VIIIth century B.C., and Mariette thought that he was a contemporary of the first kings of the XXVth Dynasty; recently Schäfer has come to the conclusion that his date may be fixed at B.C. 625.<sup>2</sup> Of the events of this king's reign nothing is known. An account of his election and of his coronation is inscribed upon a stele which was found at Gebel Barkal, and which is now preserved in the Egyptian Museum at Cairo, and from this much information may be gained concerning coronation rites and ceremonies as performed at Napata.<sup>3</sup> The king was elected by six of the nobles of the kingdom, and on a given day their choice had to be ratified by the god Amen; the chosen



<sup>1</sup> With the woman , ANATHEL.

<sup>2</sup> *Aeg. Zeitschrift*, xxxi: 1895, p. 101 ff.



<sup>3</sup> For the text see Mariette, *Monuments*, pl. 9; Mariette, *Revue Archéologique* 1885; Maspero, *Revue Archéologique*, 1873, and *Records of the Past*, vol. vi. p. 71.

man was brought to the temple of the "Holy Mountain," i.e., Gebel Barkal, and taken in before the statue of the god, and if Amen approved of him the statue spoke and declared that he was to be the king of the country. The hieroglyphics which form the king's prenomen and nomen were for some reason obliterated in ancient days, but there is no doubt that the stele was made for the same king as the stele recording a dedication of offerings to Amen which has been published by Pierret<sup>1</sup> and by Schäfer,<sup>2</sup> and is now preserved in the Museum of the Louvre. Aspetla's mother, we learn from this stele, was called Nen-

ersa, , his wife Mât  henen,

, and his daughter Kheb, .

the stele is dated in the 24th (?) year of the king's reign, and gives us the names of the king as Horus

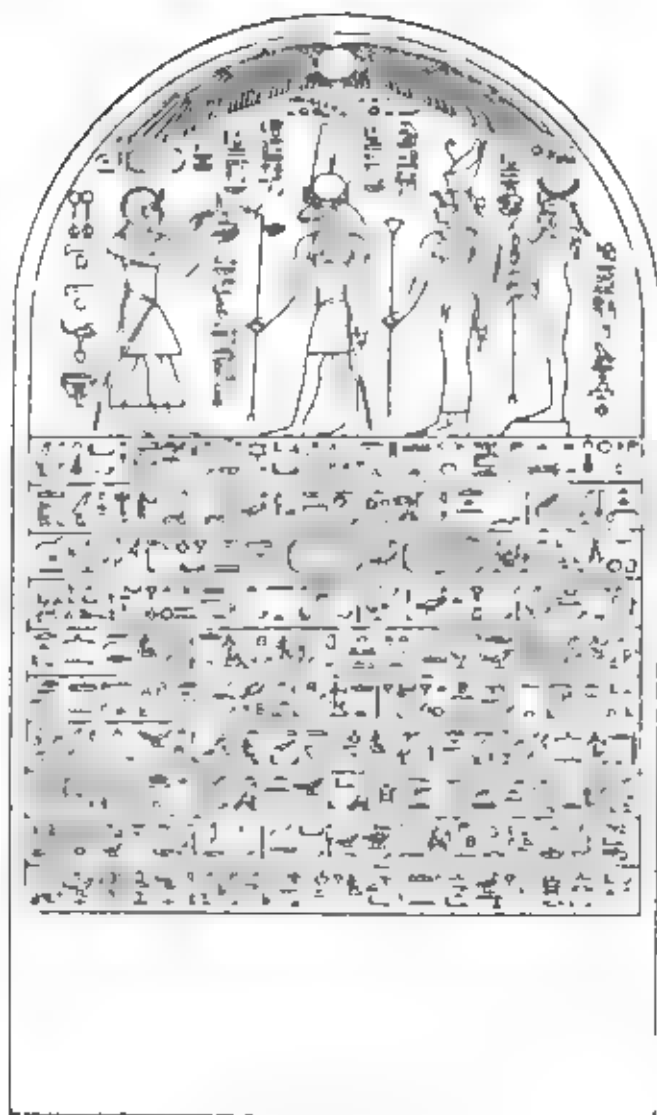
( NEFER-KHA), as lord of the shrines of Ne-khebet and Uatchet ( Nefer-khā), and as the

Horus of gold ( User-ab). Unfortunately

neither the stele at Cairo nor that in the Louvre supplies us with other than information of a religious character. In the Stele of Nastasen (lines 61 and 65) are allusions to certain possessions with

<sup>1</sup> *Études Égyptologiques*, tom. i. pp. 96-109, *Records of the Past*, vol. iv. p. 87.


<sup>2</sup> *Ägyptische Zeitschrift*, 1893, p. 101 ff.





The State of the Excommunication.





which he endowed the shrines of Amen of Pa-gem-Aten and Bast of Thert, and judging from these and from the information supplied by the stele in the Louvre, we are right in assuming that Aspelta's accession was heartily approved of by the priesthood of Amen in Nubia.

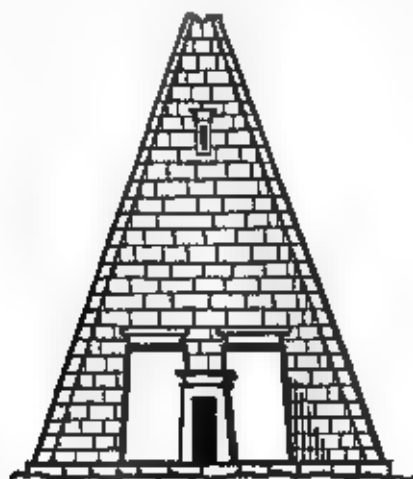
In connexion with this reign must be mentioned the "Stele of the Excommunication," which was found with the stelae of Piänkhi, Ta-nut-Amen, Aspelta, and Heru-sa-atef at Gebel Barkal. The stele is a small one, and on the upper part of it is a scene in which a king is making an offering of Maät, , to the god Amen-Rä, "who dwelleth in the Holy Mountain,"

 The god is ram-headed, and is accompanied by Mut and by Khensu-sm Uast, who holds in his hands the emblems of life, sovereignty, dominion, power, and stability, , above the gods is the winged disk. The hieroglyphic characters which formed the name of the king and his features have been obliterated, both from the cartouche above his head, and from the third line of the inscription, but it is probable that the king who is here represented is Aspelta, for this king's names are obliterated from the stele which records his coronation. The stele now under consideration is inscribed with a very interesting text which throws some light on the social life of the people of Napata. After enumerating the titles of the god



Tem, , it goes on to say that in the second year of his reign the king made a journey to the temple of Amen of Napata in the Holy Mountain, to "drive out" the men who were hateful to the god" and who were called "TEM PESIU PER TET KHATU," 


. These men,




A Pyramid at Meroë.

it appears, formed a company or sect the creed of which was expressed in the words of their name, i.e., "those who cook not that which cometh from the hand of the slaughterers;" in other words, a sect which preferred to eat its meat raw like the Tartars of old and some of the tribes of the modern Abyssinians. The Nubian king was opposed to the sect and tried to

alter their views, but they conspired against him and intended to take his life, and when the king discovered this he went to the temple and killed them all, and gave orders that their posterity should not enter the temple. In revenge for this act the adherents of the raw-meat eaters cut out the king's name and features from the stele.<sup>1</sup>



6.  P-ĀNKH ALURU.

Of P-ĀNKH-ALURU nothing whatsoever is known, but we may assume that he lived in the first half of the VIth century B.C. His name occurs twice in the Stele of Nastasen, from the way in which he is mentioned it is certain that he was an ancestor of this king, and he may even have been the founder of the dynasty. In line 8 he is said to have sprung from the city of Ta-halet, , and in line 16 Nastasen says, "Amen of Napata, my good father, gave me the kingdom of Napata, and the crown of Heru-sa-atef, and the might of P-ānkh-aluru." The former of these kings was probably the father of Nastasen, and the latter his grandfather.

<sup>1</sup> See Mariette, *Monuments*, plate 10, Mariette, *Rev Arch*, 1885, tom. ii p. 161, Maspero, *ibid.*, 1871, tom. i. p. 8; and *Records of the Past*, vol. iv. p. 98.

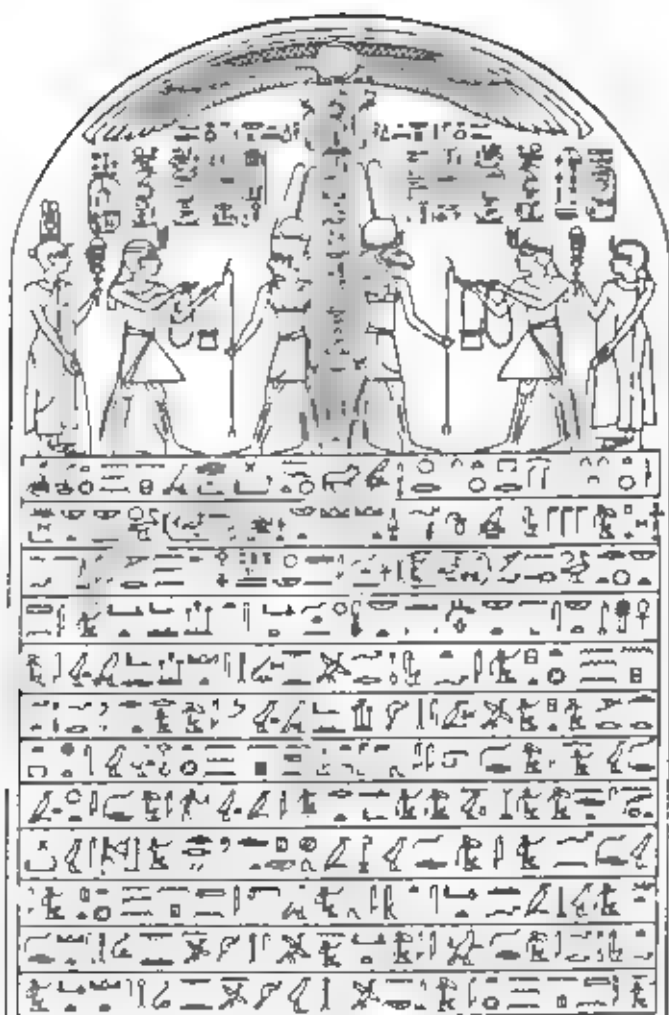
7. 

ÂMEN-SA-MERY, son of the Sun, HERU-SA-ÂTEF.

HERU-SA-ÂTEF, who was probably the son of P-ânkh-aluru, appears to have ascended the throne of Nubia about B.C. 560, and to have been a contemporary of Aâhmes II, king of Egypt. A stele inscribed with an account of the reign of this king was found at Gebel Barkal, and is the only document which throws any light upon the events of the reign of Heru-sa-atef.<sup>1</sup> On the obverse of the stele are two scenes in which the king is seen making offerings to Âmen, who is represented as a man-headed god in one scene and as a ram-headed god in the other; the king is accompanied by his mother Thesmanefer, , and by his wife Beshthalih (?), . The stele is dated in the thirty-fifth year of the king's reign, after enumerating his Horus name and other titles,<sup>2</sup> the text goes on to describe his offerings to the


<sup>1</sup> For the text see Mariette, *Monuments Diverss*, plates, 11, 12, 13, and for a translation see Maspero, *Records of the Past*, vol. vi p. 86.

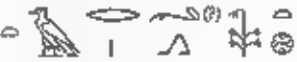
<sup>2</sup> His Horus name was . His name was , and his name was .













Stele of Hierakonpolis














gods Amen-Râ of Qem-Âten, Amen-Râ of Pa-nebes, Bast of Tart, , and Amen-Râ of Tar reset,

 The inscriptions on the two sides of the stele contain a list of the benefactions which Heru-sa-atef made to the temple of Amen-Râ of Napata, and describe the gifts *seriatim*, and it is difficult not to come to the conclusion that he *bought* the throne of Nubia from the priesthood.

In the second year of his reign he attacked the people of Rehrehsa, , and in the third year he marched against the Metet, , a nation which has been thought to be mentioned by Pliny. In his fifth year he attacked them again at Anerua, ret, ; and in his sixth year at , and after this his foe surrendered, saying, "I am thy servant, I am a woman,"

 In his eleventh year he sent a force against Tâqnat, , and killed the rebel chiefs Barka, , Sa-Amen-sa, , who had invaded Sant, . In his sixteenth year he attacked Mekhet-hi, , and captured the chief of Rehrehsa in Meroë; in his 23rd

year he attacked him and his ally Shauwarkaru, , and in his 33rd year he sent fifty spies into Mekhet-hi, and inflicted a crushing defeat upon his foes in the city of Teqethet, . The latter part of the inscription gives the names of a number of shrines of Ra, Osiris, Isis, and Horus, e.g., Osiris and Isis of Merthet, , and of Karret, , Osiris, Isis, and Horus of Sehresat, ; Osiris and Amena-Abti<sup>1</sup> of Sekarukat, , Horus in Karuthet, , Ra in Mehat, , Anher in Aruthemut, , Osiris of Napata; Osiris of Nahanat, , Osiris and Isis of Pa-qem, and Osiris of Pa-Nebes, .


8.  ANKH-KA-RA, son of the Sun, NASTASENEN.






Of NASTASENEN, or ASTASENEN, there is preserved in the Museum at Berlin a gray granite stele dated in the







he went to the temple, and he prayed to Amen that the royal crown of king Heru-sa-atef, , and the might of P-ankh-Āluru might be bestowed upon him.

On the first day of the third month of the season Shat (i.e., Kheiak) he made a great festival in honour of Amen, and a great procession of the god in his boat took place, at this time Amen gave him the sovereignty over the land of Kenset, , and the land of Alut, or Arut, , the Nine-Barbarian nations, , the lands on both sides of the Nile, and the four quarters of the earth. From this we see that Kenset was the name given to Nubia from Napata to Philae, and Alut represented the country south of Nubia as far as Khartām, or perhaps even as far as Sawba. On the twenty-fourth day of the month Nāstasenen was crowned with great rejoicings, and he slew the sacrificial beasts, and ascended the golden throne and sat down under the great umbrella. He then continued his journey down the river, and offered up sacrifices to Amen of Pa-qemt, , a town near the head of the Third Cataract, and to Amen of Pa-nebest, , a town near Wādī Halfa; Amen of Pa-qemt gave him a bow, and Amen

<sup>1</sup> Or, Pa-qemt-Aten, see the inscription on the reverse of the stelo, line 10.


of Pa-Nebast a club. When these acts of homage to Amen of Northern Nubia were ended, Nastasen returned to Napata and made a great feast in honour of Amen and the goddess Bast of Terut, or Telut,



a town to the south of Napata. He next made great offerings to the gods, including figures of Amen and Horus, vessels of incense, and honey, and large numbers of bowls, basins, vases, cups, etc., made of bronze, and sacrificed bulls and cows to the god, and performed all the ceremonies which he was expected to perform. Then there came the man Qambasauten



and made war against Nastasen. Against him the Nubian army





marched from Tchert, , and inflicted a crushing defeat upon his forces. Nastasen captured all his ships, and utterly routed his men, and he took as booty all his lands, and all his flocks and herds, whereupon his army had intended to live, from the city of



Karesept, , to the city of Talut-

peht, . To the town of Taremut,


















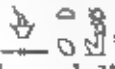



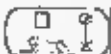
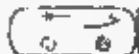
he gave twelve of the holy bulls which had been brought from Napata. The name of the king or general, Qambasauten, who came against Nastasen naturally suggests Cambyeses, although it is spelt in an unusual fashion.

We have already seen that Cambyses, according to Herodotus, made an expedition into Ethiopia, as Nubia was called in those days, and that it was attended with the loss of all his army, and it is quite possible that in the inscription of Nastasen we have an account of the actual defeat of the Persian king.<sup>1</sup> Cambyses must have made his ill-fated attempt to reduce Nubia about 525 or 524, and this date falls well within the period of the reign of Nastasen. On the 26th day of the fourth month of the season Shat, i.e., on his birthday Nastasen gave six of the sacred cattle of Napata to the city of Sakasakat, , and on the great day of the same month whereon he received the crown of Rā, he dedicated to Amen garlands and offerings from the land between Kartep, , and Tarleget, . In Taqetat, , he dedicated a lamp to the god.

Nastasen next made war on the city Mekhnst-genet, , and made captive its prince Aikhentkat, , and captured great spoil, consisting of 717,008 head of cattle of various kinds, 2236 women, 322 objects from the

<sup>1</sup> The arguments for and against this view are well set forth by Schäfer in *Regierungsbericht des Königs Nastasen*, Leipzig, 1901, pp. 9 and 10.


town of Katartit,  In his subsequent campaigns Nastasen conquered, 1. Rebalu, , , Akalukarkhent, , and took prisoner their prince Lubkhentjen, , , 2. Arerusa, , taking prisoner Absekhent, , the prince of Mashamet, , 3. Mekhshekhertset, , taking prisoner the prince thereof, 4. Markhentka, , the prince thereof Tamakhithet, , being defeated at the Sycamore of Sarusaru, , , 5. he made two expeditions against the Meti, , the first because they had stolen some property which had been dedicated to the temple of Pa-qem-Aten, , by king Aspelta, , and the second because they had stolen some of the property of the goddess Bast, , of the city of Thert, , which had been dedicated by the same king. At each conquest

Nastasen en captured large quantities of spoil, and he was careful to make large gifts to his god Amen of Napata. The upper part of the stele of Nastasen en is rounded, and on the obverse are two scenes in which the king is seen making offerings to the god Amen of Napata, in the one the god is man-headed, and the king is accompanied by his mother Palkha , and in the other the god is ram-headed, and the king is accompanied by his wife Sekhmaki. . Above these scenes is the winged disk with the pendent uraei of the South and North and the king's name in a cartouche between them.


After the reign of Nastasen en it again becomes impossible to arrange the Nubian kings in chronological order, but between B.C. 525 and 210 we may place the following:—

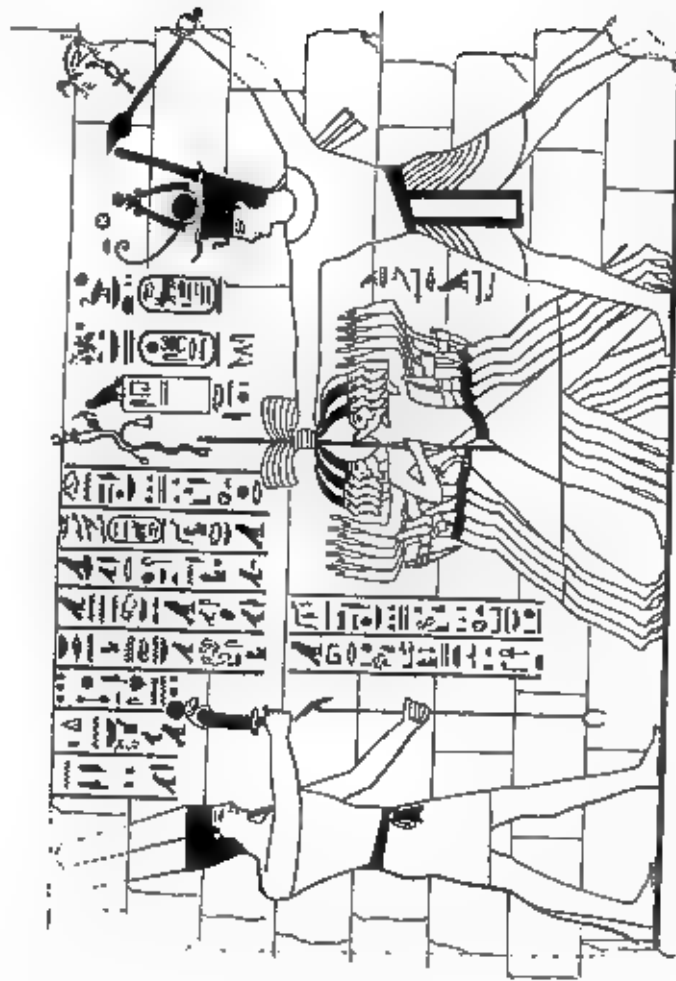
1.  HERY-NEKHT

2.  SEKHEPER-EN-RA, son of the Sun, SENKA-AMEN BEKEN,





with the Horus name .


3.  KHA-

RA-RÄ, son of the Sun, ATHLENEISA, with the Horus name HER-TAUI, , and the  name Meri-




King Senhm-amen-amen slaying his foe in the presence of Amen-ia. From a pyra ■ at Gebel Barkel.

Maät, ; and the  name Smen-en-hepu, , and the title "Menthu among his soldiers," .

1.  Lord of the two lands, KHEPER-KA-RĀ, AMEN-NEPEK.

5.  AMEN-TAU-KALDATH.

6.  AMEN-ĀRIT, the lord, maker of things, KENTHABBIT.

7.  ĀNKH-KA-RĀ, ĀNKENKHERULU.

8.  KENRETHIREQNEK

9.  KHNEM-AB-RĀ, son of the Sun, ... AMEN-ABK-NEB.

10.  KAĪKA, son of the Sun, KAITELĀ.

11     ANKH-  
NEFER AB-RA, son of the Sun, AMEN-MER-ASER

12.     
 AMEN-TET-ANKH-TAA-RA, son of the Sun, ARQ-AMEN-  
ANKH-TCHETTA-AST-MER.

ARQ-AMEN was a contemporary of Ptolemy II., Ptolemy III., and Ptolemy IV., and he was brought up at the court of Ptolemy II. in accordance with Hellenistic ideas (Diodorus iii. 6). The circumstances by which he came to be under this king's care at Alexandria are unknown, but they, no doubt, arose from some determined and successful attempt which was made by Ptolemy II. to obtain dominion in Nubia. The object in view was probably the control of the gold mines in WAdi 'Ulâki, which was approached by a desert road that started on the eastern bank of the Nile near the modern Kubbân, but whether this control was obtained by force or by diplomacy cannot be said, in either case some years of the king's minority were passed in Alexandria. Arq-Amen, or Ergamenes, as Diodorus calls him, built a small temple at Dakkeh in Nubia, and on the portions of the walls which still stand the king may be seen making offerings to Osiris, Isis, and Horus, and to Amen-Râ,





him to put himself to death, saying that it was the will of the gods, usually the king obeyed the command and so accepted what he believed to be his fate. A



Nubian king. From a bas-relief on the west wall of the Temple at Nagas.  
(Lepsius, *Denkmäler, Ägypt. u. Nub.*, 60.)

message of this kind was sent to Arq-Amen, but he was so bold as to reject and despise such commands, and assuming the spirit and courage becoming a king,

he collected a number of men and marched straight-way to the golden temple of the Ethiopians, which was built in a place very difficult of access, and there cut the throats of all the priests, and so abolished an ancient barbarous custom. There is no doubt that the king who built the temple at Dukkeh is to be identified with the Ergameues of whom the above story is told.

Another Nubian king, of much later date, whose cartouches are found near Philae is












TAA-EX-RĀ-BETEF-EN-NETERU, son of the Sun, ATCHA-KHAR-AMEN-ĀNEH-TCHETTA-ĀST-MEH

He seems to have repaired or added to a temple at Dubūd, whereupon appear the names of some of the Roman Emperors, but whether he was contemporary with them, or immediately preceded them, which is more probable, cannot be said.

A year or so after the death of Cleopatra the Nubians revolted, and Cornelius Gallus, the first Roman prefect of Egypt, marched against them and suppressed the revolt. About B.C. 23 the Nubian queen, whose official title was "Candace," invaded Egypt, seized the Island of Philae, and enslaved the inhabitants of Elephantine and Syene. Petronius attacked her with 10,000 infantry and 800 cavalry, and drove her as far south as Napata, which he destroyed (Strabo xvii. 1. § 54, Ptolemy vi. 35), after this the

Nubian kings appear to have restored Meroë and made it their capital. The kings who reigned there from about B.C. 200 to A.D. 200 adopted the prenomen of some of the old Egyptian kings, and in their second cartouches they gave their own native names, e.g. —

EGYPTIAN PRENOMENS.	NUBIAN NOMENS
1. 	
2. 	
3. 	
4. 	
5. 	

The Meroitic inscriptions have not as yet been deciphered, and it is impossible to give the correct readings of the Nubian names, because at the period when they were written the Nubians seem to have given new values to several of the hieroglyphic characters. Thus the Nubian kingdom of the descendants of the priest-kings came to an end, and a most interesting but little-known chapter of Egyptian history is brought to a close. The Egyptian element in

the Nubian royal house or houses gradually exhausted itself, until in the later Ptolemaic Period we find that the features of their kings as depicted on the monuments resemble those of negroes, while their names, which started by being purely Egyptian, become as time goes on barbaric and strange. A parallel may be drawn between them and the Greek kings in Bactria and India, who were established in those countries after the expedition of Alexander the Great, and who, being isolated from Greece and Greek culture, gradually became more and more barbarized until their original Greek characteristics were entirely lost.

# INDEX

- Aa, a title of the Antef  
 kings, **ii.** 181  
 Aaa, **iii.** 8  
 Aa-ab I, a king (Aa-uah-ab)  
**iii.** 101  
 Aa-ab II, Ptolemy XI.,  
**viii.** 69  
 Aa-ab-meri-tauri (Haker),  
**vii.** 93  
 Aa-baiu (Amonemhat III.),  
**iii.** 43  
 Aah the Moon-god, **iii.** 182,  
**vii.** 210  
 Aahet, a divine mother, **ii.**  
 202  
 Aaheteb, **ii.** 206  
 Aah-hetep, wife of Ka-mes,  
**iii.** 178 ff., 180, 183, 192,  
 207, her coffin and jewel-  
 lery, **iii.** 179  
 Aah-hetep, wife of Amen-  
 hetep I., **iii.** 209  
 Aah-hetep sister of Amen-  
 hetep III., **iii.** 200  
 Aah-hetep, daughter of  
 Amasis I., **iii.** 194  
 Aahmes I (Amasis), reign  
 of, **iii.** 184 ff., 214; **iv.**  
 100; **vi.** 24  
 Aahmes II (Amosis), reign  
 of, **vii.** 18-32; **viii.** 152  
 Aahmes, the great queen,  
**iv.** 23, 24  
 Aahmes, wife of Thothmes I.  
 and mother of Hatshepsut,  
**iii.** 209, 210, 211  
 Aahmes, general of Aryandes,  
**vii.** 62  
 Aahmes, scribe of the Mathe-  
 matical Papyrus, **iii.** 153  
 Aahmes-nesert-ari, wife of  
 Amasis I., **iii.** 181, 192,  
 194, 197, 200  
 Aahmes-sa-pa-ar, **iii.** 181

- Āana, v. 159  
 Āa-kheper-en-Rā, i. 123  
 Āa-kheper-ku-Rā, i. 123, iii. 195; iv. 17  
 An-kheperu-Rā, i. 123  
 Āam, ii. 181, 182  
 Āamu, Semitic tribes of the Eastern Desert, ii. 181, iii. 16, 188, 188; iv. 20, 47, 52; thirty-seven Āamu visit Egypt, iii. 28  
 Āamu Heru-shā (Sand-dwellers), ii. 101  
 Āamu (Hyksos), iv. 179  
 Āamu of Rethennu, iv. 53  
 Āamu of Shu described, iii. 28  
 Āamu-Kehak, vi. 38  
 Āaru-en-Aman, a tomb robber, v. 199  
 Āaith, v. 10  
 Anta, a rebel, iii. 188  
 An-tou mutet, a district of Thebes, viii. 46  
 Ant-en-Sekhet, ii. 205  
 Aatet, the "people of filth," iii. 169  
 Āathaka, v. 160  
 Aati, a city, vi. 110  
 Aat-sekhan, iii. 81  
 Aatti, "plague," "scourge," i.e. Hyksos, iii. 189  
 Ab, iv. 190  
 Aba, a kug, iii. 103  
 Ab-aā, a kug, stale of, iii. 104, 105  
 Abaitour, ii. 188  
 Abana, father of Aalmes, iii. 185, 195, 208  
 Abaqeru, dog of Antef-na IV, ii. 188  
 Ab-dat (Pyramid of User-kaf), ii. 68  
 Abaton, viii. 50  
 Abbott Papyrus quoted or referred to, ii. 185, 186, 188, 190, 201; iii. 126, 178, 174, 178, 181, 199; v. 196  
 'Abd al-Lat f, ii. 38, 52, iii. 15  
 Ala-Ashratum, iv. 136, 139, the "dog," 210, 218-218, 218, 219, 221, 222, 226  
 Abd-Ashratum, his sons called "dogs," iv. 217, 218  
 Abdi-kh.ba, iv. 187, 229, 230; letters from to the king of Egypt, iv. 231-235  
 Abdi'ū, vi. 136  
 Abdi Maktut, vi. 152  
 Abd irama, iv. 217  
 Abai-Tirshi, iv. 238

- Abd-Milki, *iv.* 217  
 Abd-Ninib, *iv.* 210  
 Abeb, *iii.* 44  
 Abhat, a region in Northern Nubia, *ii.* 103, 112, *iv.* 98  
 Abila, *vii.* 234  
 Abi-nulki governor of Tyre, his letters to the king of Egypt, *iv.* 138, 141, 220-228; *vi.* 152  
 Abi-nulki of Shashma, *iv.* 241  
 Abitu, *iv.* 225  
 Ab-merr-Ra, *ii.* 107, 108  
 Aborigines of Egypt, *i.* 29  
 Abraham, the Patriarch his arrival in Egypt, *iii.* 42  
 Abrocome, *vii.* 71  
 Absekhent, *viii.* 161  
 Absha, prince of, *iii.* 20  
 Abu (Elephantine), *i.* 57, *ii.* 103, 112, 113; *iii.* 0; *vi.* 162; *vii.* 9  
 Abû Hammad, *ii.* 121, *vii.* 49, 50  
 Abu'l-Fida, *ii.* 39  
 Abu'l-Hawl, *ii.* 52  
 Abû Simbel, *iv.* 149; *v.* 30, 54, 57, 58, great temple at (illustration), 59, 66, 70, 82, 134; *vi.* 44, 227, 228  
 Abuqr, *ii.* 68, 69, 72, 75  
 Abydos, centre of Osiris worship in Upper Egypt, *i.* 36, *iii.* 4, 15, 41, 77, 97, 105, *iv.* 6, 9, 57, 171; *v.* 44, 70, 108, 188; *vi.* 44, 50, 64, 79; *vii.* 8, 22, 99, 108; *viii.* 55  
 Abydos and Nakada, *i.* 48  
 Abydos, discovery of royal tombs at by Amélineau, *i.* 11, 12, 13 ff; excavations at by Petrie, *i.* 21; mace-heads and other antiquities from, *i.* 68  
 Alyas head of Osiris there buried, *v.* 11  
 Abydos, Tablet of, *i.* 119, 124, 147, 159; *ii.* 201, *iii.* 78, 79; *v.* 12  
 Abydos, Tablet of (illustration), *i.* 121  
 Abydos, second Tablet of, *i.* 125  
 Abydos, Temple of Rameses II. at, *v.* 61  
 Abydos, Temple of Seti I. at, *v.* 11  
 Abydos, Tomb of Aha, *i.* 172  
 Abyssinia, *vi.* 185, 186  
 Abyssinians, *iv.* 6, *viii.* 150



- Acacia trees bow before  
     Christ, **iii.** 133  
 Acco, **iv.** 200  
 Aecho, **iv.** 214, 228, 229,  
     **vi.** 136  
 Acencheres, **i.** 142, **iii.** 150  
 Aesncheres, **iii.** 150  
 Achaean League, **vii.** 127  
 Achaemenidae, **vii.** 35  
 Achanaas, **vi.** 87  
 Acheneheres, **i.** 136  
 Acherres, **i.** 136, 142  
 Aches, **i.** 181, 221  
 Achilles, **viii.** 80, 91, 92,  
     98, 95  
 Achilles, **vii.** 137  
 Acoris, **i.** 139  
 Achthoes, **i.** 133  
 Acoris, **vii.** 102, 106  
 Actisanes, **iii.** 57  
 Actium, Battle of, **i.** 74,  
     **viii.** 103  
 'Ad, **vii.** 151  
 Adad-nirari, **iv.** 206  
 Adam, **i.** 129  
 Adanê, **iv.** 6  
 Adaya, **iv.** 223  
 Addan, **iv.** 149  
 Addu-dayan, **iv.** 241  
 Addu-mihar, **iv.** 236  
 Addu-nirari II, **vi.** 42  
 Aden, **vii.** 194  
 Adikran, **vii.** 2, 14  
 Adon, **iv.** 120  
 Adonia, a play by Ptolemy  
     **IV**, **viii.** 139  
 Adoniam, **vi.** 69  
 Adrammelech, **vi.** 152, 195  
 Adala inscribed throne at,  
     **vii.** 214, 215  
 Adalam, **vi.** 69  
 Aduna, **iv.** 217, 222  
 Aences, **vii.** 32  
 Aeakides, **vii.** 161  
 Aegae, **vii.** 128, 181  
 Aegean primitive culture of,  
     **i.** 81  
 Aegean, **vi.** 37  
 Aeg na, **vii.** 30  
 Aeg.netans, **vii.** 120  
 Aegypt, Aegypte, **i.** 179;  
     **vi.** 194  
 Aegyptians, **vi.** 194, 212,  
     213, 225, 229, 230; **vii.**  
     5, 6, 7, 25, 26, 29  
 Aegyptus, name of Sethosis,  
     **iii.** 151  
 Aelian quoted, **i.** 212, **ii.** 51,  
     **vi.** 120, **vii.** 106, 127, 237  
 Aelopodes, **vii.** 137  
 Aelia, **vii.** 30  
 Aeschylus, **vii.** 153, 227  
 Aescopus, **ii.** 37  
 Aethiopia, **v.** 82

- Aethyopians, vi. 212  
 Aetolia, vii. 153  
 Aetolians, vii. 233  
 Aetos, son of Aetos, viii. 14  
 Africa, vi. 186, 216; vii. 151, 194, 214  
 Africa, Central, i. 44, 58  
 Agade, i. 62, 71, 129  
 Agate beads, i. 54  
 Agathocles, vii. 233, 244, viii. 5, murder of, viii. 9  
 Agathocles, vii. 233, 244, 247; viii. 2, 3, 4, 5, murder of, viii. 9  
 Agathodaemon, reign of, i. 164  
 Aged One, i.e. Rā, ii. 66  
 Agesarchus, viii. 4  
 Agesilaus, vii. 92, 104-106, 122  
 Agriani, vii. 129  
 Agricultural tools, i. 82  
 Agriculture and the Nile, iii. 46  
 Agriculture, predynastic, i. 81  
 Agum, iv. 164  
 Aha, early king, i. 182; ii. 9, 16  
 Aha, plaque of, i. 175, tomb of described, i. 172, 174, 177 ff.  
 Ahab, king of Israel, i. 156, vi. 85, 189  
 Ahathu-en-heq, iii. 197  
 Ahijah, vi. 68  
 Ahi-Tabu, an envoy, iv. 200  
 Ahies, i. 221  
 Ai, king of the XIIIth Dynasty, iii. 101  
 Ai, king of the XVIIIth Dynasty, iv. 145-149, tombs of, iv. 147, 148  
 Aidagamma, iv. 224  
 Aiyurriand, i. 129  
 Ajalon, vi. 69  
 Akhentkat, viii. 160  
 Ailnos Dirge, ii. 194  
 Ajalon, iv. 231, 233; vi. 70  
 Akabat al-Kelir, vii. 146  
 Akata, land of, v. 68  
 Akalonka, vi. 148  
 Akalukarkhent, viii. 161  
 Akanesh, vi. 111  
 Akaneshu, vi. 109  
 Akathu, iv. 78  
 Aker, v. 193  
 Akermi, vii. 147, 148  
 Akeru, ii. 11  
 Akeseptthres, i. 141  
 Akhaemenes, vii. 62  
 Akhaemenes, brother of Xerxes, vii. 71, 74; slain by InarGs, vii. 81, 82

- Akhaemenians, **vii.** 62  
 Akhenaten, **iv.** 180  
 Akh-m, **vi.** 155, 178  
 Akhonia, **vii.** 93, 102, 106  
 Akthoes, **ii.** 165  
 Akuta, **v.** 191  
 Akizz., letters from to Amen-  
   hetop III., **iv.** 223 ff  
 Akko, **vi.** 136  
 Aksum, **vii.** 215  
 Akzibi, **vi.** 186  
 Alabastronpolis, **iv.** 150  
 Al-Ahrân, **ii.** 39  
 Al-'Amrah, excavations and  
   predynastic graves at, **i.**  
   21, 22, 105  
 Alasa, **iv.** 167  
 Al-Asasif, **iii.** 216  
 Alashiya, **iv.** 157, 164, 167,  
   168, 169, **vi.** 51, letters  
   from to the king of Egypt,  
   **iv.** 205 ff.  
 Al-'Ayûn, **iii.** 216  
 Alazir, **vii.** 60  
 Al-Bersheh (Al Barsha), **iii.**  
   22  
 Al-Bersheh, Tablet of, **i.**  
   151  
 Aleppo, **iv.** 37, 38, 47, 207,  
   **v.** 28, 30, 32, 44, 52; **vi.**  
   34, 85  
 Alesa, **iv.** 205  
 Alexander III. of Macedon  
   (Alexander I of Egypt),  
   surnamed the Great, **iii.**  
   58, **v.** 77, 86, **vi.** 162,  
   **vii.** 122, reign of, **vii.**  
   128-160 his birth, **vii.**  
   141, slays Nectanelus,  
   **vii.** 142, visits Sfwa, 144,  
   Amon his father, 145-149,  
   founds Alexandria, 150 ff,  
   death of, 154, his family,  
   159, **viii.** 121, 122, 134,  
   170  
 Alexander the Great, His-  
   tory of by Ptolemy I,  
   **vii.** 188, his tomb at  
   Alexandria, **vii.** 93;  
   Greek and Oriental ver-  
   sions of his life and ex-  
   ploits, **vii.** 175  
 Alexander IV of Macedon  
   (Alexander II of Egypt),  
   his reign, **vii.** 78, 161-  
   168, 174, murder of, **vii.**  
   183, 186  
 Alexander IV, Stele of,  
   **vii.** 74, 80  
 Alexander Aegus, **vii.** 166  
 Alexander, a priest, **viii.** 14  
 Alexander Balas, **viii.** 28, 43  
 Alexander Helios, son of  
   Cleopatra VII, **viii.** 102

- Alexander Iannæus, **viii.** 61  
 Alexander of Epirus, **vii.** 128  
 Alexander Polyhistor, **ii.** 36  
 Alexander VII (Pope), **vii.** 4  
 Alexander Zabinas, **viii.** 43  
 Alexandria, **ii.** 60; **iv.** 60, **vii.** 49, 100, 227; **viii.** 4, 7, fortified by Ptolemy IX, **viii.** 26, 33, 39, 40, 70, 80, 91-93, as a Greek centre, 127, Alexander's body brought there, 181, Anti-Semitic riots in, **viii.** 129  
 Alexandria, legends as to foundation of, **vii.** 137; revolt in a.c. 130, **viii.** 42  
 Alexandria, Library and Museum of, **vii.** 180, 192, **viii.** 55, 115, 188  
 Alexandrian envoys slain, **viii.** 80  
 Alexandrian Jews, **viii.** 120  
 Alexandrians, **viii.** 12, 70, 95, the three classes of, **viii.** 56  
 Alexas, **viii.** 104  
 Al-Fayyûm, **iii.** 48  
 Al-Haram al-Kaddâb, **ii.** 24  
 Al-Haramûn, **ii.** 39  
 Alisphragmuthosis, **iii.** 148, 167, 168  
 Al-Kanţara, **vii.** 120  
 Al Khârga, Oasis of, **vii.** 66, 80, 84, 100  
 Alkimos, **viii.** 30  
 Al-Mâmûn, **ii.** 62  
 Alnwick Castle, antiquities at, **iii.** 23  
 Altakû, **vi.** 137, 140-142, 191, 192  
 Altar of Amenhetop IV described, **iv.** 122  
 Altar of incense, **viii.** 29  
 Alusa (Cyprus?), **iv.** 205, **vi.** 18  
 'Amada, **iv.** 71, 72; **vi.** 186  
 Amada, Stile of Amenhetop II. at, **iv.** 71  
 Amas, **i.** 144  
 Amam, **ii.** 113, 114, 118  
 Amâna, royal mother, **ii.** 200  
 Amanappa, **iv.** 213, 222  
 Amare, Kheta princess, **v.** 163  
 Amasis I., king of Egypt, **i.** 141; **iii.** 79, 177, 181, 195  
 Amasis II., king of Egypt, **vi.** 214, 216; **vii.** 13-32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 43, 45, 108, 119, his mummy burnt, **vii.** 44

- Amasis, a general, **vi.** 227, **vii.** 2, 3
- Anasis, a lawgiver, **vi.** 119
- Amasis, a Maraphian, **vii.** 60
- Amasis, son of Abana, a naval officer, **iii.** 184, 185-195, 203
- Amasis, son of Pen-nekheb, **iii.** 187, 195, 204, 214
- Amathel, a Nubian king, **viii.** 145
- Amayashu, **iv.** 241
- Ambi, **iv.** 218, 219
- Amdid, **vii.** 207
- Amélineau his discovery of the royal tombs at Abydos, **i.** 11; his excavations, **i.** 14; the tomb of Osiris, **i.** 18, his theory rejected by Maspero, **i.** 19
- Amélineau, quoted, **iii.** 5, **vii.** 23
- Amemphis, **i.** 142
- Amen, the local god of Thebes, becomes king of the gods, references to, **ii.** 144, 200; **iii.** 120, 183, 190, 216, **iv.** 2, 66, 68, 75, 87, **v.** 12, 13, 50, 58, 97, 124, 138, 142, 149, **vi.** 50, 84, 127, 144, 161, 168, 187, 208; **vii.** 90, 93, 96, 124, 185, 211, 229, 243; **viii.** 1, 34, 76, 113, 145, 146, 158
- Amen incarnate in Thoth, **iv.** 90
- Amen takes the form of the fathers of Thothmes I., **iv.** 90; and Heru-em-heb, **iv.** 150; and of Julius Caesar, **viii.** 120
- Amen of Coptos, **ii.** 192
- Amen of Libya, **vii.** 140, 141
- Amen of Pa-Nebest, **viii.** 153
- Amen of Pa-qem-Aten, **viii.** 149
- Amen of Pa-qemt, **viii.** 158
- Amen of Siwa described, **vii.** 148
- Amen, appeal of Ramesses II to, **v.** 40
- Amen as god of the dead, **v.** 218
- Amen, city of, i.e., Thebes, **ii.** 178, **vi.** 171, 197
- Amen, his shrine restored, **iv.** 179
- Amen, obelisks dedicated to, **iv.** 16
- Amen, official marriages of high-priestesses of, **viii.** 40

- Amen, priests of, their great power, *iii*. 116, decline of their power, *vi*. 33, their flight to Nubia, *vi*. 99, 169
- Amen, Regiment of, *iv*. 181; *v*. 38
- Amen, Temple of at Al-Khârga, *vii*. 66 ff.
- Amen, Temple of at Siwa, *vii*. 147
- Amen, working figure of, *viii*. 146
- Āmenā Abti, *viii*. 156
- Amen-Āmsu, *vi*. 98
- Amen-ārit, king of Nubia, *viii*. 164
- Āmen-ark neb, king of Nubia, *viii*. 164
- Āmen-ar-ta-s I., daughter of Kashta, *vi*. 122, 123, 128, 129, 204-206
- Āmen-ar-tā-s II., daughter of Tirhākāh, *vi*. 206
- Amendes, *i*. 143
- Amen-em-āpt, reign of, *vi*. 6, 7
- Amenemes, *i*. 134, 141
- Amen-em-hat I., *i*. 161; *ii*. 204, reign of, *iii*. 1-13, pyramid of, *iii*. 3, 4, buildings of, *iii*. 4; wars of, *iii*. 3, 5, 6
- Āmen-em-hāt I., the instructions of, *iii*. 5, 109, 113
- Āmen-em-hāt II., reign of, *iii*. 20-24, 69, 76, 77
- Āmen-em-hāt III., *ii*. 50, *iii*. 41, reign of, *iii*. 42-70, plan of his tomb, *iii*. 59, 61 ff., sphinxes of, *iii*. 64, 65; statue of, *iii*. 69, Lake Moeris and the Labyrinth, *iii*. 48-52 ff.; Nile levels at Semneh, *iii*. 46, Āmen-em-hāt III. mentioned, *iii*. 76, 92, 111 ff., 120, *iv*. 82, *vi*. 5, 6, 47, his seal used in sealing Canopic box of Rā-au-ab, *iii*. 76
- Āmen-em-hāt IV., *iii*. 70-72, 76, 78, 79, *iv*. 110
- Āmen-em-hāt, an official, *ii*. 199, *iii*. 2
- Āmen-em-hāt, son of Abeb, *iii*. 44
- Āmen-em-hāts, the, *iii*. 82, *iv*. 141
- Āmen-em-hāt-Ameni, *iii*. 17
- Āmen-em-heb, a general of Thothmes III., *iv*. 31, 38, story of the mare, *iv*. 43, saves the king's life, *iv*.

- 48; tomb of, *iv.* 47, 64, 70
- Amen-em-heb, a tomb robber, *v.* 199
- Amenephtes, *v.* 117
- Amen-her-khepash f, son of Rameses II., *v.* 24, 70, a son of Rameses III., *v.* 177
- Amen-her-unam-f, son of Rameses II., *v.* 25, 70
- Amen hetep I., *iii.* 179-189, reign of, 195 ff., 209, 214; *v.* 201; *vi.* 24, 25, 75, cylinder seal of, *i.* 42; mummy of Rameses II. removed to his tomb, *vi.* 20, temple of, *ii.* 186
- Amen-hetep II., *ii.* 6, 25, *iv.* 30, 46, 48, 68, reign of, 69-77, 87, 113, 161 ff., 175; *v.* 110, 143, 189, 190, 193; *vi.* 186; discovery of royal mummies in his tomb, *v.* 135, diorite ushabti figure of, *iv.* 71
- Amen-hetep III., *iv.* 59; reign of, 89-113, 149, 150, 161, 162 ff., 184 ff., 196 ff., 219; *v.* 64, 73, 103, 108, 110, 117, 119, 134, 164, 192; *vi.* 2, 32, 38, 40, 60, 73, 87, 100, 120, *vii.* 145
- Amen-hetep III. and Queen Thi, *iv.* 131, 132
- Amen-hetep III. and his foreign wives, *iv.* 134
- Amen-hetep III., his letter to Kallhuma-Sin, *iv.* 187; letters to, from Kallhuma-Sin, *iv.* 189-191; and from Tushratta, king of Mitanni, *iv.* 191-195, scarabs of, *iv.* 98
- Amen-hetep IV., *iii.* 91; *iv.* 13, 16, 96, 98, 102, 113, 142, 145, 148, 149, 156, 161 ff., 164, 175, 184 ff., 196 ff.; *v.* 2, 188, *vi.* 57, 152, he changes his name to Khu-en-Aten, *iv.* 118, his new capital, Khut-en-Aten, *iv.* 118; his physical and mental characteristics, *iv.* 128-141. See also under Khu-en-Aten.
- Amen-hetep IV., letters to from Burrabunyash, *iv.* 195, 201
- Amen-hetep, a scribe, *vii.* 16

- Amen-hetep-f-en-Qemt, a title of Amen-hotep I., **iii.** 199
- Amen-hotep, high priest of Amen under Rameses IX and father of Her-Heru, **v.** 204, 205, 208, 209, 213; **vi.** 12
- Amen-hotep, mother of Pensensen-Heru, **vi.** 39
- Amen-hotep, priest of An-Her, **iv.** 80
- Amen-hotep, the son of Hâp, **iv.** 106, 108, 109, 110, **v.** 116, 119
- Ameni, a prince, son of Amenemhât IV., **iii.** 71, 72
- Ameni, an official, **iii.** 35
- Ameni-Amenemhât, his expeditions, **iii.** 17, 18, 19
- Ameni-Antef Amenemhât, reign of, **iii.** 90
- Ameni-seneb, **iii.** 16
- Amen khnemmet-hât, **iv.** 2
- Amen khnemmet-Hâtsheset, **iv.** 1
- Amen mer-âser, a Nubian king, **viii.** 165
- Amen-meri, son of Rameses II., **v.** 70
- Amen-merit, **iii.** 194
- Amen-merit, daughter and wife of Rameses II., **v.** 70
- Amen-mes, **iii.** 209
- Amen-meses, **v.** 133, reign of, 137-140
- Amen-netek, a Nubian king, **viii.** 164
- Amenophath, **i.** 136
- Amenophis I., **i.** 130, 136, 142, 149, 150, 151, **iii.** 155 175
- Amenophis II., **i.** 151; **iii.** 175
- Amenophis III., **i.** 151, **iv.** 90
- Amenophis IV., **i.** 151, 153, 156
- Amenophis, son of Papis, **iv.** 110, **v.** 112 ff.
- Amenophthis, **i.** 136 137, 142, **vi.** 7
- Amen-Râ, king of the gods, **iii.** 105, 171, 197, 198, 207; **iv.** 16, 21, 27, 32, 37, 56, 58, 101, 109, 143, 145, 156, 170, his temples at Thebes, 179; **v.** 4, 7 101, 122, 134, 163, 171, 194, 204, 215; **vi.** 15, 28, 48, 51, 70, 73, 78, 88, 97, 98, 100, 145, 147, 161, 184, 186, 187, 209;



- vii. 80, 84, 86, 162, 164,  
167-169, 229, viii. 36,  
45, 53, 120, 121, 134, 165  
Amen-Râ=Auramazda, vii.  
68, 69  
Amen-Râ and Alexander the  
Great, vii. 145 ff.  
Amen-Râ, Boat of, v. 8,  
downfall of his worship,  
vii. 117; his high priests  
usurp the throne, v. 205,  
vi. 11 ff  
Amen-Râ, hymn to at Al-  
Khârga, vii. 67  
Amen-Râ, incarnate in man,  
vii. 145  
Amen-Râ, king of the gods,  
ii. 179  
Amen-Râ of Gebel Barkal,  
viii. 150, 151, 155  
Amen-Râ of Pa-Nebes, viii.  
155  
Amen-Râ of Qem-Aten, viii.  
155  
Amen-Râ of Tar- -reset,  
viii. 155  
Amen-Râ of Tu-âb, viii. 149  
Amen-Râ, Ramessesum dedi-  
cated to, v. 64; his speech  
to Thothmes III, iv. 49,  
temple of, i. 125, Unu-  
Amen fetches wood for  
the boat of the god, vi.  
13-18  
Amen-Râ-meri (Darius II.),  
vii. 83  
Amen-rut (Amyrtaeus), vii.  
89  
Amen-sa, ii. 192, iii. 194  
Amen-sa (Her-Heru), reign  
of, vi. 11 20  
Amen-sa-meri (Heru sa-  
atef), viii. 152  
Amen-sat, iii. 194, iv. 98  
(sister of Amen-hotep III)  
Amen-user, ii. 192  
Amenses, i. 142, 143  
Amensis, i. 136  
Ament, vii. 162, 163, viii.  
34, 45  
Amen-tak-het, vi. 143  
Amen-tam-kalbath, Nubian  
king, viii. 164  
Amentet, the beautiful, vi.  
93  
Amentu, i. 20, vi. 6  
Ament-tet-ankh-taa-Râ (Er-  
gamenes), vii. 243; viii.  
165  
Amen tut-Ânk, reign of,  
iv. 142-145  
Amentu (king), iii. 21  
Ameres, i. 134, iii. 42, 43  
Amesesis, i. 141

- Amesses, **iii.** 149  
 Amestris, **vii.** 77, 78, 82  
 Amherst, Lord, **iii.** 128, **v.** 196, 198  
 Amhet, **vi.** 110  
 Amkarruna, **vi.** 137  
 Am-khent, priest, **v.** 194  
 Amki, **iv.** 222  
 Amma, **iv.** 224  
 Ammaau, **ii.** 119  
 Ammanemes, **i.** 134  
 Ammenemes, **i.** 134, **iii.** 1  
 Ammenemnes, **i.** 136  
 Amnenephthes, **i.** 136  
 Ammenoph. s, **i.** 136, 143  
 Ammeres, **vi.** 202  
 Ammeris, **i.** 138  
 Amma-ya, **iv.** 210, 222  
 Ammon reign of, **i.** 165, **viii.** 134  
 Ammon, **vii.** 11  
 Ammonius, tries to kill Ptolemy VII, **viii.** 28  
 Ammurata, **iv.** 216, 220, 223  
 Amoribichos, **vi.** 227  
 Ἀμορραίωνη, **vi.** 51  
 "Amorite power," **i.** 26  
 Amorites, **i.** 30, **v.** 7  
 Amos, **i.** 135  
 Amosis, **i.** 135, 138, 142, 144, reign of, **vii.** 13-32  
 Amphiction, **vii.** 80  
 Amphipolis, **vii.** 165, 166  
 'Amr ibn al-'As, **vi.** 220  
 Amset, **iii.** 117  
 Amsu, **ii.** 179, 191-194, 198, 200, **iii.** 95, 96, 124, 125, **vi.** 44, 50, **vii.** 238, **viii.** 83, Usertsen I. dances before him, **i.** 196  
 Amsu-Amen, **vi.** 9  
 Amsu-em-hât, a hâ prince, **ii.** 192  
 Amsu-Hera, **ii.** 198  
 Antes, **ii.** 100  
 Amj, invasion of, **ii.** 26, **iv.** 10  
 Amu-kehek, **iii.** 196  
 Amulets, **ii.** 203, **v.** 173  
 Amurri, **iv.** 136, 206, 215, 217  
 Amyntas, **vii.** 129, 160, 161  
 Amyrtaeus, **i.** 139, **vi.** 132, revolt of **vii.** 84, 87, 88, 91  
 Amytis, **vii.** 42  
 An, reign of, **ii.** 72; the five names of, **ii.** 72  
 Ana, a king, **iii.** 101  
 An-aa, **ii.** 190  
 An-ab, a king, **iii.** 124  
 Anait, **vi.** 44

- Anatis, vi. 44  
 Ἀνακλητήσια, viii. 13  
 Ananias, viii. 59, 61  
 Anatomy, books by Atho-  
   this on, i. 191  
 Anankasa, iv. 41, 42, 136  
 Anchoneus, i. 141  
 Ancilia, i. 184  
 Andreas, vii. 199, 234  
 Andromachas, vii. 234, 236  
 Anen, the scribe, iii. 210  
 Ānep, city of, vii. 208  
 Anerna- ret, viii. 155  
 Angel of God, ii. 109  
 Ān-Hapu, a queen, v. 4, 16,  
   73, vi. 20  
 Ān per, iv. 80, v. 169;  
   vi. 44, viii. 156  
 An, papyrus of, i. 78  
 Anibeh, v. 191  
 Animals, domestication of  
   i. 81, monstrous, ii. 16  
 Anit, viii. 46  
 Ān-khefi ka, ii. 142  
 Ankh-em khu. a king,  
   viii. 22  
 Ānkh f-en-Amen, v. 4  
 Ānkh-Heru, vi. 104, 111  
 Ānkh flowers, vi. 163  
 Ānkh karimātet, vi. 87  
 Ānkh-khan (Mer en-R.), ii.  
   110  
 Ānkh-nes-nefer-ab-Rā, vii.  
   33, her sarcophagus, vii.  
   15, 16  
 Ānkh-p-khrat, statue of,  
   iii. 115  
 Ānkh-s-en Amen, iv. 143  
 Ānkh-s-en-pa Aton, iv.  
   132, becomes wife of Tut-  
   ānkh Amen and changes  
   her name, iv. 143  
 Ārkhtenet sutenet - tept -  
   senb-sen, iii. 105  
 An-mut-f, v. 139  
 Anna, iii. 95  
 Anna, a scribe, v. 135  
 Anna, stele of (illustration),  
   iii. 217  
 Annales Vet. et Nov. Test.,  
   i. 4  
 Annals of Thothmes III,  
   iv. 31, 47, 58  
 Annana, v. 135  
 Annu (Helopola On.), ii.  
   80, 94, 108, 144, iii. 14,  
   87, 143, v. 98, 193, vi.  
   8, 92, 167  
 Annu Meht, v. 167  
 Annu Qema, viii. 119  
 Annu Resu, v. 167  
 Anpu, an official, ii. 153  
 Ānq-ātebui, name of Khian,  
   ii. 173; iii. 162

- Anqet, goddess, **iii.** 34; **vii.** 168  
 Anqet-tâttâ, princess, **iii.** 95  
 Anruthu, **iv.** 39  
 An-senf, **ii.** 155  
 Ânt (Gebelen), **vi.** 2  
 'Antar, an Arab hero, **iv.** 19  
 Antarussha, **vii.** 57  
 Antef king, **ii.** 180, 181, 182, 183; **iv.** 174  
 Antef V., reign of, **ii.** 190, 191 ff.; his decrees at Coptos, **ii.** 192-194  
 Antefâ, **ii.** 180, 197; the *eryâ hâ*, **ii.** 196  
 Antef-âa I., **ii.** 183, 184, **iii.** 166  
 Antef-âa II., **ii.** 183, 184, **iii.** 166  
 Antef-âa III., **ii.** 184, his tomb robbed, **ii.** 186, **iii.** 166  
 Antef-âa IV., **ii.** 183-186, his tomb robbed, **ii.** 187, endows temple of Amen at Thebes, **ii.** 189, stela of, **ii.** 187, **iii.** 166  
 Antef-âa V., **iii.** 167  
 Antelope, **i.** 58, 83  
 Anthât, a goddess, **vi.** 43, 44, illustration, **vi.** 45  
 Antherrussha (Darius I), **vii.** 57, 62  
 Anthrethâ, **v.** 52  
 Anthropological evidence, **i.** 34 ff.  
 "L'Anthropologie" quoted, **i.** 35, 72  
 Anthropophagy, **i.** 35  
 Anthylla, **vii.** 65  
 Ânti, the tribes of, **iv.** 27, 51, 55, 78  
 Anti of Kenset, **iii.** 195, 196; **iv.** 76; of Nubia, **iv.** 92; **vi.** 84  
 Anti unguent, **ii.** 205, 207, **iii.** 188; of Punt, **iv.** 8, trees of, **iv.** 8, 11  
 Antigonus, **vii.** 160, 166, **vii.** 182-185  
 Antigonus Doson, **vii.** 230, 233  
 Antigonus Gonatas, **vii.** 217  
 Antigonus tortured and beheaded, **viii.** 100  
 Antimony, **i.** 55  
 Antioch, **vii.** 214; **viii.** 28, 29  
 Antiochus II. Theos, **vii.** 191, 212, 213  
 Antiochus III the Great, **vii.** 230-232, defeat of, **vii.** 234 ff., 244, **viii.** 10, 11

- Antiochus IV. Epiphanes  
defeats the Egyptians at  
Pelusium, viii. 24, 25,  
attacks Alexandria, viii.  
26; persecutes the Jews,  
viii. 29
- Antiochus Cyzicenus, viii.  
60, 61, 63
- Antiochus Grypus, viii. 43,  
63
- Antiochus Philometor, viii.  
61
- Antipater, vii. 152, 162,  
182, 186, 189
- Antissa, vii. 131
- Antisthenes, ii. 96
- Antixyes, vii. 132
- Antony, vii. 175
- Antuf = Antef V, *q.v.*
- Antuf-aa, his tomb robbed,  
ii. 185
- Antyllus slain by Octavian,  
viii. 110
- Ann, ii. 130
- Anubis, reign of, i. 165
- Anubis, the god, i. 199, 214,  
ii. 141; iii. 32, iv. 77,  
v. 3; vii. 75, 238, viii.  
77, lord of Sepa, ii. 184
- Anuqet, iii. 96; iv. 189,  
v. 66
- Anysis, vi. 117, 130, vii. 88
- Apachnas, i. 142, iii. 147
- Apamaea, vi. 85, 86, vii.  
232
- Apapus, iii. 153
- Ape of Thoth, i. 203
- Apes, dog-headed, iv. 10
- Apep, a Hyksos king, vi. 5
- Apepa, iii. 94, 139, 142;  
name on a sphinx, iii.  
67-69
- Apepa and Râ-seqenen, the  
story of, vi. 52
- Apepa I., iii. 151, 183
- Apepa II., iii. 153-156, 172
- Âperiu, v. 188
- Apet, ii. 177, 178
- Apet, goddess, viii. 44, 66
- Apet, temple of, viii. 45
- Aphek, vi. 152, 195
- Aphobis, i. 135, 142, iii.  
137, 139, 153
- Aphophis, i. 135
- Aphrodite, viii. 97
- Aphroditopolis, v. 138, vi.  
102, 112, 155, 179
- Apri-Sm, iii. 136
- Apion, ii. 36, iii. 134, iv.  
110, v. 116
- Apis Bull, i. 211, ii. 7, v.  
115, vi. 73, 92, 93, 94,  
118, 153, 208, 213, 218,  
vin. 23, 62, 73, 92, 127,

- 143, 144, 187, 204, 220, **viii.** 69, 123, cult of established by Mena, **i.** 212, the first in the Serapeum, **iv.** 101, search for by Pamai, **vi.** 93, stabbed by Cambyses, **vii.** 51, 55, marks of Apis described, **vii.** 51 (note), Apis chapels, **iv.** 101, kins man of Apis, **viii.** 36
- Apis-Osiris, **viii.** 77
- Apollo, reign of, **i.** 165, **vi.** 226, **vii.** 30, **viii.** 50
- Apoliodorus, **viii.** 93
- Apollonides, **vii.** 218
- Apollonius, **vii.** 153
- Apollophanes, **vii.** 232
- Apophis, **iii.** 147
- Apops, **iii.** 154
- Apopos, **iii.** 154
- Appian, **vii.** 175; **viii.** 89, 90, 91, 94, 98, 102, 109
- Apries, **ii.** 125, **vii.** 1, 19, 20, 34, 41, 45
- Apyres, **vii.** 5-7, 25
- Ap-ta, **vii.** 210
- Ap-tau, **vii.** 173
- Apt, the Northern, **iv.** 102
- Apts, the, **iii.** 190, **iv.** 16, 27, 143
- Ap-uat, **ii.** 141, the god of Thebes, **ii.** 171, **vii.** 239
- Āpure not Hebrews, **iv.** 67, 69
- Āqarnasha, **vi.** 36
- Āqarenatha, **v.** 101
- Āqunuasha, **iv.** 169
- Ara, father of Har-khuf, **ii.** 113
- Ara'ad, **vi.** 136
- Arabia, **ii.** 35, **v.** 83, **vi.** 118, 186, 191, 215, 224, 225, **vii.** 70, 105, 154, 193, 194, declared to be the home of the "New Race," **i.** 44, early invasion of Egypt from, **i.** 47
- Arabia Felix, **iv.** 6
- Arabia Nabathaea, **viii.** 99
- Arabian Gulf, **iii.** 33
- Arabians, **iii.** 147, **v.** 90, **vi.** 150, 207
- Arabs, **i.** 57, **ii.** 81, 89, **iii.** 208, **vi.** 75, **vii.** 36, 49, 136, 225, **viii.** 113, Arabs of Petra, **viii.** 104
- Arachosia, **vii.** 70
- Aradus, **v.** 28, **vii.** 70
- Arakadrash, **vii.** 56
- Arakha, **vii.** 70, 71
- Aramaean language, **vii.** 76
- Aramu, tribes of, **vi.** 135

- Ararat, vi. 195  
 Aratus, vii. 227  
 Arbarius, vii. 84  
 Ār-Bast-utchat-nifu, vii. 89  
 Arbela, vii. 136, 137  
 Arcesilaus, vii. 31, 60  
 Archaic Period, Summary  
   of, ii. 1-20  
 Archelaus, son of Mithra-  
   dates, viii. 81, defeat of,  
   viii. 82  
 Archimedes, i. 157  
 Architecture under the  
   Early Empire, ii. 138, iii.  
   44  
 Archles, i. 135, iii. 137  
 Archon, vi. 227  
 Ardata, iv. 219  
 Areana, iv. 41  
 Areia, viii. 14  
 Āremātet (Mesopotamia),  
   vii. 216  
 Arenena, v. 62  
 Aranna, v. 51  
 Ārenuth, v. 38  
 Arerthet, ii. 101, 113, 114,  
   131, 132  
 Arertheth, ii. 113  
 Arerusa, viii. 161  
 Ares, reign of, i. 165  
 Argaeus murdered, vii. 190  
 Argaw (Arko), iii. 98  
 Argives, vii. 110  
 Argo, Island of, iii. 98 vi.  
   187  
 Argos, vii. 234  
 Ar-hes-nefer, vii. 240;  
   temple of at Pholae,  
   viii. 20  
 Arta, vii. 70  
 Ardaeus, vii. 156  
 Ār-hes-nefer, viii. 166  
 Ār-Muāt (User-ka-f), ii. 67  
 Ār-neteru-mori (Naetane-  
   bus II), vii. 107  
 Ariobarzanes, vii. 104  
 Ariomardas, vii. 71  
 Aristagoras, ii. 36  
 Aristarchos, i. 141  
 Aristarchus, viii. 55  
 Aristazanes, vii. 112  
 Aristeus, vii. 199  
 Aristomenes the Acarnanian,  
   viii. 10  
 Aristomenes, viii. 11, 12, 20  
 Arithmetic, iii. 151  
 Ark of bulrushes, i. 71  
 Arkata, iv. 43  
 Arkau (Island of Argo), iii.  
   98  
 Arkenkherula, king of Nu-  
   bia, viii. 164  
 Arkesantres (Alexander), vii.  
   143, 164

- Armaeos, **i.** 142  
 Armaia, **i.** 136, **iii.** 150, 151, **iv.** 149  
 Armenia, **iv.** 161, 163, 164, **vi.** 195, **vii.** 70, **viii.** 101, 102, 104  
 Armesses, **i.** 136  
 Armesses Miamoun, **iii.** 150  
 Armyses, **i.** 141  
 Aroëris, **viii.** 36, 49, 50, 85  
 Arq-Amen (Erganenes), **vii.** 241, 243, **viii.** 20, 27, **viii.** 53, 64, 141, 165 ff.  
 Arrhidæus (Arrhilaus), **vii.** 18182, 1  
 Arrhidæus, **vii.** 159, 160  
 Arrian, **vii.** 132, 133, 138, 143, 144, 150, 175  
 Arrow-heads, flint, **i.** 68  
 Arrows as flag emblems, **i.** 70  
 Arrows with flint heads, **ii.** 11  
 Arsames, **vii.** 62, 71, 128, 132  
 Arsapi, **iv.** 164, 167  
 Arşawaya, **iv.** 225  
 Arsenat, **vii.** 189  
 Arsenoite nome, **iii.** 41  
 Arses, **vii.** 126, 127  
 Arsinoë, **viii.** 79, 94, 98  
 Arsinoë, city of, **vii.** 202  
 Arsinoë, mother of Ptolemy Lagus, **vii.** 179  
 Arsinoë, sister and wife of Ptolemy II., **vii.** 189, 200, 201 207, 208  
 Arsinoë, sister and wife of Ptolemy IV., **vii.** 229, 240, **viii.** 1, death of, **viii.** 2, 3, 9, 14  
 Aramoites, **iii.** 50  
 Arsites, **vii.** 84  
 Arsa, the Syrian, **v.** 141, 144, 145  
 Art, early Egyptian, **ii.** 11, under the XXVth Dynasty, **vii.** 110, in the Ptolemaic Period, **viii.** 136  
 Art of the Disk worshippers, **iv.** 176  
 Artabanus, **i.** 139; **vii.** 78  
 Artabazanes, **vii.** 71  
 Artabazus, **vii.** 82, 84, 185  
 Artakama, **vii.** 185  
 Artakhashsha (Artaxerxes), **vii.** 78 83, alabaster vase of, **vii.** 79  
 Artakshatsu, **vii.** 79  
 Artamania, **iv.** 229  
 Artashumara, **iv.** 165, 185, 191



- Artatama, *iv.* 88, 165, 185, 202
- Artavasdes, *viii.* 104
- Artaxerxes I., *i.* 139, the seventeen legitimate sons of, *vii.* 84, 90
- Artaxerxes II., *vii.* 84, 94, 96, 104, 109-111
- Artaxerxes III. Ochus, *vii.* 109-111, 126
- Artaynte, *vii.* 77, 78
- Artemidorus, *ii.* 36
- Artemis Leucophryne, *viii.* 98
- Arthames, *vii.* 75
- Arthritis, *v.* 16
- Artaxares, *vii.* 84
- Artaxas, *vii.* 131
- Artaphanes, *vii.* 84
- Artystone, *vii.* 71
- Arurekh, *iv.* 42
- Arusa (Cyprus?) *vi.* 18
- Arut, 8, 158
- Aruthenit, *viii.* 156
- Aruthtu, *iv.* 39
- Arvad, *iv.* 38, 39, 226
- Arxames, *vii.* 84
- Aryandes, satrap of Egypt, *vii.* 60, 61, 62
- Arzauni, *iv.* 224
- Arzawaya, *iv.* 235
- Asa, *vi.* 77, 78, 85
- Asander, *vii.* 180
- Asar-Hapi, *vii.* 187, *viii.* 123
- Ascalon, *iv.* 136, 233; *v.* 48, 103, 104, 136
- Ascherson, *iii.* 216
- Asclepiodorus, *vii.* 152
- Asclepius, *viii.* 20
- Asclepius, *i.* 218
- Aseneth, *v.* 127
- Aset, wife of Thothmes I., *iii.* 210
- Aset, wife of Thothmes II and mother of Thothmes III, *iii.* 219, *iv.* 4, 29, 45
- Aseth, *i.* 142
- Ashdod, *vi.* 136, 138, 191, 210
- Ash-hebs-heb, *v.* 172
- Ashmolean Museum, *ii.* 12, 154; *iii.* 64
- Ashtarta, city of, *iv.* 225
- Ashtoreth, *vi.* 44
- Ashur, *iv.* 165; *vi.* 136, 137, 149, 154, 156
- Ashur-bani-pal, *i.* 154, 157, *ii.* 130, *vi.* 124, 163, 166, 167, 169, 170, 180; *vii.* 22, 90, his annals quoted, *vi.* 164, 203, 204, he invades Egypt, *vi.* 153-156, he sacks Thebes, *vi.*

- 196, 197; names of his dogs, **ii** 189
- Ashur-bel-nishi-shu, **iv** 166
- Ashur-nâd-n-ahî, **iv** 201
- Ashur-naṣir-pal, **vi** 86, 188
- Ashur-uballit, **i** 151, 154-156; **iv** 134, 166, 196; his letter to Amen-hotep IV., **iv** 201 ff.
- Ast (Cyprus), **iv** 41, 42, 53, 167
- Asia, **i** 39; **iii** 24, 162, 168, 188, **iv** 53; **v** 75, 79, 86; **vii** 104, 128, 131, 134, 161, 179, 224; **viii** 91
- Asia Minor, **iv** 53; **vi** 35, 57; **viii** 126
- Asiatic element in Egyptian race, **i** 38
- Asiatics, **i** 38; **iii** 4, 213; **iv** 35, 73, 92, 98; **v** 23, 149, 169; **vi** 81; **vii** 14, 170, 172; they invade the Delta, **iii** 83
- Askelon, **iv** 239
- Asklepios, **viii** 133
- Asochis, **viii** 62
- Asp and Cleopatra, **viii** 109
- Aspathines **vii** 57, 58
- Aspeeta, reign of, **viii** 145, 161
- Ass, hoof of, **i** 191
- Ass set up at Memphis in place of Apis, by Artaxerxes III., **vii** 127
- Assa, reign of, **ii** 77-80, 119, 120, 134, 146; pygmy brought for, **i** 197
- Assasif, **vii** 117
- Assessors, the Forty-two, **vii** 238
- Assis, Hyksos king, **iii** 147
- Assyria, **i** 63, 154-157; **ii** 130; **iv** 37, 40, 135, 165, **v** 25; **vi** 40, 61, 62, 64, 121, 124, 140, 145, 149, 157, 163, 167, 170, 184, 190-196, 221; **vii** 41, 43, 70
- Assyrians, **iii** 135, 146, 148, 150, 168; **vi** 41, 86, 87, 124, 126, 150, 151, 153, 170, 180, 188, 189, 190-196, 222
- Assure, **iv** 40
- Ast, wife of Rameses III., **v** 77, 172, 203
- Ast, wife of Rameses VI., **v** 190
- Ast-ab-tani (An), **ii** 72
- Ast-am-khebit, wife of a priest-king, **vi** 26, 29

- Ast-em-khebit, wife of Osor-  
 kon II, **vi**. 81  
 Astmursat, **viii**. 157  
 Ast-nefert, wife and sister  
 of Rameses II., **v**. 69, 97  
 Asuchis, **ii**. 63  
 Aswân, **i**. 197, **ii**. 78, 97,  
 101, 110, 120, 201, **iii**.  
 1, 26, 34, 112, 213, **iv**.  
 18, 59, 94, 107, 111, **v**.  
 66, 140, 143, **vii**. 37, 38,  
 240, **viii**. 38, Aswân  
 clay for pottery, **i**. 93  
 Asychis, **ii**. 63  
 Asyût, **ii**. 159, **iii**. 48, 107  
 Ata, **i**. 119, 191, 192  
 Atabyrum, **vii**. 234  
 Atalet, **ii**. 205  
 Ataur, **vi**. 29  
 Atbara, **i**. 60, **viii**. 142  
 Atô, **vii**. 224  
 Atchab, tomb of, **i**. 172, 173,  
 200  
 Atchaknar-Amen, **viii**. 38,  
 64, 160  
 Atchhut, **viii**. 142  
 A Tehuti, **i**. 181  
 Atem, **vii**. 209  
 Aten, "deputy," **iv**. 151,  
**v**. 68  
 Aten, the Disk, **iv**. 48, 104,  
 116, 117, in the form of  
 Ba, **iv**. 125, the living,  
**iv**. 125, the cult of, **iv**.  
 87, 142, decline of cult  
 of, **iv**. 145, heresy of,  
**iv**. 135, 172, worship  
 described, **iv**. 119 ff.,  
 worshippers of, **iv**. 87  
 Aten, city of, **iv**. 118  
 Aten, human-handed rays of,  
**iv**. 121 ff.  
 Aten not Adon, **iv**. 120  
 Atou-Baket, **iv**. 132  
 Aten-meret, **iv**. 132, 142  
 Aten-neferu, name of Tut's  
 Boat, **iv**. 99  
 Atert, name of Teta, **ii**. 92  
 Atert-Teshert, **ii**. 205  
 Atet, **ii**. 26  
 Atet Boat, **i**. 203  
 Atetb, **i**. 119, 191  
 Ath, a king (?), **i**. 192  
 Athene of Cyrena, **vii**. 24  
 Athene of Lindos, **vii**. 24  
 Athemans, **vi**. 217, **vii**. 81,  
 82, 95, 122, **viii**. 65  
 Athens, **vii**. 29, 81, 156,  
**viii**. 101, 103, 105  
 Athams, **viii**. 22  
 Athruhi, **vii**. 75  
 Athlenersa, **viii**. 162  
 Athlophoros, **viii**. 14  
 Athoris, **i**. 136, 142

- Athothis, king and physician, *i*. 130, 143, 181, 191  
 Athribis, *iii*. 86; *vi*. 154, 156, 203; *vii*. 23  
 Athyrte, *v*. 84  
 Ati, a king, *ii*. 95  
 Ati-bau (Pyramid of Râ-user-ka), *ii*. 95  
 Atazyas, *vii*. 132  
 Atmu, *iii*. 97  
 Atossa, *vii*. 71  
 Atrina, *vii*. 70  
 Atrines, *vii*. 70  
 Attalus, *vii*. 129  
 At-Tarraneh, *vii*. 17  
 Au-âb-Râ, a royal prince, *iii*. 75-77  
 Aufnâ, a king, *iii*. 90  
 Augustus, the Emperor *vi*. 209  
 Au-het-ab, a princess, *iii*. 95  
 Au-het-ab, royal mother, *iii*. 95  
 Auletes, Ptolemy XIII., *vii*. 247; *viii*. 76, 83, 85, 89, 114  
 Auramazda, *vii*. 59, 60 64, 69  
 Auritas, *i*. 163  
 Autha, the sculptor, *iv*. 91  
 Autochthones of Egypt, *i*. 33  
 Autophradates, *vii*. 104  
 Autu-âb-Râ, *iii*. 77  
 Aunapeth, *vi*. 68, 73, 74-76, 99  
 Aunapeth, the Libyan warrior, *vi*. 104, 109, 111  
 Aunth, a king, *vi*. 97  
 Avaris, city of, *iii*. 135, 137, 142, 146, 148, 167, 170, 172, 186, 187; *iv*. 21; *v*. 113, 114, 116, 117, *vi*. 59  
 Aven, *vii*. 10  
 Axe-handles, forked, *ii*. 11  
 Axe-head of Kames, *iii*. 178  
 Axe-Leads, predynastic, *i*. 67  
 Axe-man, the, *ii*. 17  
 Axes, double-headed, *ii*. 11  
 Axes, silver, *iii*. 215  
 Axians, *v*. 150  
 Ayaluna, *iv*. 231  
 Azanians, *vii*. 139  
 Azekah, *vi*. 69; *vii*. 11  
 Aziru, *iv*. 136, 139, 221-223, 225-227; letters from to the king, *iv*. 207-209; letter to from the king, *iv*. 207, 208, 216-219  
 Azotus, *vi*. 214  
 Azurn, *vi*. 137

- BAAL**, king of Tyre, **vi.** 152  
**Baal**, the god, **iii.** 141, 142, **vi.** 43, 44  
**Baal-Sutekh**, **v.** 20  
**Baal Zephon**, **v.** 129  
**Bab ar-Mandab**, **i.** 44, 47  
**Baba**, **iii.** 185, 186  
**Babel**, **vii.** 70  
**Babylon**, **i.** 155; **iii.** 135, 136, **iv.** 41, **v.** 89, **vi.** 134, 148, 152, 192, 195, 224, **vii.** 9, 11, 12, 20, 131, 134, 154, 158, 214, 251; captured by Cyrus, **vii.** 43  
**Babylonia**, **i.** 63, 153, 154, **ii.** 16, 129, **iii.** 136, **iv.** 76, 95, 134, **vi.** 34, 61, 152, 169, 192, **vii.** 10, 41, 76, 215, 217, **Babylonia** and **Egypt**, **iv.** 88, 89, 162 ff.  
**Babylonian Chronicle**, **vii.** 20-22  
**Babylonian civilization**, **i.** 41  
**Babylonian funeral ceremonies**, **i.** 42  
**Babylonian graves**, **i.** 42  
**Babylonian landmarks**, **iv.** 109  
**Babylonian language**, **iv.** 163, **vii.** 63  
**Babylonians**, **i.** 155, **v.** 77, 82, **vi.** 145, 148, 222, 223; **vii.** 10-12  
**Babylonians**, non-Semitic, **iii.** 136  
**Bactria**, **v.** 61, 70, 78, 81, **vii.** 137, 180, 185, **viii.** 170  
**Bactrians**, **v.** 94, **vii.** 215  
**Badres**, **vii.** 60  
**Baduza**, **iv.** 241  
**Ba-en-neter**, a king, **i.** 120, 212, **ii.** 20  
**Ba-en-Rä**, **v.** 111  
**Bacon**, **i.** 142  
**Bägayädish**, **vii.** 59  
**Baghaz Köi**, **vi.** 34  
**Baghdad**, basalt lion of, **ii.** 173; **iii.** 162  
**Bagoas**, **vii.** 112, 113, 127, 128  
**Bahrîyeh**, **iii.** 216  
**Bahr Yûsuf**, **iii.** 49  
**Bai**, **v.** 141, 143  
**Baka** (Kubbân), land and city of, **v.** 87, **viii.** 143  
**Bakanau**, **v.** 150  
**Bak-en-nefi**, **vi.** 104  
**Bak-en-nfi** of **Hen.t**, **v.** 154, 155, 173, 175  
**Bak-en-ren-f**, **vi.** 118-122, 155, 175

- Baket, **viii.** 142  
 Baket-Aten, **iv.** 91  
 Baket-ur-nu-re, **v.** 138  
 Bakhan, **iii.** 74  
 Baki, **v.** 4  
 Bakrawiyeh, **viii.** 142, 144, 166  
 Balacrus, **vii.** 154  
 Ball, Mr. J., quoted, **vii.** 66, 67; **viii.** 68  
 Ballās, excavations at, **i.** 9, 12, 36  
 Balsam, **viii.** 99  
 Balummi, **iv.** 200  
 Banaibarka, **vi.** 137  
 Bandy legged god, **ii.** 6  
 Ba-neb-Tattu, **i.** 212; **iii.** 159; **vii.** 207  
 Bang, Herr, quoted, **vii.** 55, 64  
 Banishment of Egyptians, **vi.** 26  
 Bankes, discoverer of the Tablet of Abydos, **i.** 125, **viii.** 51, 52  
 Banner name of kings, **i.** 16  
 Banta - Antu, wife and daughter of Rameses II., **v.** 170  
 Baqet, **iii.** 22  
 Bār (Baal, Set), **v.** 36, 44, 154, **vi.** 43, 44; Bār of Tanis, **v.** 60  
 Barabara, the, **vi.** 185, 186  
 Ba-Rā-mer-en-Amen (Mer-en-Plah), reign of, **v.** 97 ff.  
 Bārathra, **vii.** 111  
 Barca, **vii.** 8, 39  
 Barce, **vii.** 60, 62, 65  
 Barceans, **vii.** 61  
 Bardac, M. Sigmund, **i.** 10  
 Burdea, **vii.** 53, 54, 56  
 Bardya, **vii.** 53, 54, 55, 56, 59, 70, 71  
 Baretha, **iv.** 136  
 Bar Hebraeus, **iii.** 154  
 Barka, **viii.** 155  
 Barley, home of, **i.** 82  
 Barsanti, M., **vi.** 79, 80, **vii.** 240  
 Barsime, **vii.** 159  
 Bāru, the god, **v.** 7  
 Baruat (Maroc), **viii.** 157  
 Bar-zi-ra, **vii.** 56  
 Basa, **vi.** 79  
 Basket of reeds, **i.** 71  
 Bason, story of the, **vii.** 25  
 Bassetièrre, M. le Comte Henri de la, **i.** 10  
 Bast (Diana), **vi.** 82, 88, 90, 92, 115, 181, 184  
 Bast of Tarut, **viii.** 159

- Bast of Thert, **viii.** 149,  
 161  
 Bastarmians, **vii.** 139  
 Bat in green slate, **i.** 6, 59  
 Bât, meaning of, **i.** 167  
 Bata, land of, **ii.** 120  
 Batan, **v.** 136  
 Ba-Tet = Mendes, **vi.** 2  
 Baṭil (Bod-ilu), **vi.** 14  
 Baṭir (Bod-ilu), **vi.** 14, 15  
 Baṭn al-Ḥagar, **iii.** 99  
 Battering rams, **vi.** 105  
 Battle of Arboia, **vii.** 137  
 Battle of Gaugamela, **vii.**  
 136, 138  
 Battle of the Granicus, **vii.**  
 137, 138  
 Battle of Ipsus, **vii.** 185  
 Battle of Issus, **vii.** 137  
 Battle of Karkar, **i.** 156  
 Battle of Selasia, **vii.** 228  
 Battus, **vii.** 2, 14, 31, 60  
 Ba-ur-tet, **i.** 197; **ii.** 78,  
 119, 121, 133  
 Bawagmash, **iv.** 225  
 Bayaza, **iv.** 241  
 Bayûda Desert, **ii.** 120  
 Beads, flint, agate, etc., **i.** 54  
 Beard, plaited and turned  
 up, **i.** 47  
 Beaus of predynastic Egyp-  
 tians, **i.** 49  
 Beauties of Aten (name of a  
 boat), **iv.** 116  
 Beb, **ii.** 144  
 Behi, a king, **i.** 216  
 Bobra, **iv.** 41  
 Bed of Osiris, **i.** 16, 17, is  
 a copy of an older monu-  
 ment, **i.** 19  
 Begig, **iii.** 15  
 Behbit al-Ḥajâra, **vii.** 99,  
 208  
 Behen, **iv.** 93; **vii.** 50  
 Behent, **viii.** 142  
 Behistan Inscription, **vii.**  
 54, 61  
 Belthaliḥ, queen, **viii.** 152  
 Behuka, dog of Antef-aa  
 IV., **v.** 201  
 Behukaa, **ii.** 188  
 Behutet (Edfu), **i.** 44, 46,  
 50; **vii.** 224; **viii.** 71,  
 84, 133  
 Beit Allam, **i.** 36  
 Bek the architect, **iv.** 122  
 Bekhen, **v.** 167  
 Bekhten, **v.** 78, 211-213,  
**vi.** 33; story of the prin-  
 cess of, **v.** 56, 57, 212  
 Belbâ, **v.** 98, 128  
 Bel-abui, **vi.** 135  
 Belzoni, **ii.** 49, **v.** 11, 15,  
 170, **viii.** 52

- Balzoni's Tomb, **v.** 14  
 Benben = obelisk house, **iv.** 117  
 Bénédite, **M.**, **i.** 218, **ii.** 28  
 Ben Nâga, **viii.** 144  
 Ben hadad, **vi.** 188  
 Beni-Hasan, **iii.** 17, 27, **iv.** 19, **vii.** 168  
 Ben.-Sawwéf, **vii.** 38  
 Benin, **v.** 170  
 Benjamin, **vi.** 41  
 Bent, Mr. T. **ii.** 132  
 Bent-reshet, the story of, **v.** 56, 57, 212  
 Beon, **iii.** 137, 147  
 Berber, **iii.** 19  
 Berber idioms, **vi.** 186  
 Berber language, **vi.** 186  
 Berbers, **i.** 32, **vi.** 185  
 Berenice I, wife of Ptolemy I, **vii.** 186, 188, 193  
 Berenice II, **vii.** 191, 212, 217  
 Berenice III, **viii.** 65-67, 74  
 Berenice IV, **viii.** 79, 80, 82  
 Berenice, city of, **v.** 10  
 Berenice, daughter of Ptolemy II., **vii.** 212, 213, murder of, 214  
 Berenice, daughter of Ptolemy III., **vii.** 220, the "queen of virgins," **vii.** 221, Bread of, **vii.** 221  
 Bergmann, quoted, **iii.** 95  
 Berlin, coffins, papyri, etc., in, **i.** 139, 214, **iii.** 69, **vii.** 89, 96  
 Bernini, **vii.** 4  
 Berosus, **vi.** 150, 151  
 Bêrât, **iv.** 130, 214, 218, 219, 222, 223, **viii.** 100  
 Bes, **iv.** 24, **vi.** 145, 148, **vii.** 187  
 Besh, a king, **i.** 16, 168, 172, 206-210; **ii.** 9, 17, granite vase of, **i.** 218  
 Bessus, **vii.** 137, 180  
 Bêt al-Wallî, temple of, **v.** 66  
 Bêt Khallâf, **i.** 217  
 Beteheu, **i.** 120, 206-210  
 Beth Ammon, **vi.** 136  
 Beth Dagon, **vi.** 137  
 Beth Horon, **vi.** 70  
 Bethlehem, **vi.** 69  
 Bethzur, **vi.** 69  
 Bezold, Prof., **v.** 53; **vi.** 128, 135  
 Bibân al-Malûk, **ii.** 201, **iv.** 175, **v.** 73, **vii.** 118  
 Bibliothèque Nationale, **ii.** 79  
 Βίβλος Σώθειας, **i.** 129



- Bicherie, **i.** 132; **ii.** 63  
 Bieneches, **i.** 130, 206  
 Biggeh, Island of, **vi.** 228,  
     **vii.** 209  
 Bihura, **iv.** 216, 217, 220  
 B.-in-di-di, **vi.** 155, 176  
 Bil-Ram, **iv.** 205  
 Bilti btti, **iv.** 198  
 Binotheria, **i.** 130, 212  
 Biophia, **i.** 131  
 Biot, **v.** 192  
 Bira, **vii.** 64  
 Birch, Dr. Samuel, quoted,  
     **i.** 117; **ii.** 51, 99, 183,  
     188, **iii.** 20, 23, 72, 80,  
     153, 169, 210; **iv.** 31,  
     109; **v.** 38, 69, 109, 196,  
     214; **vi.** 62, 143, **vii.**  
     69, 78, 177, 221, 222  
 Birds, predynastic, **i.** 61  
 Biredjyk, **iv.** 106  
 Biriamaza, **iv.** 200  
 Buidashwi, **iv.** 224, 225  
 Buidiya, **iv.** 236, 237  
 Birket al-Karûn, **iii.** 48, 120  
 Birket Habu, **v.** 164  
 Byron, M. le Marquis de, **i.**  
     10  
 Birth-chamber, **iv.** 24  
 Bissing, von, **v.** 111  
 Bisthanes, **vii.** 127  
 Bates, **i.** 164, 167  
 B.t-Kutanzakh, **vi.** 135  
 Bit-Kubattu, **vi.** 135  
 Bit-Ninib, **iv.** 218, 235  
 Bitter Lakes, **v.** 69, 129;  
     **vii.** 146, 147  
 Bitumen, **i.** 71; **vii.** 158,  
     in skulls, **i.** 86, mace-  
     heads of, **i.** 64  
 Bit-Zith, **vi.** 136  
 Biuri, **iv.** 220  
 Biyahmu, **iii.** 64  
 Black Land, **iii.** 209, 211,  
     **vii.** 210  
 Black Pyramids, **iii.** 42  
 Black race in Egypt, **i.** 37  
 Blasphemy, **ii.** 194  
 Blue Nile, **i.** 57  
 Bnon, **i.** 135, **iii.** 137  
 Bear, **i.** 58  
 Boat of gold, **iii.** 179  
 Boat of Millions of Years,  
     **iii.** 159  
 Boat of silver, **iii.** 179  
 Boat of the Sun, **v.** 193  
 Boat, 60 cubits  $\times$  30 cubits,  
     **i.** 152  
 Boats, predynastic, **i.** 70-79  
 Bocchoris, **i.** 138, **vi.** 102,  
     116; burnt or flayed  
     alive, **vi.** 124; mental  
     and physical character-  
     istics of, **vi.** 119, 120

- Bochos, **i.** 131  
 Bôd-ihu, **vi.** 14  
 Bodies, dead, dismembered, **i.** 106  
 Bodley, Sir T., **i.** 4  
 Body, prepared for burial, **i.** 103  
 Boeckh, chronology of, **i.** 159  
 Boetia, **vii.** 234  
 Boethos, **i.** 131, 210  
 Bokchoris, **i.** 143  
 Bone combs, **i.** 54; pendants, **i.** 55, plaques, **i.** 55  
 Bonomi, **v.** 15  
 Book of Daniel, **v.** 250  
 Book of god, **iv.** 106  
 Book of Kings, **vi.** 149, 188, 190, 222, 223  
 Book of the Dead, **i.** 35, 74, **iii.** 117, **iv.** 122, **v.** 207, **vii.** 68, 114, 238, 247; quoted, **i.** 88, 182; in reign of Senti, **i.** 198, 199; **ii.** 7, in reign of Mycerinus, **ii.** 62, Heliopolitan Recension of, **ii.** 144, Theban Recension, **iv.** 173; **v.** 140; **vi.** 50; Saitte Recension, **vii.** 123-125; of Pai-netchem I., **vi.** 24, of Pai-netchem II., **vi.** 30, Chap. xxx.B, **iii.** 125, **viii.** 136, Chap. lxiv, **iii.** 125, Chaps. cxlv-cxlvii, **v.** 142, Chap. cliv, **iv.** 46  
 Book of the Law, **vi.** 221, 222; **vii.** 197, **viii.** 80, 129  
 Book of the Prases of Râ, **v.** 15, 109, 135, 170, 207  
 Book of the Sethis, **i.** 130, 141, 144, 145, 147  
 Book of the Underworld, **iv.** 45, 77, 113, **v.** 3, 15, 109, 135, 170, 189, 192, **vii.** 100  
 Books, divine, **iv.** 106  
 Boomerang, **iv.** 8; of Ta-aa, **iii.** 173; boomerangs, **ii.** 132  
 Borchart, **iv.** 43  
 Borers, flint, **i.** 111  
 Bosphorians, **vii.** 139  
 Bouriant quoted, **i.** 216, **iv.** 125, **v.** 48, 153, 177; **vii.** 89, 177, **viii.** 144  
 Boussac, M., **iii.** 210  
 Bows and arrows, **ii.** 11  
 Bracelets, flint, **i.** 54, gold, **iii.** 215  
 Brain, how removed, **i.** 36  
 Branchidae, **vi.** 223

- Bread of Berenice, **vii.** 221  
 Breasted, **iv.** 125  
 Brethren, the two divine, **iv.** 56  
 Brick, crude, **i.** 56; graves  
 • of, **i.** 108  
 Brick making, art of, **i.** 42, 56  
 Bricks, crude, at Nakâda, **i.** 13  
 British Museum, **i.** 42, 67, 78, 125, 195, **ii.** 178; **iv.** 112; **v.** 62; **vi.** 96, 99, 195, 209; **vii.** 45, 77, 100, 174  
 Bronze Age, **ii.** 135  
 Bronze in pre-dynastic graves, **i.** 41; weapons of Kames, **iii.** 178  
 Bruce, Tomb of, **v.** 169  
 Brucheton (Bruchfum), **viii.** 115, 138  
 Bruennow, Dr., quoted, **vi.** 165  
 Brugsch, E., works and excavations of, **v.** 167, 168, 177; **vii.** 89, 205, **viii.** 144  
 Brugsch, H., quoted *passim*; his system of Chronology, **i.** 159; his Exodus theory, **v.** 129  
 Brunet de Presle, **vii.** 177  
 Brutus, **viii.** 91  
 B sh-ta-a-s p, **vii.** 61  
 Bubastides, **vi.** 77  
 Bubastis, **ii.** 174; **iii.** 4, 41, 92, 98, 151, 162, 163, **v.** 69; **vi.** 42, 88, 90, 92, 97, 99, 115, 127, 130, 181-184, 214, 219, 224; **vii.** 11, 28, 68, 71, 99, 118, 123; **viii.** 32, 88; Dynasty at, **i.** 137; Festival Hall, **vi.** 82; Prof. Naville's excavations at, **vi.** 81, 82 ff.  
 Bubastite channel, **iii.** 135, 146  
 Bubastite nomes, **vi.** 61  
 Bubastus, earthquake at, **i.** 210  
 Bubri, an envoy, **iv.** 204  
 Buduilu, **vi.** 136  
 Buffalo stones, **vii.** 208  
 Buhen, **iii.** 40  
 Buhiya, **iv.** 210  
 Bukar-Nimb, **vi.** 155, 174  
 Bukar-Nimp, **vi.** 155, 174  
 Buiua-Buiua, **vi.** 63  
 Buiuasua, **vi.** 86, 38  
 Bâlak Museum, **ii.** 191; **iii.** 193  
 Bull, god, **i.** 88  
 Bull, name of a ship, **iii.** 186

- Bull of Amentet, **i.** 83  
 Bull, symbol of Nār-mer, **i.** 189  
 Bull, the wild, **i.** 58  
 Bull, two-headed, **ii.** 2  
 Bulrushes, **i.** 71  
 Bunsen, de, quoted, **i.** 126, 129, 130, 145, 163; **ii.** 124, 165; **iii.** 134; his system of chronology, **i.** 159  
 Burial customs of early Egyptians, **i.** 35, **ii.** 156, 213, burial in contracted positions, **ii.** 26; predynastic, **i.** 103  
 Burbita, **iv.** 218  
 Burna-buriash, **i.** 151-156  
 Burning of the Dead, **i.** 42, 105  
 Burraburiyash, **iv.** 89, 140, 164, letters of to Amen-hotep IV., **iv.** 195-201  
 Burton, **i.** 125  
 Buruzilm, **iv.** 215  
 Bu-shi-ru, **vi.** 155, 178  
 Busiris, **ii.** 68, **vi.** 104, 111, 155, 179, 218  
 Busruna, **iv.** 225  
 Butis, **ii.** 56  
 Buto, **i.** 168, **iii.** 184, **v.** 141; **vii.** 172, 183  
 Butoridas, **ii.** 36  
 Bu-u-ai-ma, **vi.** 154, 172  
 Bu-uk-ku na-an m' <sup>1</sup>pi of Ahm, **vi.** 155, 171  
 Bu-uk-ku-na-an-ni' <sup>1</sup>pi of Athribis, **vi.** 154, 172  
 Byblos, **iv.** 137, 207, **vi.** 15-18, 51, 130; **vii.** 82  
 Byzantium, **vii.** 233  
  
 CABINET DES MÉDAILLES, **i.** 125  
 Cabins of predynastic boats, **i.** 78, 81  
 Caesar, Julius, arrives in Egypt, **viii.** 94; ascends the Nile with Cleopatra, 95; temple of, **iv.** 60; works of, **vii.** 175, de Belle Civili quoted, **viii.** 89-93  
 Caesar Augustus, **vii.** 155  
 Caesarea, **vii.** 196  
 Caesarion (Ptolemy XVI), 96, 102, 118, 119; declared the son of Amen-Ra, **viii.** 121; slain by Octavian, **viii.** 110  
 Calhaud, **vii.** 147  
 Cairo, **i.** 6, 28; **iii.** 48  
 Caius Marcellus, **viii.** 99  
 Caius Matias, **viii.** 96

- Cains Oppius, **viii.** 96  
 Cains Sulpitius, **vii.** 156  
 Calendar, the Egyptian, **iv.** 18  
 Calf, the milk, **i.** 83  
 Callas, **vii.** 129  
 Callimachus, **vii.** 192  
 Calliræus, **vii.** 213  
 Cambyses, **i.** 139; **v.** 59, 60, 62, 63, 97; **vii.** 31, 33-36, 65, 86, 121, 122, 126, 127, 143, 216; **viii.** 124, 159, 160, reign of, **vii.** 42-56, invades Egypt, **vii.** 37-41; invades Nubia, **vii.** 48-51; stabs Apis, **vii.** 51, 52, impiety of, **vii.** 52; insanity of, **vii.** 53, death of, **vii.** 55, 56, his pity for Psammetichus III., **vii.** 41  
 Campo Marzio, **vii.** 4  
 Canaan, **iii.** 114; **iv.** 139, 221; **v.** 103, 107, 169  
 Canaanites, **iii.** 114; **iv.** 197; **v.** 118, **vi.** 10  
 Canal in the First Cataract, cleared by Uná, **iii.** 35, cleared by Thothmes III., **iv.** 44  
 Canal of Ptolemy II., **vii.** 202  
 Canal of Rameses II., **v.** 69  
 Canal of Usertsen III., **iii.** 35  
 Canal to the Red Sea, **vii.** 63, 194  
 Candace invades Egypt, **viii.** 168  
 Candlesticks, **viii.** 29  
 Canephores, **vii.** 218; **viii.** 14  
 Cannibals, **i.** 102  
 Cannibalism, **vii.** 49  
 Canobicus, **vii.** 30  
 Canopic arm of Nile, **vii.** 144  
 Canopic jars, **iii.** 117, of Pepi I., **ii.** 105; of Rā-an-áb, **iii.** 76  
 Cānopus, **vii.** 144, 217, 218, 220, 226  
 Canopus, stele of (illustration), **vii.** 219; the date of, **vii.** 222; literature of, **vii.** 218, Note 1  
 Canuleius, **viii.** 55  
 Cape Guardafui, **iv.** 6  
 Cappadocia, **iv.** 167, **vi.** 34; **vii.** 70, 160  
 Captives - Hyksos, **iii.** 149  
 Cara, de, quoted, **iii.** 144  
 Carehemish, **v.** 10  
 Caria, **vi.** 212-215, **vii.**

- 6, 104, 111, 160, 193;  
 language of, vi. 228  
 Carians, vi. 205; vii. 16  
 Carinus, vii. 153  
 Carmel, Mount, iv. 33  
 Carnelian beads, i. 54  
 Carthage, i. 47, vii. 47, 135  
 Carthage, ii. 60  
 Carthaginians, vii. 47, 135  
 Cartouche first used, i. 16,  
 210  
 Caryanda, vii. 70  
 Caspatyrus, vii. 70  
 Cassandane, vii. 35, 42  
 Cassander, vii. 120, 165,  
 166, 182  
 Cassius, viii. 98  
 Castle of the Old Woman,  
 viii. 47  
 Cat, Little, v. 102  
 Cat-goddess, Bast, vi. 181  
 Catabathmus Major, vii.  
 146  
 Cataract, First, ii. 97, 103,  
 165, 198; iii. 20, 96,  
 197; iv. 76, 110; vi. 95,  
 185, 187; vii. 8, 168,  
 240; viii. 141; Little  
 Gate of (illustration),  
 viii. 52, gates of, ii. 196  
 Cataract, Second, ii. 121,  
 iii. 21, 36, 40, 71, 92, 93,  
 112; iv. 76, 94, viii.  
 141  
 Cataract, Third, ii. 121,  
 iii. 98, 205, iv. 94, v.  
 9, viii. 158  
 Cataract, Fourth, i. 1, ii.  
 121, iii. 98, 205, iv. 59,  
 161, 162; v. 25; vi. 185  
 Cattle, foreign, do not thrive  
 in Egypt, i. 83  
 Caviglia, iv. 82  
 Caystrians, vii. 29  
 Cedar trees, vi. 19  
 Cedars of Lebanon, vi. 16,  
 17  
 Cedrenus, vi. 89  
 Celts in stone, ii. 11  
 Cemeteries, predynastic, i.  
 9 ff.  
 Censorinus, i. 150  
 Cereals, i. 81  
 Cerebral substances, i. 36  
 Ceres, v. 184  
 Chabas, quoted, i. 17, 199;  
 ii. 148, 206, iii. 6, 23,  
 142, 160, 169; iv. 47;  
 v. 157, 196; vi. 91;  
 vii. 177, etc.  
 Chabrias, vii. 95, 104, 106  
 Chaereas, viii. 64, 72  
 Chaeremon, the eunuch, iii.  
 56

- Chaires, *i.* 131 214  
 Chaldea, *i.* 43  
 Chaldeans, *vi.* 157 *Semite*,  
     *i.* 39; *Turanian*, *i.* 30  
 Chalybians, *vii.* 139  
 Chamois, *i.* 141  
 Champollion Figanc, *i.* 115,  
     117, 159; *ii.* 77  
 Champollion, le Jeune, *i.*  
     115, 117; *iii.* 17; *iv.*  
     79; *v.* 72, 206; *vi.* 12,  
     71, 72, 77, 158; *vii.* 216,  
     224; *viii.* 53  
 Chancellor, office of, *ii.* 152  
 Charimortos, *vii.* 244, 245;  
     *viii.* 18  
 Charioteers, *iv.* 182  
 Chariots of war, *iv.* 182  
 Charmion, *viii.* 108, 109  
 Chassinat, quoted, *i.* 179  
 Chaucer, *vi.* 53  
 Chebres, *i.* 186  
 Chebron, *i.* 135, 142; *iii.*  
     149, 195  
 Chebros, *i.* 135, *iii.* 195  
 Cheires, *i.* 132  
 Chelcias, *viii.* 59, 61  
 Chemmis, *ii.* 84  
 Chencheres, *i.* 133, 142  
 Chenephres, *iii.* 100  
 Chenephria, *i.* 131  
 Chephrenes, *ii.* 47, 53  
 Cheops, *ii.* 54, *iv.* 57, Py-  
     ramid of, *ii.* 31 ff  
 Cherres, *i.* 136  
 Chert knives, *i.* 86  
 Chester, the Rev. Greville,  
     *i.* 6; *v.* 167  
 Chesuphus, *viii.* 22  
 Chief of sailors, *iii.* 203  
 Chius, *vii.* 30  
 Choires, *ii.* 71  
 Chonther, *ii.* 107  
 Choos, *i.* 131  
 Christians (Copts), *i.* 13;  
     *vii.* 226  
 Chronicle, the Old, *i.* 140  
 Chronography of Synceilas,  
     *i.* 129  
 Chronology, *i.* 147, systems  
     of, *i.* 168  
 Cicero, *viii.* 81 visits Cleo-  
     patra, *viii.* 114  
 Cubcia, *vii.* 82, 130, 131,  
     132, 160, *iv.* 163, 164,  
     167; *viii.* 81, 99, 102  
 Carians, *vi.* 35; *vii.* 82,  
     104  
 Cippi, phallia, *iii.* 24  
 Cippus of Horus, *vii.* 101  
 Circle, the Great, *iv.* 54  
 Circles, countries of the, *iv.*  
     54  
 Circumcision, *viii.* 30

- Circus Maximus, **vi.** 209  
 Citrataknama, **vii.** 70  
 Civilization of the East, **i.** 43  
 Clay, **vii.** 11; as a writing material, **i.** 40; mace heads of, **i.** 64  
 Clazomene, **vii.** 80  
 Clemias, **v.** 227  
 Cleomenes, **vii.** 151, 154, 175, 181, 227, 280, 281  
 Cleopatra, sister of Alexander the Great, **vii.** 159  
 Cleopatra I. Syra, **viii.** 18  
 Cleopatra II., **viii.** 23, 39, 40-42  
 Cleopatra-Berenice III. (see Berenice III.), **viii.** 41, 42  
 Cleopatra IV. Coese, **viii.** 58 ff.; murdered by her son, **viii.** 63  
 Cleopatra V. Tryphaena, **viii.** 48, 76, 79, 80, 84, 85  
 Cleopatra VI. Tryphaena, **viii.** 79  
 Cleopatra VII. Tryphaena, life and reign of, **viii.** 87, 88-121, 169; death of, **viii.** 109; tomb of, **viii.** 105; Cleopatra's Needles, **iv.** 60; **v.** 184  
 Cleopatra Selene, **viii.** 59  
 Cleopatra Thea, **viii.** 28  
 Clinton, **viii.** 75  
 Clothing of predynastic Egyptians, **i.** 50  
 Club, the, **i.** 62-64  
 Cnydus, **vii.** 80  
 Cobus, **vi.** 157  
 Coese, **viii.** 59  
 Cochove, Pyramid of, **i.** 193  
 Codomannus, **vii.** 128  
 Coele Syria, **vii.** 182, 184, 193, 232, 233, 234, 244, **viii.** 11, 12, 20, 24, 99, 102, 126  
 Colchis, **v.** 86  
 Collars of gold, **iii.** 215  
 Colossi of Memnon, **iv.** 104-106, 107  
 Colossi, 12 cubits high, **vi.** 216  
 Colossus of Rhodes, **vii.** 228  
 Combs, bone, **i.** 64  
 Commander-in-chief, **iv.** 181  
 Commerce, **ii.** 158  
 Canon, **vii.** 92  
 Conspiracy against Amen-emhät III., **iii.** 2  
 Conspiracy against Rameses III., **v.** 172 ff.; **vi.** 56  
 Constantinople, **iv.** 60, 61, **vii.** 24



- Contra Pselchis, **v.** 67, **vii.** 243, **viii.** 143  
 Contra Syena, **ii.** 113  
 Copper, **i.** 41, **iv.** 38  
 Coptos, **i.** 48, **ii.** 182, 191-194, 198, 205, **iii.** 4, 19, 96, 124, 125, **iv.** 57, **v.** 159, **vii.** 108, antiquity of the city, **i.** 44  
 Copts, **i.** 13 **ii.** 178, **iii.** 82, 165, 183 **vii.** 221  
 Corinth, **vii.** 95  
 Cornelia, wife of Pompey, **viii.** 90  
 Cornelius Gallus, **viii.** 168  
 Cornelius Nepos, **vii.** 106  
 Corsairs, Algerian, **i.** 74  
 Corvée, **v.** 125, **vii.** 194  
 Corys, **vii.** 80  
 Cos, **vii.** 112 130, **viii.** 34, 37, 70  
 Cosmas Indicopleustes, **vii.** 214  
 Cotton, Sir Thés., **i.** 4  
 Cow-goddess, **i.** 83, **ii.** 6, 83  
 Cranology, **i.** 37  
 Cretans, **ii.** 34, 173  
 Crete, **iii.** 163, **iv.** 53, 168, **v.** 150, 152, **vii.** 151  
 Critobulus, **vii.** 31  
 Critolaus, **viii.** 6  
 Crocodile, **i.** 58; rescues Menas, **i.** 181; origin of its worship in Egypt, **i.** 181  
 Crocodiles, **i.** 79, city of, **iii.** 53  
 Crocodilepolis **i.** 6; **iii.** 4, 44, 58, 74, 97, 120, **vi.** 102, **vii.** 108, 208, **viii.** 123, 127  
 Croesus, **vii.** 43, 54  
 Crosses in stone of Sesostris, **v.** 79  
 Ctésias, **vii.** 42, 80, 83, 89  
 Cuma, **vii.** 92  
 Cuneiform writing, **i.** 41  
 Cupids, **viii.** 97  
 Cusae, **iv.** 20  
 Cush, **iii.** 205, 214  
 Cushites, **vi.** 186  
 Cattle-fish, **i.** 58  
 Cyaxares, **vi.** 222, 223, **vii.** 70  
 Cyclades, **v.** 86; **viii.** 11  
 Cycle, Phoenix, **i.** 140  
 Cycle, Sothec, **i.** 148  
 Cydneus, **viii.** 97  
 Cylinder seals in Babylonia and Egypt, **i.** 41, 42  
 Cynocephali, **iv.** 10  
 Cynopolis, **vi.** 112  
 Cyprians, **vii.** 82  
 Cypriote, **vi.** 191

- Cyprus, *iii.* 150 *iv.* 41, 42, 43, 53, 157, 163, 184, 167, 168, 205; *v.* 9, 152, 166; *vi.* 17, *vii.* 2, 8, 12, 32, 34, 35, 60, 94, 109, 111, 183, 184, 185, 187, 193, 220; *viii.* 27, 42, 59, 61, 63, 64, 69, 70, 76, 80, 94, 98, 102, 126  
 Cyrenaean Books, *i.* 163  
 Cyrenaeans, *vii.* 31, 146  
 Cyrene, *vii.* 2, 8, 24, 31, 32, 39, 60, 65, 105, 183, 184, 187, 190, 212, 226, *viii.* 4, 10, 40, 55, 57, 78, 126  
 Cyreniana, *vii.* 5  
 Cyrus, *vii.* 41-43, 55-59, 71, 86, 96  
 Cyzicus, *vii.* 233  
  
 DA-AN-RI-GISH-SHU, *ii.* 189  
 Dabād, *viii.* 38, 169; village of, *viii.* 58  
 Dagan-Takala, letter of, *iv.* 240  
 Daggers, flint, *i.* 68  
 Dahabiyeh, *vi.* 2  
 Danshûr, *ii.* 81; *iii.* 36, 59, 74, 77; excavations at, *iii.* 42, jewellery, *iii.* 27, 45; Pyramid of Senaferu at, *ii.* 24  
 Dakkeh, *v.* 67; *vi.* 228, *vii.* 241-243; *viii.* 53, 141, 165, 168  
 Damaahûr, *vi.* 227  
 Damascus, *iv.* 224, *vi.* 188; *vii.* 131  
 Damunu, *vi.* 135  
 Dan, *vi.* 72  
 Danaans, *v.* 150; *vi.* 37  
 Danae, *viii.* 6  
 Danaus, *iii.* 151, *vii.* 32  
 Dancing, an act of worship, *i.* 107, 108  
 Dancing, early mention of, *i.* 195  
 Daniel, Book of, *vii.* 216, 250  
 Daruna, *iv.* 189, 169, 227  
 Daphnec, *v.* 79 *vi.* 207, *vii.* 120; grove of, *vii.* 213  
 Dardanians, *vi.* 35  
 Dareasy, *iii.* 152, 181, *iv.* 163; *v.* 111, 184; *vi.* 2, 80, 87, 156; *vii.* 15, 16, 17  
 Dâr Fâr, *ii.* 114, 121; *iii.* 19  
 Darius I Hystaspes, *i.* 139, *vi.* 220, 224; reign of, *vii.* 47, 55, 57-72, 74, 80, 82, 84-87, 100, his canal to the Red Sea, *v.* 69

- Darius II. (Ochos, Notlus), **i** 113, 141, 164, 169, 192, 193, 196, 205, 214, **vii.** 3, 13, 17, 19, 20, 23, 43, 72, 82, 99, 108, 109, 150, 183, 195, 206, 208, 244, **viii.** 53, 55, 82; Hyksos era used in, **iii.** 160; Hyksos settle in, **iii.** 134, marshes and swamps of, **i.** 38, **ii.** 128, Semites in, **iii.** 144, survey of by Khaolasha, **vii.** 93, tribes of, **ii.** 169
- Darius III. (Codomannus), **vii.** 134, 137, 180
- Darius, father of Xerxes, **vi.** 119
- Darius, son of Xerxes, **vii.** 78
- Daryawush, **vii.** 62
- Dasha, **iv.** 224
- Daskri, **iv.** 241
- Dates boiled in oil, **i.** 101
- David, **vi.** 42, 43, 70
- Days the five epagomenal, **vii.** 220
- Dead, burial of, **ii.** 2; burning of, **i.** 42, mutilation of, **v.** 39, 131, decapitation of, **i.** 46
- Defenneh, **vi.** 207
- Democrates, **vii.** 151
- Deir el-Bahari, nummules of, **i.** 36
- Dehitzsch, F. **vi.** 165
- Delphi, **vii.** 24, 60
- Delphos, **vii.** 31
- Delta, **i.** 43, 58, 71, 166, **ii.** 176, **iii.** 7, 68, 103, 188, 213, **v.** 9, 49, 60, 69, 102, 108, 125, 126, 128, 141, 151, 157, 217, **vi.** 33, 49, 84, 102, 104, 110, 111, 113, 141, 164, 169, 192, 193, 196, 205, 214, **vii.** 3, 13, 17, 19, 20, 23, 43, 72, 82, 99, 108, 109, 150, 183, 195, 206, 208, 244, **viii.** 53, 55, 82; Hyksos era used in, **iii.** 160; Hyksos settle in, **iii.** 134, marshes and swamps of, **i.** 38, **ii.** 128, Semites in, **iii.** 144, survey of by Khaolasha, **vii.** 93, tribes of, **ii.** 169
- Demeter, **viii.** 6, 7, 9
- Demetrius, **ii.** 36, **vii.** 175, 183, 184, 233, **viii.** 42, 43
- Demetrius Soter, **viii.** 27, 28
- Demetrius the Phalerian, keeper of the Alexandrian Library **vii.** 190, 198
- Demi-gods of Panodorus and Manetho, **i.** 165, the reign of, **i.** 164; the eight, **i.** 163
- Demonax, **vii.** 60
- Demoniacal possession, **v.** 56
- Demoteles, **ii.** 36, **iii.** 55
- Demotic writing, **vi.** 199, **vii.** 174, **viii.** 134, 135
- Den, Tomb of, **i.** 172

- Denderah, *i.* 45, 46, *ii.* 144, *iv.* 57, *viii.* 83, 118, Temple of, *viii.* 65-68, Legend of Horus, *i.* 45
- Dér al-Baharî, royal mummies found at, references to, etc., *ii.* 186; *iii.* 175ff, 191, 198, 194, 197, 207, 215, *iv.* 5, 12, 21, 31, 45, 47, 60, 61, 104, 122, 129, 175, *v.* 4, 16, 64, 72, 110, 170, 176, 177; *vi.* 19, 23, 25, 47, 76, 99; *viii.* 47
- Dér al-Medîna, *iii.* 207, *iv.* 108, *vii.* 237, Temple of, *viii.* 80
- Dêrt, *v.* 66
- Dér Rifeh, Inscriptions of, *ii.* 108
- Designs on predynastic pottery, *i.* 92
- Deveria, *iii.* 162, *v.* 175
- Devillers, *iv.* 118
- Dhu'l Karmân, *vi.* 162
- Dhura, *vi.* 143
- Diana (Bast), *vi.* 130, feast of described by Herodotus, *vi.* 182, 183; Temple of, *viii.* 81
- Diary of the wars of Thothmes III., *iv.* 35
- Diâr-Bakîr, *vi.* 40
- Dimmi, *vi.* 197
- Diocletian, *i.* 129
- Dion.orus Siculus, quoted or referred to, *i.* 50, 146, 147, 180, 181, *ii.* 34, 46, 58, 178; *iii.* 52, 57, 64, 65; *v.* 76, 77, 82, 92; visits Egypt, *v.* 93, 178, 185, *vi.* 44, 102, 116, 118, 119, 132, 138, 205, 207, 225, *vii.* 2, 4, 8, 51, 52, 65, 79, 80, 92, 94, 96, 101, 103, 104, 106, 111, 113, 126, 128-134, 136, 148, 150, 156, 161, 162, 166, 175, 180, 184, 241; *viii.* 57, 141, 165, 166
- Diogenes, *viii.* 14
- Diogenes, *vii.* 232
- Diomedes, *viii.* 106
- Dion Cassius, *viii.* 70, 81, 82, 90, 91, 93, 94, 98, 102, 103, 105, 106, 109, 110, 114, 116
- Dionysian Theatre, *viii.* 8
- Dionysius of Tell Mahrê, *ii.* 36, 39; *iii.* 154
- Dionysos, *viii.* 102
- Diophantus, *vii.* 112
- Diospolis, *ii.* 178; *viii.* 133
- Durge of Manerôs, *ii.* 194

- Disk, the, *iv.* 16; worship-  
   pers of, *iv.* 161  
 Dismemberment, *i.* 35, 107  
 Divine Books, *iv.* 106  
 Divine Kings, *i.* 27  
 Divine Land, *iv.* 5  
 Diyata, *iv.* 241  
 Dodekarchy, *vi.* 202  
 Dodekaschoinos, *viii.* 143  
 Dog River, *v.* 25, 26, 104;  
   *vi.* 59  
 Dog Star, *i.* 150  
 Dog Star cycle of, *i.* 148,  
   149  
 Dogs of Antef-aa IV., names  
   of, *ii.* 188, 189  
 Dogs of Ashur-bani pal, *ii.*  
   189  
 Dogs pursue Mená, *i.* 181  
 Dolabella, *viii.* 96  
 Dolico-cephalic skulls, *i.* 49  
 Dolosaspis, *vii.* 152, 154  
 Dongola, *vi.* 187; Old, *vii.*  
   50  
 Donkola, *viii.* 144, 157  
 Dôr, *vi.* 14-16, 37  
 Dora, *viii.* 61  
 Doriaus, *vii.* 30  
 Doriche, *ii.* 59  
 Drach, S. M., *vii.* 174, 205  
 Drah abu'l-Nekka, *ii.* 186,  
   *iii.* 178  
 Drangiana, *vii.* 70  
 Drawers made of skins, *i.* 59  
 Dress of predynastic women,  
   *i.* 51  
 Drill, use of the, *i.* 92  
 Drovetti, *i.* 114; *viii.* 52  
 Droysen, H., *vii.* 176  
 Droysen, J. G., *vii.* 176  
 Duemichen, *i.* 119; *iii.* 3,  
   *v.* 98, 154, 155; *vii.* 84,  
   118, 238; *viii.* 48  
 Dummuya, *iv.* 229  
 Duris of Samos, *ii.* 30  
 Dwarfs, stelae of, *i.* 204;  
   *ii.* 79  
 Dwellers on sand, *iv.* 55  
 Dynastic Period, duration  
   of, *i.* 163, 164  
 Dynasties, thirty, of the Old  
   Chronicle, *i.* 163  
  
 EABANI, *vii.* 250, 251  
 Eagle and sandal, *ii.* 69  
 E-annadu, *ii.* 12  
 Earth, the four quarters of,  
   *viii.* 158  
 Earthquake at Bubastus, *i.*  
   210; of B.O. 27, *iv.* 105,  
   *vi.* 83  
 East, provinces of, *vii.* 160  
 Eaters of raw meat, *viii.*  
   150

- Ebers, **iii**. 103, **iv**. 47; **vi**. 228, Papyrus of, **i**. 150, 191, 199
- Ebony, **ii**. 214; tablet of Senti, **i**. 194
- Ecbatana, **vii**. 55, 138
- Ecclesiastics, **ii**. 80
- Eclipse, **vi**. 91; of Sun A.C. 648, **i**. 157
- Edfû, **iv**. 59; **v**. 9, 10; **vii**. 69, 84, 99, 108; **viii**. 35, 66, 133; the *meenru* at, **i**. 45; Temple of, illustrated and described, **vii**. 223-226, 237, **viii**. 47-49, doors of, **viii**. 84
- E-dingira-nagin, **ii**. 12
- Edom, **iii**. 7, 13, **vi**. 70, 136; **vii**. 11
- Edomites, **v**. 158
- Egypt, aborigines of, **i**. 29, bounds of, **iii**. 101; chronology of, **i**. 3 ff., 111, civilization of, **i**. 5, language of, **i**. 3 ff., 38, 39, writing of, **i**. 41
- Egyptians, origin of, **i**. 1, 34 ff., 37, predynastic, clothing, houses, etc., of, **i**. 37, 50, 57
- Eight gods of Hermopolis, **vii**. 68
- Eleithyriapolis, **i**. 168, **vii**. 94
- Ehras, **viii**. 108, 109
- Eirene, **viii**. 14
- Eisenlohr, **ii**. 30, 202, **iii**. 152
- Ekdippa, **vi**. 136
- Ekron, **vi**. 138, 139, 140, 191, 192
- Elam, **vi**. 148, 169; language of, **vii**. 63
- Elamites, **vi**. 136, 145
- Elbo, Island of (Khemmis?), **vi**. 132; **vii**. 88
- Eleazar, **vii**. 198-200, 249
- Elephant in predynastic times, **i**. 57; picture of on standard, **i**. 79; hunts, **viii**. 13
- Elephant River, **iv**. 6
- Elephant's Trunk, city of, **i**. 57
- Elephants, ten killed by Tiglath-Pileser I., **vi**. 40; one hundred and twenty killed by Thothmes III., **iv**. 48; **vi**. 40, of Ptolemy II., **vii**. 203, 214, 244, 245
- Elephantine, Dynasty at, **i**. 132
- Elephantine, Island of, **i**.

- 57, *ii.* 67, 103, 112, 126,  
128, 170; *iii.* 6, 26, 35,  
41, 197, 203, 207 *iv.* 26,  
59, 76, 110, *v.* 66, *vi.*  
162, 207, 227, 228, *vii.*  
3, 9, 14, 16, 22, 28, 47,  
163, 169, 226, *viii.* 168
- Ehakim, *vi.* 222
- El-Kab, *iv.* 59, 116, *v.* 66,  
*viii.* 47, 66
- Elpa-re-hent, *iii.* 59
- Eltekeh, *vi.* 131
- Elalaeus, *vi.* 136
- Em, city of, *ii.* 16
- Embalming, *i.* 36
- Embryonic position, *i.* 42
- Emesa, *vi.* 34
- Empire, Early, *i.* 161
- Empire, Lower, *v.* 115
- Empire, Middle, *i.* 161
- Empire, New *i.* 161, *vii.*  
115
- Enannadu, *i.* 67
- Engus de peche, *i.* 77
- Eneiter, a king, *i.* 212
- Eos, *iv.* 105
- Epagomenal days, the five,  
*iv.* 18
- Epaphrod tus, *viii.* 108
- Epax-tall-e-bush-kaka, *ii.*  
189
- Ep-p, *iv.* 18
- Ephesia, *iii.* 33
- Ephesus, *iii.* 53, *vii.* 92,  
192, *viii.* 81, 103
- Ep-happus, *vii.* 153
- Epilepsy of Cambyses, *vii.*  
53
- Epiphanes, *vii.* 229
- Epaphi, *i.* 148, 151, 152,  
153; *v.* 30, 100
- Epirus, *vii.* 137, 161
- Eponym Canon, *i.* 157
- Era of Menophres, *i.* 151
- Eratosthenes, *ii.* 165, 167;  
*vii.* 226
- Ergamenes, *vii.* 240, 241 ff.,  
*viii.* 141, reign of, *viii.*  
165 ff
- Erigyus, *vii.* 129
- Erissa, *vii.* 131
- Erman, Ad., *i.* 197, 220;  
*ii.* 26, 67, 69, *iii.* 167,  
201, *iv.* 72, 113, *v.* 177,  
214, *vi.* 13, 51, 207,  
*vii.* 15
- Erment, *iii.* 106, *viii.* 119
- Ερμωδαρος, *i.* 129
- Eros, a slave, *viii.* 106
- Erpā ha, a title, *ii.* 152, 180,  
*iii.* 26, 89, 166, *iv.* 14,  
182
- Erpa-re-hent, *iii.* 59
- Esarhaddon, *v.* 25, *vi.* 169,

- 171, 205; **vii.** 22; invades Egypt and appoints twenty governors, **vi.** 152, 153, 154, 155, 172-179
- Eshmânên, **vii.** 163
- Eana, **iv.** 59; **viii.** 35
- Eaneh, **vii.** 60, 216, 224, 226
- Etam, **vi.** 69
- Etham, **v.** 129, 132
- Ethbaal, **vi.** 136
- Eth opia, **ii.** 58, **v.** 115, 117, 119; **vi.** 133, 184, 185, 187, 192, 198, 207, 216, 217; **vii.** 48, 118; **viii.** 160; Dynasty in, **i.** 138, 140
- Ethiopians, **v.** 86, 163; **vi.** 69, 77, 78, 99, 117, 150, 227; **vii.** 47, **viii.** 113, 166, 168, at Karnak, **vi.** 156
- Euboea, **vii.** 131
- Eucharistus, **viii.** 14
- Euergetes, **vii.** 216
- Eugnostas, **vii.** 153
- Euhemerus, **ii.** 36
- Eulaeus, **viii.** 24
- Emédès, **vii.** 203
- Eumenes, **vii.** 160; **viii.** 12
- Euonymites, **vii.** 189
- Eupator, **vii.** 247
- Euphrates, **i.** 39, 70, **iv.** 54, 59, 73, 160, **v.** 2, **vi.** 85, 149, 221, 222; **vii.** 10, 135, 214, 227; **viii.** 139
- Europe, **v.** 79, 86
- Eurydice, **vii.** 164, 162, 186, 189
- Eusebius, his version of Manetho's King List quoted, **i.** 130, 144, 145, 147, 164, 167, 215, 220; **ii.** 161; **iii.** 32, 81, 195; **vi.** 202; **vii.** 1, 97, 196
- Euterpe, **vii.** 121
- Evagoras, **vii.** 94, 95, 101
- Evans, Mr. A. J., **i.** 33; **ii.** 173, 175; **iv.** 168, 169
- Evans, Sir John, on flutes, **i.** 86, **iii.** 178
- Excavations in Egypt by Europeans between 1894-1901, **i.** 9-22
- Excommunication, Stela of, **viii.** 149
- Expedition to Egypt, the French, **iv.** 111
- Exodus, **ii.** 28, **iii.** 168; **v.** 106, 107, 109, 112, Josephus on, **v.** 113, Egyptian tradition of, **v.** 120, date of, **v.** 127, route of, **v.** 128



- Exodus, Book of, **v.** 118, 120, 121, 131, 148  
 Eye of Horus, **ii.** 93  
 Eyes, inlaid, **i.** 51, **ii.** 11, 12, of predynastic Egyptians, **i.** 49  
 Eye-paint, **iii.** 28, **iv.** 10  
 Eyuk, **vi.** 34, 35  
 Ezabektyesh, **vii.** 16  
 Ezekiel, **vi.** 81; **vii.** 9, 120
- FACES, predynastic Egyptian, i.** 49  
 Faïence tiles, **v.** 166  
 Fairbridge, Mr, **ii.** 133  
 Famine, Stela of, **i.** 217  
 Fan-bearer, **i.** 184; **iii.** 159  
 Farâfra, **v.** 100  
 Father of Terror (sphinx), **ii.** 52  
 Favonius, **viii.** 80  
 Fayyûm, **i.** 28, 166, **iii.** 15, 48, 58, 59, 64, 74, 109, 120, **vi.** 107; **vii.** 208; **viii.** 127, 128  
 Feet, predynastic, **i.** 49, separated from mummies, **i.** 35  
 Fellah, the, **ii.** 160  
 Fellahîg, **viii.** 131  
 Fenkhu, the, **iii.** 190, 191
- Fever-stricken (Hyksos), **iii.** 140  
 Field of Batetef, **ii.** 45  
 Field of Tehanet, **v.** 123  
 Field of Trees, **vii.** 144  
 Field of Zoan, **v.** 123, 130  
 Fig-trees, **ii.** 102, **iii.** 8  
 Figures of predynastic women, **i.** 49  
 Filthy One, the, a rebel, **iii.** 188  
 Fire in predynastic tombs, **i.** 13  
 Fish, methods of catching, traps, etc., **i.** 69, 70, in Lake Menzâleh, **iii.** 50, 52; on standards, **i.** 79; eaters of, **vi.** 113  
 Fishing, **i.** 77, 79  
 Flags of boats, **i.** 78  
 Fleet of Rameses III., **v.** 159, 172  
 Flesh, Pepi sound with, **ii.** 108  
 Flight, Year of the, **vii.** 158  
 Flint, arrow-heads, **i.** 68, axe-heads, **i.** 68; beads, **i.** 54; borers, **i.** 111; bracelets, **i.** 54, daggers, **i.** 68; flakes, **i.** 87, harpoons, **i.** 69, implements, **i.** 88; knives, **i.** 68, 86,

- polishers, *i.* 97; saws, *i.* 81; scrapers, *i.* 68, sickles, *i.* 81, tools and weapons, *i.* 84; flint knives and religious ceremonials, *i.* 86, the use of, *ii.* 135  
 Flint flakes of Palaeolithic type, *i.* 87  
 Flints, Palaeolithic in Egypt, *i.* 88  
 Followers of Horus, *i.* 44, 167; *ii.* 8, 9, 136, 166, *viii.* 49; whence came they, *i.* 165  
 Fontanus Capito, *viii.* 99  
 Food supply, predynastic, *i.* 69  
 Forbes, Dr., on flints, *i.* 87  
 Forgerons d'Horus, *i.* 45  
 Form of Forms, *ii.* 87  
 Fortress of Tamen, *v.* 98  
 Fortress-temple at Onion, *viii.* 32  
 Forts of Seneferu, *ii.* 23  
 Forts of Usertsen III., *iii.* 46  
 Fountain of the Sun, *vii.* 147  
 Fouquet, Dr., *i.* 34, 86  
 Four Hundred Years, Stele of, *iii.* 156  
 Fowling, *i.* 79; scene, *iii.* 119  
 Frada, *vii.* 70, 71  
 Fraser, Mr. G. W., *iii.* 30, 31, 164  
 Fravartsh, *vii.* 70  
 Fringed garments, *i.* 51  
 Frontiers, marked out, *iii.* 3  
 Fulvia, wife of Antony, *viii.* 97, 99.  
 Funeral chapels, *i.* 108 of Alexander the Great, described, *vii.* 156; offerings, *i.* 109; shaft, *i.* 108  
 Funerals, tax on, *viii.* 130  
 Future life, belief in, *i.* 110  
 GABINIUS, A., *viii.* 82, 90  
 Gadara, *vii.* 234  
 Gadashuna, *iv.* 241  
 Galaestes, *viii.* 57  
 Galilee, *v.* 169; *viii.* 62  
 Gallies on pottery, *i.* 26  
 Gambulu, *vi.* 135  
 Gandara, *vii.* 70  
 Ganges, *v.* 86  
 Ganymedes, *viii.* 94, 95  
 Gap, the, at Abydos, *iv.* 12  
 Garden tax, *viii.* 131  
 Garlic (garlike) *ii.* 33, 36  
 Garmapada, *vii.* 56

- Garrisons of Psammetichus I., vi. 207
- Garstang, J., i. 22, 171, 219
- Garstin, Sir W., vii. 108, 240
- Gates of Syria, vii. 131
- Gato, v. 170
- Gaugamela, vii. 136, 138
- Gauls, vii. 234
- Gaumata, vii. 54, 56, 59, 70
- Gawmal, vii. 136
- Gaza, iv. 32, 235, 239, 240, vi. 125, 138, vii. 137, 138, 184; viii. 61, 63, siege of, vii. 136
- Gazelle, i. 58, 83; skins of, i. 50; used for funeral wrappings, i. 103
- Gazri, iv. 235
- Gebal, iv. 137, 207, 210, 213-215, 218-221, vi. 136
- Gebel 'Atâka, v. 160
- Gebel Barkal, ii. 101; iii. 205; iv. 59, 75, 111, 112, vi. 100, 101, 115, 145; height of, 146, 159, 161 186-188, vii. 50; viii. 144, 145, 146, 149, 152, 157
- Gebel Salsala, v. 66, 109
- Gebelén, i. 6, 9; iii. 152, 164, 165, vi. 2, 3, 4
- Gedalah, vii. 12
- Genesis, Book of, iii. 154, v. 127, 137, vi. 82
- Genesis of Hermes, i. 163
- Geometrical ornamentation, i. 97
- Geometry iii. 153; v. 81
- George the Monk, i. 129
- George the Syncellus, i. 130, 162, vii. 196
- Gerar, vi. 77
- Gerf Husân, v. 66
- Gesenius, vi. 71
- Gezer, iv. 136, 233, 238; v. 103, 104; vi. 10
- Gharbtyeh, iii. 82
- Ghosts, land of, ii. 78
- Grant of Tenu, iii. 9
- Gibeon, vi. 70
- Gilgamesh, v. 77
- Gihya, iv. 191, 202, 203
- Gilukhpa, iv. 96, 99, 165, 191, 202; v. 53
- Gimta, iv. 235
- Gindabu, vi. 85
- Ginta-Kirmal, iv. 234
- Giraffes, ii. 12
- Girân, iv. 106
- Gizeh, ii. 26, vii. 117
- Gizeh, Pyramids of, ii. 31 ff., iv. 80
- Gizeh, Sphinx at, iii. 70, iv. 80

- Gizza, **iv**, 225  
 Glaser, Dr, **ii**, 133  
 Glaucias, **vii**, 166  
 Goat, **i**, 83, skins of **i**, 50  
 Goetharts, **vii**, 156  
 Gobryas, **vii**, 57, 58, 71  
 God, the, on the staircase, **i**, 15  
 God, place of the slaughter of the, **i**, 45  
 Gods and Demi-gods, reigns of in 12,843 years, **i**, 164, 165, reigns of in 18,000 years, **i**, 180, the Twelve great gods, **iv**, 22; the Eight frog-headed gods, **vii**, 66; the sons of the, **vii**, 69, Semitic gods, **v**, 60, 61, **vi**, 43 (illustration), gods eaten by Unas, **ii**, 85, 86; Great and Little Companies of, **ii**, 109, gods of Egypt and Greece assimilated, **viii**, 58, images of restored to Egypt, **vii**, 202, 216  
 Gold, coffin of, for Alexander, **vii**, 155, coinage, **vii**, 61, green gold, **iv**, 10, gold mines in Wâdi 'Ulâki, **v**, 66, 67; **viii**, 143, plan of, **v**, 10, rings from Pant, **iv**, 8, tablets at Tanis, **vi**, 8  
 Golden Age of Egypt, **iii**, 116, **iv**, 182  
 Golden House, **viii**, 125  
 Golénischeff **ii**, 26, **iv**, 19, **vi**, 13, 51, **vii**, 64, 101; on sphinxes from San, **iii**, 67, 68 ff  
 Gomates, **vii**, 54, 70  
 Goodwin quoted, **ii**, 7, 196, **iii**, 6, **iv**, 65, **v**, 125, 193, 209, **vi**, 91  
 Goose, magical experiments on, **ii**, 44  
 Goshen, **v**, 119, 123, 128, 129, 130, 132  
 Governor of Amentî, **ii**, 107, the living, **ii**, 108  
 Governors, the twenty appointed by Esarhaddon, **vi**, 153  
 Graces, **viii**, 97  
 Graecians, **v**, 184  
 Gram bag, **ii**, 84  
 Granaries of Joseph, **ii**, 39  
 Granicus, Battle of the, **vii**, 130, 133, 137, 138  
 Graves, predynastic, **i**, 102 ff  
 Grébaut, **iii**, 69  
 Great Circle, **iv**, 52, 54, 55

- Great Door, **i.** 189  
 Great Green (the Sea), **iv.** 54, 65, **vi.** 162, **vii.** 171, 172, 204  
 Great Pyramid, **ii.** 28  
 Great Seer, **ii.** 158  
 Grecians, **v.** 93, **vi.** 215, 217; **vii.** 29; **v.** 81, **vi.** 180; **vii.** 30, 31; **viii.** 4, island, civilization of, **i.** 32, 33  
 Greece, primitive antiquities of, **i.** 33  
 Greek art and literature in Egypt, **viii.** 132, element in, **viii.** 122, influence in, **vii.** 119; kings in Bactria and India, **viii.** 170, language, **vii.** 196, 198, mercenaries, **vii.** 121  
 Greeks, **iii.** 14; **iv.** 19; **v.** 89; **vi.** 39, 120, 157, 215, 217, 219, **vii.** 17, 18, 24, 30, 49, 56, 71, 72, 87, 89, 101, 107, 110, 111, 112, 120, 131, 142, 160, 205, 208, **viii.** 57, 102, 119, 123, 139, 143, their hatred to Jews, **viii.** 129  
 Green slate "Palettes," **i.** 6, predynastic figures, **i.** 5  
 Greenwell, the Rev. W., **i.** 88  
 Greenwich, **vii.** 66  
 Grenfell, Gen. Sir F. W., **iii.** 47, 70, **vii.** 176  
 Griffith, F. L. **i.** 202, **ii.** 165, 168, **iii.** 5, 118, **v.** 169, **vi.** 151  
 Groff, W., **v.** 111, **vii.** 177, 218  
 Grote, **vii.** 176  
 Gubbu, **iv.** 241  
 Gudea, **ii.** 130  
 Guebei-Silsaleh, **i.** 36  
 Guéyresse, **v.** 7  
 Gulla, the, **v.** 130, **vii.** 111  
 Garob, **vi.** 36  
 Gurumu, **vi.** 135  
 Gyges, **i.** 157, **vi.** 204  
 Ha, city of, **ii.** 16  
 Ha, land of, **iii.** 21  
 Ha prince, **iii.** 115  
 Haáu, **ii.** 128  
 Haa-ab-Ra, **vii.** 17  
 Ha-ankh-f, **iii.** 96, 98  
 Habiri, **iv.** 210, 213-217, 219, 225, 228-232, 234-238, 240  
 Hadadezer, **vi.** 85  
 Hades, **vii.** 186, 187, **viii.** 123  
 Hagar al-Gâmûs, **vii.** 208

Haggi Kandil, **iv.** 117

Hai, **iv.** 207

Haia, **iv.** 216

Haib, **iv.** 218, 221

Hair of predynastic Egyptians, **i.** 49, mode of dressing, **i.** 51

Haker, reign of, **vii.** 93-95, 102, 106

Hakha-a-ma-n-i-sh, **vii.** 62

Halicarnassus, **vii.** 30, 76, 130

Hall, H. R., **i.** 189, 196, 202; **ii.** 9, 128, 136, **iv.** 167, 168, 205, **vi.** 35, **vii.** 120, **viii.** 13

Hall of Columns, **v.** 13

Halunni, **iv.** 225

Hamashshi, **iv.** 202

Hamath, **vi.** 85, 222

Hamehit, **vii.** 207

Hamilton, **vii.** 147, 148

Hammâmât, **ii.** 126, **v.** 187; and see under Wadî H

Hammurabi, **iii.** 135, 136

Hamutai, **vi.** 222

Hand of Judah, **vi.** 72

Ha-neou, **iii.** 213, **iv.** 11, **vii.** 14, 17

Hani, **iv.** 209

Hanigalbat, **iv.** 201

Hanrabbat, **iv.** 201

Hann., **iv.** 209

Hanno of Gaza, **vi.** 125

Hanunu, **vi.** 125

Hâp, the architect, **iv.** 106, 108-110

Hâp, the Nile, levels of, **iii.** 46

Hapharaïm, **vi.** 70

Hâpi (Apis), **viii.** 123

Hâpi, an official, **ii.** 151

Hâpi, Nile-god, **v.** 68, 69, 169, **vi.** 78, 162, **vii.** 210

Hâpu, the thief, **v.** 199

Haq-shasu, **iii.** 138

Haram al Mastaba, **ii.** 116

Haram es-Şayyâdîn, **ii.** 210

Haramashshi, **iv.** 195

Harmachus, **ii.** 84; **iv.** 83, 84, 117, 152, 156, **v.** 12, 125, 206

Harmais, **ii.** 52

Harper, lament of the, **ii.** 194, song of the, **ii.** 196, tomb of the, **v.** 169

Harpoerates, **i.** 78, **vi.** 6, 7, **vii.** 209, 239

Harpoons of flint, **i.** 69

Harris, **ii.** 202

Harris Papyrus, the Great, **v.** 149

Harris Papyrus, No. 500, **iv.** 66

- Harsiesis, i.** 44  
**Hasau, v.** 150  
**Hathaba, queen, vi.** 18  
**Hathor, i.** 46 **ii.** 6, 74, 80, 210; **iii.** 216, **iv.** 22, **v.** 15, 66, 77, **vi.** 184, **vii.** 16, 107, 200, 238, 239 **viii.** 36, 46, 49, 84, 86, 118, 119, seven heads of, **vii.** 238, lady of turquoise, **iii.** 44; heads of in an object, **i.** 189  
**Hathor goddesses, iv.** 24, **viii.** 120  
**Hathor, head of in flint, i.** 83  
**Hathor, month of, iv.** 18  
**Hathor of Ammaau, ii.** 119, of Cusae, **iv.** 20, of Sinai, **ii.** 23  
**Hathor, temple of at Abû Simbel, v.** 60, at Denderah, **viii.** 67, at Philae, **viii.** 37, at Sêrbût al-Khâdem, **iii.** 20  
**Hathor-sa, iii.** 20, 21  
**Hath, iv.** 207 210, 217  
**Hat-nefer, mother of Sen-Mut, iv.** 14  
**Hatshepsut, Great Queen, Khnemet Amen, laughter of Thothmes I. and Aâh-mes, half-sister of Thothmes II, aunt of Thothmes III mother of Râ-neferu, Hatshepsut Meri-Râ, iii.** 183, 209 reign of, **iv.** 1 ff, 57, 61, 90, 114, 122, 150, 151, 179, **vi.** 47, 60; **vii.** 145, **viii.** 120, Hatshepsut and Thothmes III., **iv.** 30 ff; temple of, **v.** 64  
**Hatshepsut - meri - Râ, iii.** 219 **iv.** 70  
**Hatti, iv.** 210, 217, 219, 221, 222, 223, 224  
**Hau-nebu, ii.** 128, **vii.** 171  
**Hawâra, Pyramid of, iii.** 57 ff, tomb of Amenem-hât, **iii.** 59, plan of, **iii.** 61  
**Hawk, symbol of Isis, i.** 17  
**Hawks, two on the "wed of Osiris," i.** 16  
**Hawk-standards, annnated, ii.** 15  
**Hay, R., vii.** 69  
**Hazor, iv.** 228  
**Hearing, god of, vii.** 239  
**Hebet, vii.** 208  
**Hebni (ebony), iv.** 8  
**Hebrew language, i.** 47  
**Hebrews, iii.** 14, **iv.** 120,

- 136; **v.** 112, 118, 123, **vii.** 13, 120, 199, 248; **viii.** 113.
- Hebron, **v.** 7; **vi.** 69
- Hebt, **vii.** 66, 84, 99
- Hecataeus, **i.** 146, **v.** 93
- Hehu, **vii.** 67; **viii.** 84
- Hehut, **vii.** 67; **viii.** 84
- Heka, **iv.** 103
- Helians, **vi.** 229, 230
- Heliodorus, **viii.** 24
- Heliopolis, **i.** 145, 211; **ii.** 40, 67, 68, 69, 83, 117, 144, 179, **iii.** 116; **iv.** 57, 84, 86, 87, 90, 92, 116, 117, 122, 128, 152, 171, 172, 179; **v.** 58, 98, 108, 113, 116, 133, 167, 168, 197, 218; **vi.** 47, 92, 98, 102, 127, 167, 229; **vii.** 4, 10, 108, 202, 204; **viii.** 33, 55, 60, nome of, **viii.** 32; obelisks of, **v.** 61; **vi.** 8, 110
- Helios, reign of 30,000 years, **i.** 163, 164
- Hellenes, Asiatic, **vii.** 121
- Helus, **vi.** 229
- Hemaka, **i.** 195, 196, **ii.** 17
- Hemānat, **viii.** 46
- Hen-Amen-penā, **v.** 16
- Henen-su, **ii.** 164, 169; **vi.** 154, 177
- Henen-suten, **ii.** 164, 169, **vi.** 154, 177
- Hemit, **vi.** 155, 179
- Henmenet bemga, **ii.** 83
- Hen-nekht, **i.** 219, tomb of, **i.** 22
- Hennu Boat, **i.** 198, **ii.** 5, 8; **viii.** 60
- Hennu, his expedition to Punt, **ii.** 205-207
- Hennu, shrine of, **i.** 198
- Henti periods, **iv.** 25
- Hent-te-mekt, **iii.** 194
- Hent-tauī, daughter of Rā-men-kheper, **vi.** 26; wife of Pā-netchem I, **vi.** 23
- Hephaistos, **vi.** 116, 150, 163, 164, 193; **vii.** 144
- Heqet, **ii.** 70; **iv.** 20, 23, 24
- Heq-qen (Alexander II. of Egypt), **vii.** 165
- Heq semtu, **iii.** 163, title of Khian, **ii.** 174
- Heq shasu, **iii.** 163
- Hequ, **iii.** 137
- Hequ Shasu, **iii.** 138
- Her (Pyramid of Mycerinus), **ii.** 59
- Her (Rā-āu-āb), tomb of, **iii.** 74



- Her-sesheta, a title, **ii**, 152  
 Hara, **v**, 138  
 Hera, **vii**, 25  
 Herakleopohs, **ii**, 159, 177,  
     **iii**, 14, 34, 41, 106, **iv**,  
     171, **vi**, 103, 104, 115,  
     154; Dynasties at, **i**, 133,  
     134, **ii**, 164, princes of,  
     **ii**, 169, 170, Thirty-eight  
     kings of, **ii**, 161, nome  
     of, **iii**, 55, 56  
 Herakles, **vii**, 158; of Tyre,  
     **vii**, 135, reign of, **i**, 165  
 Hercules, **vii**, 110, pillar  
     of, **vi**, 157, pillars of,  
     **vi**, 220  
 Heresy, **ii**, 194  
 Her-Heru, an official, **iii**, 11  
 Her-Heru, high priest of  
     Amen and priest-king, **v**,  
     16, 73; **vi**, 1, 2, 11-20,  
     31, 37, 51, despatches  
     Unu-Amen to Syria, **vi**,  
     13-18, repairs royal  
     mummies, **vi**, 19 ff;  
     usurps power of king, **v**,  
     216-219  
 Heri-petmai, **vi**, 109  
 Her-khaf, **i**, 197, **ii**, 78,  
     112, 134, life of, **ii**, 112-  
     114, meets Una, **ii**, 114  
 Hermes, **i**, 163, **iii**, 183  
 Hermitage, the, **iii**, 68  
 Hermon, master of the ele-  
     phants, **vii**, 248, 249  
 Hermonthis, **ii**, 128, 179,  
     **iii**, 106; **iv**, 59, 76, 92,  
     143, **viii**, 119  
 Hermopolis, **iii**, 182, **vi**,  
     104-106, 115, 155, 179,  
     **vii**, 68, 163; **viii**, 18  
 Herod, king of the Jews,  
     **viii**, 100  
 Herodotus quoted, **i**, 46,  
     159, 179, 180, **ii**, 30, 36,  
     47, 53, 63, 194, **iii**, 32,  
     50, 54, 63, 64; **v**, 76, 77,  
     148, 186, **vi**, 116, 117,  
     127, 130-132, 150, 181,  
     182, 193, 199, 201, 204,  
     205, 207, 210, 211, 220,  
     224, 227, 229; **vii**, 2, 4,  
     14, 16, 20, 23, 25, 33, 35,  
     37, 42-44, 47, 50, 53, 54,  
     55, 57, 60, 63, 66, 69, 74,  
     75, 77, 83, 88; **viii**, 160;  
     visits Egypt, **vii**, 121-  
     123, the Three hundred  
     and thirty kings of, **i**, 119  
 Heron, **vii**, 151  
 Hieropolis, **vii**, 154  
 Her-shef, god, **iii**, 34, 41  
 Hern, **iv**, 116  
 Heru-a, **v**, 135, 215

- Heru-a-ka-u, **ii.** 72  
 Heru-Behutet, **iv.** 82  
 Heru-em-heb, **iv.** 102, 117,  
 149-159, **v.** 1, 2, 5, 26,  
 139, stele of at Karnak,  
**iv.** 154  
 Heru-em-khut, **iv.** 81, 83  
 Heru-hekennu, **vi.** 82  
 Heru-heu-nefer, a king, **ii.**  
 164  
 Heru-khuti, **ii.** 84, 109,  
**iii.** 159; **iv.** 83, 116, 117,  
 173; **v.** 50, 149, **viii.** 22  
 Heru-khuti-khepera-Rä-  
 Temu, **iv.** 85  
 Heru-men-kau, **ii.** 75  
 Heru-merta, **vii.** 239  
 Heru-nefer ka, **ii.** 162  
 Heru-nefer-kau, **ii.** 163  
 Heru neteh-tef-f, **viii.** 77, 86  
 Heru-nub, **ii.** 152  
 Heru-pa-sen, **vi.** 62  
 Heru sa ast, **i.** 44; **vi.** 154,  
 172  
 Heru-sa-atef, Stele of, **viii.**  
 151, illustration, **viii.**  
 153; reign of, **viii.** 149-  
 151, 158  
 Heru-sam-tau-pa-khrat,  
**viii.** 118  
 Heru-shä, **ii.** 102, 131, **iii.**  
 16, 43  
 Herutätaf, son of Cheops,  
**ii.** 43, 62, 63, 195, **iv.**  
 109  
 Heru-uah ankh (Antef äa  
**IV.**), **ii.** 181, 183  
 Heru-ur, **viii.** 86, 46, 85  
 Hesepti, **i.** 119, 173, 174,  
 194-200, 214; **ii.** 7, **vi.** 54  
 Het-Benben, **iv.** 122, pulled  
 down, **iv.** 156; **vi.** 106,  
 110, 111  
 Hetchefta, king, **i.** 216  
 Hetchet, the White Crown,  
**i.** 167  
 Hetepet-hers, **ii.** 187  
 Hetep-sekhemui, **i.** 211  
 Hetep-tam (Nefar-hetep I),  
**iii.** 96  
 Heter, Papyrus of, **iv.** 109  
 Heter-Häp, a title, **viii.** 36  
 Heth, **vi.** 34  
 Het-Heru, **i.** 46  
 Het-hetep, **iii.** 32  
 Het khent, **viii.** 142  
 Het-nub, **i.** 152, 153; **ii.**  
 109, 126, **iii.** 22  
 Het-Ptah-ka, **v.** 153  
 Het-Shetabat, **vi.** 94  
 Het-suten, Horus of, **iv.**  
 150, 151  
 Het-ta-her-abt, **iii.** 86, **vi.**  
 154, 177

- Het-Thet-taui, **iii.** 109  
 Het-Uart (Avaris), **iii.** 135,  
     137 170  
 Hezekiah of Judah, **vi.** 135,  
     besieged, **vi.** 137, pays  
     tribute, **vi.** 139, 151, 192  
 Hezion, **vi.** 188  
 Hibis, Temple of, **vii.** 66  
 Hierakonpolis, **i.** 172, 182,  
     208; **ii.** 97, 136, 145  
 Hierasycamnus, **viii.** 143  
 Hieratic writing, **vi.** 199  
 Hierax, a general, **viii.** 57  
 Hieroglyphic writing, **i.** 41,  
     **vi.** 198, decay of, **viii.** 135  
 Hikubta, **iv.** 210  
 Hilkiah, **i.** 198, **vi.** 222  
 Hills on standards, **i.** 78  
 Hlprecht, **vii.** 11  
 Hamyar, **vii.** 151  
 Hnatón, **iv.** 200  
 Hinxes, **iii.** 210, **vi.** 91  
 Hippodrome at Alexandria,  
     **viii.** 106  
 Hippodrome at Constanti-  
     nople, **iv.** 60  
 Hipponon, **vi.** 106  
 Hippopotamus, **i.** 58, 80, **ii.**  
     6, goddess, **viii.** 44, 45;  
     kills Menes, **i.** 179; tusk  
     of, **i.** 92, hippopotamuses,  
     **iii.** 171, 172  
 Hiram I., **iv.** 163  
 Hittites, **iv.** 136, **vi.** 35  
 Hizzri, **iv.** 241  
 Hogarth, P. G., **vii.** 137,  
     176  
 Holy of Holies, **vii.** 248  
 Holy of Holies of Amen,  
     **iv.** 22  
 Homer, **ii.** 177; **vii.** 144,  
     247; temple to by Pto-  
     lemy IV., **vii.** 237  
 Honey, **iii.** 8; white, **vii.**  
     155  
 Honey, Nile flowed with, **i.**  
     215  
 Hophra, reign of, **vii.** 1-13,  
     45  
 Horizon of Aten, city of,  
     **iv.** 119  
 Horses of chariot of Rameses  
     II., names of, **v.** 42  
 Horus, begotten after death,  
     **i.** 17, 18; **ii.** 84, 93, 94,  
     169, **iii.** 16, 89, 202,  
     **iv.** 22, 24, 55, 70, 77,  
     149, 151; **v.** 3, 12, 86,  
     149; **vi.** 144, 161; **vii.**  
     33, 162, 167, 169, 172,  
     200, 238, 239, 240; **viii.**  
     46, 165; Horus and Set,  
     **i.** 46, **iii.** 142; **iv.** 28;  
     avenger of his father, **i.**

- 17, cippus of, vii. 101, figure of, viii. 48; followers of, i. 44, 165; viii. 49, Horus gods, viii. 120; legend of, i. 45, myth of, ed. Naville, i. 45, Horus name of kings, i. 16 (note); ii. 18, Horus name and *ka*, ii. 19, the seven Horus names of Amen-hotep III., iv. 90
- Horus of Baka, v. 67
- Horus of Behutet, i. 44, ii. 179, vii. 224-226, viii. 16, 84, 85, 86
- Horus of gold, i. 16
- Horus of Hebt, vii. 99
- Horus of Pe and Tep, vii. 173
- Horus, reign of, i. 165, shrines of in Nubia, viii. 156; the Sky-god, ii. 6, standards, ii. 19, takes 6000 prisoners, i. 190, Horus the Child, iv. 83
- Horus Râ, iii. 14, 158
- Horus-Sept, ii. 23, iii. 25, 26; viii. 86
- Hoshea, vi. 124, 196
- Hosh Gebel Salsila, ii. 202, 204
- Hoskins, travels of, iii. 99, vi. 146
- House of Amen, iv. 102
- House of Râ, viii. 33
- House of the Sun, iii. 14
- House of the Wood, ii. 205
- Houses, predynastic, i. 50, Egyptian, ii. 143 ff.
- Hu, a king, i. 201, 204, plague of, i. 203
- Hu, the Sphinx, ii. 50
- Hu-bunu re-tchauth, v. 177
- Hui, iv. 106, 144, v. 173
- Huma, iv. 127, 128
- Huni, i. 221, 222
- Hunnu (Ptolemy IX.), viii. 46, 47
- Hunna-khâni-em suten-herast-tef-f (Ptolemy V.), viii. 18
- Hunnu-nefer (Ptolemy XIII.), viii. 79
- Hunnu-qen (Ptolemy II.), vii. 189
- Hunnu-qen (Ptolemy IV.), vii. 229
- Hunt, vii. 177
- Hunting, predynastic, i. 57
- Hurebasa, vi. 112
- Huts, predynastic, i. 56
- Hyaena, i. 58
- Hycsos, iii. 147

Hydarnes, vii. 58

Hyksos, ii. 176; iii. 30, 67, 88, 84, 98, 103, 132, history of, iii. 133 ff; city of, iii. 134; account of by Josephus, ii. 145 ff, driven out of Egypt, iii. 149, 170; defeat of, iii. 177, 182, 198; iv. 141, 161, 186, v. 60, 108, 124, vi. 6, 47, 59, 83, 115; meaning of the name, iii. 137; their stay in Egypt, iii. 138; call themselves "Sons of Rā," iii. 141, confounded with Israelites, v. 118 ff, they destroy shrines of the gods, iv. 21; dynasty of, ii. 175; era of, iii. 160, exodus of, iii. 165; v. 119, list of, iii. 137; statues and sphinxes of, vi. 5

Hymn, monotheistic, vii. 86

Hyperanthe, vii. 71

Hyponomos, vii. 171

Hyrcania, vii. 84

Hystaspes, vii. 56, 61, 63, 71

IADI-ADDU, iv. 207

Iakamos, viii. 30

Iannaes, viii. 61, 62, 63

Ian-Rā, iii. 162

Iberians, vii. 130

Ibis, Moon-god, iii. 183

Ibrim, iii. 197, 207, v. 191

Ichthyophagi and Cambyases, vii. 47, 48, 53

Iconic Age, ii. 5

Idneus, vii. 111

Idrisi, ii. 62

I-em-hetep, ii. 66, 163, 195; iv. 109, viii. 49, 133, temple of, viii. 20

*Iepa βιβλος*, i. 129

Ihem, city of, iv. 32

Iiad, ii. 177

Ilium, v. 89

Illehûn, iii. 30, 118, vi. 107

Illyrians, vii. 129

Ila-milki, iv. 232

Imanes, vii. 70

Immortality, belief in, i. 109

Immuriya, iv. 187 ff.

Imouthis, iv. 109

Implements (illustration) i. 88

Inarôa, vii. 74, 81, 82, 83, 87, 89

Inbaruta, ii. 141

Incarnation of Amen, iv. 22

Incense, ii. 114; iv. 10, trees of, iv. 10

- Inclined plane used in building the Pyramids, **i**, 147
- India, **v**, 86, **vii**, 137, 170, 195
- Indians, **vii**, 157
- Indicopleustes, **vii**, 214
- Indigènes, **i**, 31
- Indus, **vii**, 70
- Innuāamu, **v**, 7
- Innuāmam, **v**, 103
- Innuamma, **iv**, 225
- Insanity of Cambyses, **vii**, 53
- Inscriptions, trilingual, **vii**, 63
- Instructions of Amenemhāt I., **iii**, 5, 6, 118
- Inthanai, **iv**, 168
- Inundation, the, **i**, 82
- Ionia, **iii**, 33, **vi**, 212-215, **vii**, 6, 30, 70, 96
- Ionians, **vi**, 205, **vii**, 16
- Ipan, **vi**, 69
- Ipeq-Heru, **ii**, 173, 175, scarabs of, **iii**, 163
- Iphicrates, **vii**, 95, 102, 103
- Ipsus, Battle of, **vii**, 185
- Ip-ti-khar-di-e-shu, **vi**, 155, 174
- Irasa, **vii**, 2
- Iribayashshi, **iv**, 220
- Irkata, **iv**, 217, letter from people of to the king, **iv**, 222, 223
- Irkhulini, **vi**, 85
- Irobastus, **viii**, 22
- Iron, early use of, **ii**, 135
- Iron, meteoric, **ii**, 137
- Iron sky, **ii**, 136
- Iron throne, **ii**, 109
- Irrigation, **iii**, 3
- Irteba, **iv**, 32
- Izrah, **vi**, 149, 191, 198, **viii**, 32
- Ishmael, **vii**, 12
- Ishmi-Dagan, **iv**, 166
- Ish-pi-ma-a-tu, **vi**, 155, 174
- Ishtar of Mitanni, **iv**, 192; **vi**, 44, 154
- Isiraale, **v**, 104
- Israare said to be Israelites, **v**, 104-107
- Isis, **i**, 17; **ii**, 70, 92, 106, 184, 185; **iii**, 197; **iv**, 22, 149, 151; **v**, 12, 138, 187; **vi**, 28, 96, 144, 184; **vii**, 33, 75, 107, 172, 201, 209, 210, 211, 226, 229, 238, 242; **viii**, 46, 49, 50, 51, 67, 72, 76, 77, 85, 86, 102, 118, 120, 165; lady of North and South Walls, **iv**, 84; she raises

- Osiris from the dead and  
 conceives a son by him,  
 i. 17; her shrines in  
 Nubia, viii. 156, her  
 temple in Rome, vii. 4;  
 her temple at Philae,  
 viii. 37, gift of land to  
 (Illustration), viii. 37  
 Isis-Hathor, vii. 201, 212  
 Isis of Hebet, vii. 208  
 Isis of Philae, vii. 206  
 Island civilization, i. 82  
 Island of Argo, iii. 98, 99  
 Island of Cos, vii. 73, 74  
 Island of Elephantine, i.  
 57; v. 66; vii. 168, 169  
 Island of Konosso, iv. 93  
 Island of Kunussaw, ii. 198  
 Island of Pharos, vii. 144,  
 150  
 Island of Philae, iv. 78  
 Island of Mesopotamia, iv.  
 52  
 Island of Sâhal, iv. 44, vii.  
 240  
 Island of Tombos, iii. 99,  
 205  
 Islands of the Blessed, vii. 40  
 Islands of the Great Green,  
 iv. 129  
 Islands of the Mediterranean  
 Sea, iv. 63  
 Isles of the Sea, vii. 70  
 Isma'îliya, v. 129  
 Israel, i. 153, 156, iii. 100;  
 v. 104-107, 112; vi. 42,  
 189, 190; vii. 9; Chil-  
 dren of, v. 127, 129  
 Israelites, ii. 28; v. 104-  
 107, 110, 121, 125, 126,  
 127 ff., 129; vi. 188, 190  
 Israïlon, v. 106  
 Issue. Battle of, vii. 132-  
 134, 137, 138, Gulf of,  
 vii. 132  
 Isthmus of Suez, i. 38, v.  
 131; viii. 104  
 Itakama, iv. 139, 225;  
 letter from to the king,  
 iv. 225, 227  
 Italy, viii. 99  
 It'amaa, vi. 191  
 Italluna, iv. 205  
 Iuaa, father of Thi, iv. 96,  
 98, 99  
 Iuu., wife of Tushratta, iv.  
 204  
 Insâaset, v. 168  
 Iuthmâlk, vi. 71, 72  
 Iuthmârk, vi. 71, 72  
 Iuu, a people, iv. 20  
 Ivory, ii. 114, iv. 10; art  
 of working, i. 92; beads,  
 i. 54; models of pre-

- dynastic Egyptians, *i.* 51,  
 pendants, *i.* 55; plaque  
 of Aha, *i.* 175; plaques,  
*i.* 55; sticks, *i.* 55
- JABAL BARKAL, *iii.* 205 (see  
 Gebel Barkal)
- Jackal, *i.* 58; nome of the,  
*iii.* 22
- Jacob, *ii.* 30; *iii.* 154
- Jar-sealings, *i.* 195, 200,  
 204, 213; *ii.* 16
- Jehoshaz, *vi.* 222
- Jehorachin, *vii.* 10
- Jehorakim, *vi.* 222, 223,  
*vii.* 10
- Jeremiah of Libnah, *vi.*  
 218, 222, *vii.* 1, 12, 13,  
 20, 120
- Jericho, *vii.* 12; *viii.* 100
- Jeroboam, *i.* 156; *vi.* 42,  
 68, 70, 86, marnes  
 Pharaoh's daughter, *vi.*  
 69
- Jerome, Saint, *vii.* 216
- Jerusalem, *iii.* 149, 168,  
*iv.* 137, 231, 232, 238,  
 235; *v.* 114, 116; *vi.*  
 41, 42, 69, 86, 87, 192,  
 221, *vii.* 10, 11, 12, 198,  
 247, 248, *viii.* 29, 32,  
 60, 129; besieged by
- Sennacherib, *vi.* 138-140;  
 second siege of, *vi.* 149,  
 150; tribute of, *vi.* 151,  
 152
- Jews, *v.* 86, 167; *vii.* 244,  
 247, 248; *viii.* 32, 59,  
 60, 61, 188
- Jews in Alexandria, *vii.*  
 186, 188, 194, 196, 197 ff.
- Jews persecution of, *viii.* 29
- Joachim quoted, *i.* 191, 199
- Jollois, *iv.* 113
- Jonas, *iii.* 147
- Joppa, *iv.* 239, 240; *vi.*  
 137, story of the taking  
 of *iv.* 65-69; *vi.* 52
- Jordan, *viii.* 62
- Joseph, the Patriarch, *ii.*  
 90; *iii.* 49, 149, 183;  
*v.* 126, 136, 137
- Josephus, *iii.* 133, 134, 135,  
 138, 143, 144-146, 167,  
 169; *iv.* 110; *vi.* 68,  
 149, 150, 151, *vii.* 175  
 196, 198, *viii.* 12, 30,  
 32, 33, 59, 63, 69, 99, 100,  
 113, 114
- Josephus on the Exodus, *v.*  
 112-116
- Joshua, Book of, *vi.* 191
- Josiah, king, *i.* 198; *vi.*  
 221, 222



- Judaea, *iii.* 168; *vi.* 72, 73, 77; *viii.* 18, 69, 99  
 Judah, *i.* 156; *vi.* 41, 71, 184, 188, 189, 192, 221, 222, 223, *vii.* 9, 10  
 Judaism, *viii.* 129  
 Judgment Scene, *vii.* 238, 247  
 Julius Africanus, his version of Manetho's King List quoted, *i.* 130 ff., 144, 145, 146, 149, *ii.* 161, *iii.* 139, 167, 195; *vi.* 204, *vii.* 1, 87, 98, 106, 196  
 Julius Caesar, *vii.* 192, *viii.* 79, 102, 118, his loan to Ptolemy XIII., *viii.* 92  
 Juno, *v.* 96; *vii.* 30, 32  
 Jupiter, *ii.* 64; *v.* 93, 96; *vi.* 119, *vii.* 30  
 Jupiter Ammon, *iii.* 196, *vii.* 47, 48, 51, 144, 181  
 Justin, *vii.* 133, 150, 223, *viii.* 11, 41, 55, 59  
  
 Ka, *i.* 169, 173, *ii.* 3  
 Ka, chapel of, *iii.* 22  
 Ka, city of, *ii.* 16  
 Ka, king of Egypt, *i.* 166  
 Ka name of kings, *i.* 16  
 Ka of the king, *ii.* 104  
 Ka, priest of, *ii.* 155, 158  
 Ka standard, *iii.* 28  
 Ka statue of Rā-ān-ab, *iii.* 75  
 Ka-ab-u-j-i-ya (Cambyzes), *vii.* 56  
 Kana, *ii.* 101, 131  
 Kabyles, *i.* 26  
 Kadeshman-Bēl, *iv.* 95, 134, 163, *iv.* 164, 187 ff.  
 Kadeshman-Harba, *iv.* 164  
 Kadeshman-Turgu, *iv.* 164  
 Kadesh, *iv.* 36, 89, 43, siege of, *iv.* 48, 71, 139, 208, 225, 227, *v.* 7, 28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 44, 94; *vi.* 34  
 Ka-em-Uast, a thief, *v.* 199  
 Ka-en-Rā, *i.* 120  
 Kafr al-Shēkh, *iii.* 82  
 Kaheni, *vi.* 111  
 Ka-heseb, *vii.* 111  
 Ka-hetep, *ii.* 93  
 Ka-hrā, *viii.* 95  
 Kahān Papyri, *i.* 149; *iii.* 32, 118  
 Kalechos, *i.* 131, 211  
 Kaka, *i.* 120; *ii.* 69, 70, 71  
 Ka-kan, *i.* 120, 211, *ii.* 7  
 Kakeura, *ii.* 146, 147  
 Kalābshab, *viii.* 67

- Kalābshi, vii. 38  
 Kafat al-Mudik, vi. 85  
 Kaldu, vi. 135  
 Kalka, a Nubian king, viii. 164  
 Kallatu, iv. 131  
 Kallimma-Sin, iv. 95, 134, 165, 198  
 Kaltela, king of Nubia, viii. 164  
 Kam-bu-zr-ja (Cambyses), vii. 43  
 Ka-meri-Rā, ii. 167, 170-172, 177  
 Kames, son of Ra-seqenen, iii. 177, 180, 181, 184, 192  
 Kammusunadab, vi. 136  
 Kamūla, ii. 191  
 Kanaan, v. 104  
 Kanana, v. 7  
 Ka-nekht-āa-suteniu (Rameses III.), v. 148  
 Ka-nekht-an-em-suten (Rameses VII.), v. 194  
 Ka-nekht-Āten-meri (Amen-hotep IV.), iv. 118  
 Ka-nekht-em-jatā-Amen (Pasebkhānut I.), vi. 5  
 Ka-nekht-hūa-em-Maāt (Menepthah I.), v. 97  
 Ka-nekht-khā-em-Nept (Heru-sa-atef), viii. 152  
 Ka-nekht-khā-em-Uast (Thothmes III.), iv. 29; (Amen-hotep III.), iv. 99; (Rameses X.), v. 208  
 Ka-nekht-khā-em-Uast-seankh-tani (Seti I.), v. 5  
 Ka-nekht-khu-satu-Rā-Āah (Ptolemy XVI.), viii. 89  
 Ka-nekht-meri-Amen (Parnetchem I.), vi. 22  
 Ka-nekht-meri-Maāt (Rameses II.), v. 21; (Thothmes I.), iii. 201  
 Ka-nekht-meri-Maāt-sen-tani (Rameses III.), v. 148  
 Ka-nekht-meri-Rā (Seti II.), v. 133  
 Ka-nekht-sa-Amen (Herheru), vi. 12  
 Ka-nekht-sekhaā-Ra (Rameses XI.), v. 210  
 Ka-nekht-sept-sekheru (Heru-em-heb), iv. 149  
 Ka-nekht-thebent-Khāu (Ai), iv. 145  
 Ka-nekht-tut-khāu (Thothmes IV.), iv. 78  
 Ka-nekht-uatch-suteniu (Rameses I.), v. 1  
 Ka-nekht-ur-peh-peh (Amen-hotep II.), iv. 70; (Set-nekht), v. 114

- Ka - nekht - user - pehpah** (Thothmes II.), **iii.** 212  
**Kantara**, **vi.** 219  
**Kanû**, **iv.** 241  
**Kapur**, a Libyan chief, **v.** 154, 155  
**Ka-qam**, **i.** 198  
**Ka-Râ**, king, **i.** 24  
**Karaduniyash**, **i.** 153; **iv.** 88, 95, 135, 140, 164-166, 188 ff., 197  
**Kara-Hardash**, **iv.** 164  
**Kara-Indash**, **iv.** 89, 164, 166, 197  
**Karâmâ**, wife of Shashanq I., **vi.** 68  
**Karbaniti**, **vi.** 154  
**Kar-Bêl-matatî** (Saïs), **vi.** 203  
**Karêumâ**, wife of Osorkon II., **vi.** 80  
**Karei**, **iv.** 99  
**Karamâmâ**, **vi.** 88  
**Kares**, steward of Auh-hetep, **iii.** 179  
**Karetept**, **viii.** 159  
**Karî**, **iv.** 80; **v.** 67, 75  
**Karkar**, **i.** 156, Battle of, **i.** 156, 157, **vi.** 85  
**Karkemish**, **iv.** 37, 38, 47, **v.** 28; **vi.** 188, 221, 223  
**Karnak**, **ii.** 177, **iii.** 4, 15, 16, 90, 197, 206, 207, 209, 216, **iv.** 27, 31, 50, 101; **v.** 8, 62, 134, 138, 147, 166, 188, 191, 208, 215, 216; **vi.** 31, 44, 47, 48, 52, 53, 70, 78, 97, 127, 206, 228; **vii.** 22, 33, 92, 93, 94, 96, 99, 100, 108, 118, 163, 164, 166, 168, 169; **viii.** 84; Hall of Columns at, **v.** 3, 13  
**Karnak**, Tablet of, **i.** 125, **ii.** 180, **iii.** 79, 84, 98, 95, 97, 100; **vi.** 53; its great importance, **ii.** 179  
**Karpusa**, **v.** 172  
**Karret**, **viii.** 156  
**Kar-Shabnaneser**, **vi.** 85  
**Kartept**, **viii.** 160  
**Karthat**, **vi.** 228  
**Karut-het**, **viii.** 156  
**Kas**, Nubian tribe, **iii.** 17  
**Kash** (Nubia) **iii.** 19, 35, **iv.** 219, 234  
**Kashi**, the, **iv.** 136, 233, 234  
**Kashid aabi**, **ii.** 180  
**Kashshî**, **vi.** 135  
**Kashta**, **vi.** 117, 122, 123, 190, 204, 207  
**Kasr al-'Agûz**, **viii.** 47  
**Kasr al-Gehda**, **viii.** 68

- Kassite Dynasty, *i.* 153  
 Kassite Kings, *i.* 154, *vi.* 34  
 Kassites, *iii.* 136; *iv.* 164  
 Katartit, *viii.* 161  
 Katchatu, *iv.* 82  
 Ka-tep, *ii.* 137  
 Kaṭna, *iv.* 136, 223, 224  
 Kau, the Fourteen of Hatshepsut, *iv.* 24  
 Kankones, *vii.* 139  
 Kawāmil, graves at, *i.* 105 ff.  
 Keane, Prof., *ii.* 133  
 Kēbhār, Canal of, *vii.* 10  
 Kedemoth, *vi.* 70  
 Kefti, *iv.* 53, 63, 76, 168  
 Keftiu, *iv.* 168, 169  
 Kek, *viii.* 34, 46  
 Keket, *viii.* 34, 46  
 Kekou, *vii.* 67  
 Kekut, *vii.* 67  
 Kemā, a queen, *iii.* 96  
 Kembathet, reign of, *vii.* 42-56  
 Kēna, *i.* 45; *ii.* 77; clay of, *i.* 92; the Mudir of, *iii.* 180  
 Kenbutcha, *vii.* 42  
 Kenemet, *vii.* 66  
 Kenemtet, *vi.* 26  
 Kenkenes, *i.* 130, 143, 191  
 Kennesat, queen, *vi.* 116  
 Kenrethreqnen, king of Nubia, *viii.* 164  
 Kenset, *iii.* 195, *iv.* 92; *viii.* 142, 159  
 Kenseti, *iii.* 188  
 Kentahebit, king of Nubia, *viii.* 164  
 Kenyon, F. G., *vii.* 176, 177  
 Kephala, *ii.* 173  
 Kepna (Byblos), *vi.* 15  
 Kept, *iv.* 55  
 Kerearhentu, *vi.* 161  
 Kerh, *vii.* 67  
 Kerhet, *vii.* 67  
 Kerkis, *vi.* 227, 228  
 Kerma, *iii.* 98, 99, 205, *vii.* 50  
 Kerpheres, *i.* 131, 221  
 Ker-tauī (Neser-hetep I.), *iii.* 96 (a Nubian king); *viii.* 162  
 Kortos, *i.* 142, 143  
 Kes, *ii.* 94  
 Kesh, *iii.* 205, 211, 195, 196, *iv.* 79, *v.* 67, 217; *vi.* 185, 186, 195, *viii.* 142, Royal son of, *v.* 54, 211, *vi.* 11  
 Ketī, prince of, *v.* 54  
 Kha gods, *ii.* 88  
 Klā of South and North, *ii.* 24

- Kha-at-khi-ri bi, vi. 154, 176  
 Khā-ba (Pyramid of Sahu-Rā), ii. 68  
 Khabbesha, revolt of, vii. 71, 72 ff., 171, 173  
 Khabiri, iv. 136, 137  
 Khabruen, ii. 46  
 Khā-em-apt, v. 172  
 Khā-em-khelit (Sa-Ptah), v. 140  
 Khā-em-maā-en-re, v. 172  
 Kha-em-men-nefer name of a ship, iii. 186; vi. 59  
 Khā-em-Uast, a governor of Thebes, iii. 199  
 Khā-em-Uast (Rameses IX.), reign of, v. 200, 201, 203, 204  
 Kha-em-Uast, son of Rameses II., v. 25, 70, 71  
 Khā-em-Uast, son of Rameses III., v. 177  
 Kha-f-Ra (Khephres), i. 120, reign of, ii. 46-52, Sphinx made by, iv. 86  
 Khagaranu, vi. 135  
 Khā-kan-Ra (Usertsen III.), i. 123, iii. 33  
 Khalifas, the Fāṭimite, vii. 125  
 Khallāf, i. 219  
 Khammet, vii. 201  
 Khammurabi, i. 154  
 Khamranu, vi. 135  
 Khā-nefer, Pyramid of, i. 152; ii. 110  
 Khā-nefer-Rā, iii. 100  
 Khanigalbat, iv. 167  
 Khar (Syria), v. 104  
 Kharbatā vii. 18  
 Khardshpi, vi. 135  
 Khare, v. 7  
 Kharebu (Aleppo), iv. 47  
 Khareui, father of Pa-Kharei, v. 202  
 Khārga, Oasis of, v. 26, vii. 51, 66; viii. 68  
 Kharinet, vii. 201  
 Khar-m-ya-e-shu, vi. 154, 172  
 Khartūm, i. 57; ii. 120, iii. 99; iv. 95; viii. 158  
 Kharu, iv. 32; v. 104  
 Khas, the god, iv. 28, 78  
 Kaasna, Nubian tribe, iii. 17  
 Khā-sekhem, i. 168, 172  
 Khā-sekhemui, i. 169, 172, 207, 209  
 Kbatā-nter, i. 45  
 Khati, an official, XIIth Dynasty, iii. 28  
 Khati I., son of Tefaba,

- Princes of Siut, reign of, ii. 164, 165, 187-189
- Khati II, not a king, ii. 167, 171, 172
- Khati the chancellor, ii. 202
- Khatti, iv. 41, 136, 139, 164 ff., 205, vi. 33, 40, 41, 84, 86, 87, 124, 136, 149, 188
- Khebit, v. 138, 139-141
- Khefu, ii. 28
- Khemennu gods, iv. 20
- Khemennu (Hermopolis), city of, iii. 183, vi. 106, 155, 179, vii. 68, viii. 18
- Khemthitet, vii. 203
- Khen-setcher, ii. 201
- Khensu (Khonsu), ii. 87, 144, 179, iv. 102; v. 54, 56, 124, 215, 216, vi. 11, 20, 22, 25, 48, 51, 53, 145, 161, vii. 99, 226, viii. 36, 44, 46, 49, 67, Temple of, at Karnak, v. 166
- Khensu-em-Uast, viii. 149
- Kaensu-nefar-hetep, v. 212, 213, 214, vii. 96, 103, 212
- Khensu-Sept, ii. 85
- Khent, a king, i. 19, 174, 181; his tomb, i. 166, 172
- Khent-Amanti, or Osiris, tomb of, i. 19
- Khent-hen-nefer, iii. 183, 190, 203
- Khent-khat-ur returns from Punt, iii. 23
- Kheops, ii. 28; vi. 7
- Kheper, a city, ii. 16
- Khepera, god, iii. 34; iv. 84, 116; v. 3, 23
- Kheper-ka-Ra, i. 123
- Kheper-kha-Bâ, i. 123
- Khepera - kheper - kheperu (Amen-hetep IV), iii. 70
- Khepera-Set, v. 146
- Khephren, ii. 46
- Kher-âha, vi. 110
- Kher-âhaut, iv. 84
- Kher-heb, a priest, i. 158; ii. 156
- Kherp (Pyramid of Amen-emhât II.), iii. 21
- Kheta, iv. 43, 135, 136, 157, 164 ff.; v. 2, 103, 154; vi. 33-35, 52, 134, 157; the gods of, v. 52
- Kheta League, v. 39
- Kheta tribes, v. 7, battle of Rameses II. with, v. 21, 26 ff., Kheta princess marries Rameses II., v. 54-57; fight between

- Egyptians and Kheta described, **v.** 28; Treaty with, **v.** 48 ff.
- Kheta-sar and his treaty with Rameses II, **v.** 48, 50, 51, 52, 53
- Khetam, **v.** 130
- Khian, reign of, **ii.** 173-176, **iii.** 138, 161 ff. scarabs of, **ii.** 175 statue usurped by Osorkon II., **ii.** 173
- Kh-mu-nu, **vi.** 155, 178
- Khundaru, **vi.** 135
- Kh-ni-m-shi, **vi.** 154, 176
- Khupa, **v.** 53
- Khirebu (Aleppo), **v.** 30, 32
- Khirepa, **v.** 51
- Khisasapa, **v.** 51
- Khnemmet-Amen, **iv.** 21
- Khnemmet-Heru, **iii.** 189
- Khnemu, **i.** 83, **ii.** 70, 110, 198, **iii.** 90, **iv.** 20, 23, 24, 26, 59, 77, 110, **vi.** 77, **vii.** 16, 168, 209, 210, **viii.** 3, 86, 166
- Khnuma-hetep I., erpā-hā at Beni-Hasan, **iii.** 3, 21, 22
- Khnumu-hetep II., **iii.** 27, 28 ff.
- Khnumu-hetep (not of Beni-Hasan), **iii.** 2, 33
- Khnumu-Khufu, **ii.** 29
- Khnumu-Rā, **vi.** 162
- Khoiak, **iv.** 18; **vi.** 83, **viii.** 158
- Khorasmia, **vii.** 70
- Khouthor, **ii.** 165
- Khoutocui, **iii.** 85
- Khoutocui, **iii.** 85
- Khshaiarsha (Xerxes the Great), reign of, **vii.** 72, 78
- Klshathrita, **vii.** 70
- Khsherasha, **vii.** 74
- Khshetrep (satrap), **vii.** 173
- Khshyārsha, **vii.** 77
- Khu = *Nerues* **i.** 179
- Khu, a city **ii.** 16
- Khu-ast, tomb of Mentu-hetep II, **ii.** 201
- Khu-en-Āpt (Her-Heru), **vi.** 12
- Khu-en-Āten (Āmen-hetep IV), reign of, **iv.** 161 ff., 172, 173, **v.** 20, **vi.** 37, 89, his mummy, **v.** 110, 111
- Khufu (Cheops), **i.** 120, his reign described, **ii.** 28-45, 69, 195, **iv.** 57, **vi.** 7, 183
- Khut, name of the Great Pyramid, **ii.** 42

- Khut-Âten, city of, *iv.* 122, 142; founding of, *iv.* 118, city described, *iv.* 124; *v.* 164; discovery of cuneiform tablets at, *iv.* 185; decline of, *iv.* 144
- Khut-en-Âten (Âmen-hetep IV.), *iv.* 118
- Khu tau (Sobek-hetep II.), *iii.* 95, (Turbakâh), *vi.* 143
- Kilt, *iv.* 229, 230, 235
- Kinabhi, *iv.* 200, 208, 228
- Knanat, *iv.* 224
- King, Leonard W., quoted, *i.* 154, 155; *iii.* 135
- King List of Manetho, the four versions of, *i.* 129; King Lists at Abydos, Karnak, and Sakkâra, *i.* 126; *v.* 12; King Lists, their value, *i.* 158
- King of Egypt, his names, *i.* 16; position of in early times, *ii.* 19
- Kings, Book of, *vi.* 192
- Kings of Egypt, their Horus and Set names, *i.* 16
- Kings, the Twelve, *vi.* 201; submission of the Twenty-two Syrian, *vi.* 154
- Kinsman of Apis, *viii.* 36
- Kipû, *vi.* 135
- Kipkip, *vi.* 164
- Kirâsi Fir'aun, *ii.* 64
- Kirkipa, *iv.* 99
- Kish, *vi.* 41, 134
- Kitchener, Viscount, *iv.* 95
- Kléber, General, *vii.* 16
- Kleinios, *vii.* 112
- Knives in chert, flint, and stone, *i.* 68, 86
- Knossos, *ii.* 178, 175, *iii.* 163; *iv.* 169
- Koenigsbuch, *iii.* 134; *viii.* 144
- Kohl tubes, *i.* 55
- Kôm al-Ahmar, *vii.* 186, 208
- Kôm al-Atrib, *iii.* 86
- Kommagene, *vi.* 40
- Kôm Ombo, *iv.* 59; *v.* 66; *viii.* 35, 84; temple of Ptolemy IX., *viii.* 49
- Koncharis, *i.* 142, 143
- Konosso, *iv.* 78, 93
- Kordofân, *iii.* 19
- Korosko, *iii.* 27; *vii.* 49, 50
- Korti, *vi.* 228
- Kortia, *vi.* 228
- Kosseir, *ii.* 206
- Krall, *i.* 219; *ii.* 75, *iii.* 42, 59, 138, 144, *v.* 105,



- vi. 98, 121, 149, 166, 227  
 vii. 24, 151  
 Kretschmer, iv. 167  
 Kronos, reign of 3984 years,  
   i. 163, 164  
 Kubban, vii. 243, viii. 165,  
   Stele of, v. 67, 68  
 Kud ur-nankhundi, i. 154  
 Kumidi, iv. 220, 224, 225  
 Kumanah, forts at, iii. 38,  
   40, 46, 71, 93, 112, iv.  
   77; vi. 187  
 Kummakh, vi. 40, 188  
 Kundi, vi. 152  
 Kunia, iv. 205  
 Kunussaw, Island of, ii. 198  
 Ku-ra-u-sh (Cyrus), vii. 56  
 Kur-galzu I., iv. 164  
 Kur-galzu II., iv. 164, 166,  
   196, 197  
 Karna, iii. 71, 126, iv. 31,  
   63, 64; v. 8, 14; Temple  
   of Rameses II. at, v. 64  
 Kurnet-murrai, iv. 144  
 Kurodes, i. 141  
 Karta, vi. 228  
 Kaser, i. 44, 45, 47; ii. 77,  
   206; v. 159  
 Kush, iv. 41-43, 79, 144;  
   v. 166; vi. 101, 153, 156,  
   161, 167, 168, 185, 186  
 Kasi, vi. 195  
 Kuyunjk, ii. 189  
 Kynanè, vii. 160, 161  
 LABOUR, tax on, viii. 130  
 Labyrinth of Amenemhat,  
   iii. 45; description of,  
   iii. 52 ff., 55, 120; dedi-  
   cated to Sebek, iii. 59,  
   derivation of name, iii. 59  
 Labyrinth of Menas, i. 181  
 Labyrinth of Usertsen III.,  
   iii. 41  
 Labyrinths of Crete, Italy,  
   and Lemnos, iii. 55  
 Lachares, i. 134; iii. 42  
 Lacedaemonians, vii. 92,  
   104  
 Lachish, iv. 136, 139, 233,  
   240, vi. 69, vii. 11  
 Lac Moere, iii. 48  
 Lacrates, vii. 110, 112  
 Ladder, mythological, ii. 84,  
   85  
 Ladyce, vii. 81  
 Lady Meux Collection, iii.  
   77  
 Laenas, M. P., viii. 27  
 Lagash, i. 67  
 Lagos, vii. 170; viii. 57,  
   138  
 Lake, Great, vii. 111, lake

- at Thebes breaks its bounds, **vi** 2  
 Lake Mareotis, **vii** 144, 150  
 Lake Menzâleh, **iii** 68, **v** 130  
 Lake Moeris, dimensions, plan, names of, description of, temple of, **iii** 46, 47, 48, 57, 63, 64, 69, 74, 120, **vii** 65, 194, 208  
 Lake of Fire, **ii** 86  
 Lake of Kha, **ii** 84  
 Lake of Mena, **ii** 109  
 Lake of Seneferu, **iii** 7  
 Lake of the Scorpion, **vii** 201, 202  
 Lake Sirbonis, **vii** 111  
 Lake Timsâh, **v** 131, 132, **vi** 219  
 Lakes of Central Africa, **ii** 79  
 Lamaris, **i** 134  
 Lamb with 8 legs, 2 heads, 2 tails, and 4 horns, **vi** 120, 121  
 Lament of the Harper, **ii** 196  
 Lâmersekui, **vi** 103  
 La-mi-in-tu, **vi** 155, 174  
 Lamp of gold at Onion, **viii** 32  
 Land of God, **iii** 33  
 Land of the Inundation, **v** 146  
 Land of the Lake, **iii** 48  
 Land of the spirits, **ii** 119  
 Land tax, **viii** 130  
 Lange, **v** 111  
 Lanins, **vii** 112  
 Lanzone, **iii** 48  
 Laodice, **vii** 212, 213  
 Laomedon, **vii** 160  
 Lapana, **iv** 224  
 Lapaya, **iv** 229, 230, 233, 235-237  
 Lapethus, **viii** 27  
 Lapis-lazuli eyes, **i** 51, seal of Tukulta Nimb, **i** 155; vessels, **iii** 215  
 Late Prehistoric Period, **i** 22  
 Lateran, **iv** 60  
 Lathyrus, **viii** 58-68, 74  
 Latona, **vi** 212  
 Lauseion, **vii** 24  
 Lauth, **vi** 117  
 Law, Book of the, **viii** 30, translated from Hebrew into Greek, **vii** 198  
 Lawgivers, the six of Egypt, **vi** 119  
 Layard, **vi** 128  
 Leather fastenings of mace heads, **i** 68  
 Leather roll, **iv** 35

- Lebanon, **iv.** 41; **v.** 8  
 Lebanon trees, **vi.** 15  
 Leban-mer, **v.** 150  
 Lee and Rollin Papyrus, **v.** 175  
 Leemans, **vii.** 16, 177  
 Lefelure, **v.** 3, etc  
 Legge, F., quoted, **i.** 184, **ii.** 9, 12, 16  
 Leghorn, **ii.** 60  
 Legrain, G., **vi.** 97, 206  
 Lehent (Allah), **vi.** 107  
 Lenaeus, **viii.** 204  
 Leonnatus, **vii.** 160  
 Leontopolis, **viii.** 32, 33  
 Leopard, **i.** 58  
 Lepers, the 80,000, **v.** 113, 116, 117  
 Lepidus, M. A., **viii.** 11  
 Lepsius and his works quoted, **i.** 125, 129, **iii.** 98, **v.** 48, **vi.** 7, 146; **viii.** 114, 119, and see *passim* Chronology of, **i.** 159, Labyrinth, **iii.** 58  
 Lesbos, **vii.** 131  
 Les Origines quoted, **i.** 35  
 Letopolis, **i.** 199, 214  
 Leuce, **vii.** 104  
 Leucophryne, **viii.** 98  
 Lenkos-Limen, **ii.** 206  
 Libationer, **ii.** 217  
 Libnah, **vi.** 222  
 Library of Alexandria, **vii.** 226, 227, 236, 247, and see under Alexandria  
 Labu, **ii.** 31  
 Libya, **i.** 31, 32; **ii.** 34, 101, 114, **iii.** 50, 112, **iv.** 54, 76, **v.** 24, 81, 99, 100, 104, 166, **vi.** 157, 190, 207, 220, **vii.** 65, 76, 110, 141, 160, 161, 187, 193, **viii.** 102, 104  
 Libyan immigrants, **i.** 26, Libyan-negro mixture, **i.** 26  
 Libyans, **i.** 30, 83, 48, **ii.** 176, **iii.** 6, 83, **iv.** 54, 92, **v.** 9, 24, 149, 150, 156, 157, 160, 163, 166, 172, **vi.** 38, 39, 62, 69, 78, 81, 90, 221, 223; **vii.** 2, 39, 82, 112, 234; revolts and wars, **v.** 98, 158; defeated by Menephthah, **v.** 101  
 Libyans and the "New Race," **i.** 26  
 Licas, **vii.** 244, 245  
 Lieblein, **i.** 202, **iii.** 84; **v.** 111  
 Life, Double House of, **v.** 175

- Lina, *iv.* 209  
 Limestone beads, *i.* 54  
 Lamiir-patesi-Askur, *vi.* 203  
 Landos, *vii.* 24  
 Landua, *vii.* 32  
 Linphum, *vii.* 69  
 Linos Derge, *ii.* 104  
 Lion, *i.* 58  
 Lion from Baghdad, *ii.* 173, *iii.* 162  
 Lion of Rameses II., *v.* 27  
 Lions, 920 killed and speared by Tiglath-Pileser I., *vi.* 40; Amen-hetep III. kills 102, *iv.* 99  
 Light, Pyramids of *iii.* 17  
 Li'ta, *vi.* 135  
 Latany, *vi.* 84  
 Literature, *vi.* 52  
 Little Oasis, *iii.* 216  
 Livre des Rois, *vii.* 80; *viii.* 144  
 Lizards, *i.* 97  
 Lockyer, Prof. Sir N., *i.* 149, 157, *ii.* 145  
 Loftus, *vii.* 77  
 Look-out of a boat, *i.* 77  
 London, *iv.* 60  
 Loret, *iv.* 45, 77, 112, 113, 175; *v.* 110  
 Louvre, *ii.* 10, 75, 142, 165, 183, 184, *iii.* 95, 129, 155; *iv.* 109; *v.* 170; *vi.* 9, 20, 99, 115, *vii.* 22, 23  
 Lub.ms, *vi.* 78  
 Lubkhentzen, *viii.* 161  
 Lubuluna, *vi.* 15  
 Luoma, *vi.* 210  
 Lucius Septimius, *viii.* 91  
 Lucullus, *viii.* 65  
 Luka, *vi.* 35  
 Lukki, *iv.* 205  
 Luli, *vi.* 186  
 Lupus shuts up Omen, *viii.* 83  
 Lu-uk-ki, *iv.* 169  
 Luxor, *ii.* 177, *iii.* 180; *iv.* 148; *v.* 138, 208; *vi.* 31, 47, 87, 127, *vii.* 37, temple of, *iii.* 10; *ff.*; *v.* 134; *vi.* 2  
 Lybia, *i.* 180; *vii.* 164  
 Lyceas, *iii.* 55  
 Lyons, *vii.* 86, 100, 193, *viii.* 63, 70  
 Lycians, *iv.* 169, *vi.* 35; *vii.* 104  
 Lycidas, *vii.* 153  
 Lycopolis, *viii.* 22  
 Lydia, *i.* 157; *vi.* 36, 201, *vii.* 43, 70, 104, 160  
 Lymg Pyramid, *ii.* 24  
 Lyodus, *vii.* 32

- Lyons, H. G., v. 141; vii. 108, 240  
 Lysias, viii. 30  
 Lysimachus, vii. 165, 182, 189, 231
- Maâ-ân-Râ, ii. 167, 175  
 Maahes, vi. 82  
 Maâ-kheru (Antef-ân II.), ii. 184; (Nekân II.), vi. 218  
 Maâ-kheru-Râ, i. 123; iii. 71  
 Ma-an-ti-me-an-khi-e, vi. 155, 174  
 Maât, iii. 20, 158, 181, 202, iv. 90, 119, 146, 150; v. 3, 22, 23, 97, 137, 148, 215; vi. 9, 67, 80, 161, 168; vii. 230; viii. 35, 49, 87, 149; laud of, viii. 142  
 Maât-Amen, v. 190  
 Maât-en-Râ, i. 123; iii. 46, 64  
 Maati-sen, Stele of, ii. 202  
 Maat-ka-Râ (Hâtshepsut), iii. 210; iv. 15, 21; wife of Osorkon I, vi. 10  
 Maat-khâ, ii. 65  
 Maccabees, Third Book of, vii. 175, 247, 248, 249
- Macedon, vii. 128, 137, 140, 161, 179; viii. 4, 10  
 Macedonia, vii. 137, 140, 155, 159, 160, 161, 165, 166; vii. 227; viii. 6  
 Macedonians, vii. 129, 135, 136, 154, 155, 182, 227, viii. 8, 14, 29, 129  
 Mace-head of Ningirsu, i. 67  
 Mace-head of Sargon I., i. 62  
 Mace-heads, i. 62, 64  
 Maces, stone, ii. 11  
 Maconians, vi. 35  
 Madamût, viii. 66, 84  
 Madys, vi. 157  
 Maeander-garden, viii. 8  
 Mâ-en-Tehuti, i. 126  
 Maena, vi. 202  
 Mafek, v. 160  
 Maskat, iii. 44  
 Magas, vii. 184, 190, 191, 212  
 Magas, son of Ptolemy III., vii. 228, 230, 231  
 Magdolos, vi. 226  
 Magians slain by Darius, vii. 58  
 Magic, book of, v. 173, vi. 56, in early times, ii. 17; of Nectanebus, vii. 140; use of, ii. 28  
 Magnesia, viii. 98

- Magoi, **i**, 139  
 Mahaffy, **vii**, 168, 176, 242  
 Mahanaïm, **vi**, 70  
 Maheteh, **ii**, 188  
 Mahler, **vii**, 223, his system  
     of chronology, **i**, 149-152,  
     his date for the Exodus,  
     **v**, 127, 128  
 Maia, **iv**, 241  
 Maikhentka, **viii**, 161  
 Ma-sheraui, **v**, 202  
 Makamale, **vi**, 15  
 Makan, **ii**, 129, 130  
 Maket-Āten, **iv**, 132  
 Makhalliba, **vi**, 136  
 Makida, **iv**, 236, 237  
 Malakhu, **vi**, 135  
 Malaria, **iii**, 140  
 Malaya, **v**, 77  
 Malia, **iv**, 209  
 Mahkrammu, **vi**, 136  
 Mallet, **vi**, 114, **vii**, 24  
 Mammetsi, **viii**, 119  
 Man in the Nile Valley, **i**, 5  
 Manakhbirya, **iv**, 206  
 Manerôs, Durge of, **ii**, 194  
 Manes, reign of the, **i**, 164  
 Manetho, **i**, 48, 118, 149,  
     164, 191, 193, 194, 200,  
     201, 204, 206, 210, 211-  
     213, 214-217, 219 ff., **ii**,  
     20, 31, 89, 123, 161, 165,  
     **iii**, 1, 13, 59, 72, 78, 81,  
     82, 84, 132-135, 137, 139,  
     143, 167, 192, 195, 201,  
     212, **iv**, 29, 78, 90, 113,  
     **v**, 5, 117, 118, 119, 219,  
     **vi**, 1, 2, 4, 7, 13, 67, 70,  
     79, 80, 88, 96, 116, 118,  
     121, 123, 133, 142, 151,  
     202, 204, 218, 226; **vii**,  
     1, 13, 14, 87, 91, 93, 95,  
     97, 98, 99, 103, 106, 126,  
     described by Josephus,  
     **iii**, 145, 149; his Egyp-  
     tian History, **i**, 126, **vii**,  
     195 ff., **viii**, 137, works  
     of enumerated, **i**, 129  
 Manganese, bi-oxide of, **i**, 93  
 Man, envoy, **iv**, 192, 202,  
     204  
 Mankabutha, **vi**, 14  
 Manshyah, **vii**, 186  
 Mansûra, **viii**, 33  
 Maraphian, **vii**, 60  
 Marathon, **vii**, 71  
 Marauat, **viii**, 142  
 Marea, **vi**, 207  
 Marduk, **i**, 63  
 Mareâuat, **viii**, 142  
 Mareaiu, **v**, 151  
 Märeius, **iv**, 99, 100  
 Maresha, **vi**, 69  
 Mareshab, **vi**, 77

- Margiana, **vii.** 71  
 Mariette, **i.** 119, 125; **ii.** 49, 65, 75, 81, 99, 104, 105, 110, 190, 191, 196, 202; **iii.** 15, 48, 64, 90, 94, 97, 124, 155, 160, 161, 179, **iv.** 31, 101; **v.** 99; **vi.** 6, 93, 95, 101, 156; **vii.** 80, 99, 169, 205, 225, **viii.** 145; his system of chronology, **i.** 159; on the sphinxes at Sais, **iii.** 67, 68  
 Marius, **vi.** 8  
 Mark Antony, **viii.** 79, 96 ff., marries Octavia, **viii.** 99, stabs himself and dies, **viii.** 106  
 Mark, Saint, **vii.** 79  
 Marmarui, **vi.** 38  
 Marriages, Egypto-Semitic, **vi.** 44; official, **viii.** 40, 41, Ptolemaic with neces and sisters, **viii.** 124, 140  
 Marseilles, **iii.** 181  
 Marshes of Egypt **i.** 58, 60  
 Marsyas, **viii.** 57  
 Martes, **vii.** 70  
 Marti, Prof. **v.** 128, 156  
 Martiya, **vii.** 70  
 Martu, **vi.** 136  
 Marua, **iii.** 57  
 Märusaru, **v.** 28  
 Mary, the Virgin, **iii.** 183  
 Masa, **iv.** 169, **v.** 28; **vi.** 35  
 Masabairetha, **vi.** 29  
 Masaharth, **iii.** 200  
 Masaherth, **vi.** 5, 24, 25, 26  
 Ma'sara, **vii.** 94  
 Masha, chief of, **vi.** 185, tribes of, **v.** 39; **vi.** 39, 57  
 Mashaken, **v.** 151  
 Mashakit, **iv.** 149  
 Mashamet, **viii.** 161  
 Mashashare, **v.** 154  
 Mashaanasha, **v.** 150, 154, 157, 163, **vi.** 36, 38, 39, 57, 62, 67, 88, 94, 104  
 Mashonaland, **ii.** 132  
 Masistes, **vii.** 71, 77, 78  
 Maspero, quoted or referred to, **i.** 18, 214; **ii.** 51, 60, 81; **iii.** 67, 167; **vii.** 24, 145, etc.  
 Mastaba tombs, **ii.** 26, 139  
 Mastabat al-Fir'aün, **ii.** 81, 116  
 Masts of boats, **i.** 78  
 Mas'ûdi quoted, **ii.** 39, **vii.** 151 153, 157  
 Matariyeh, **v.** 133  
 Mat Boat of Râ **vi.** 111

- Matchain, *iii.* 4, 6, 159, *v.* 188, 200, *vi.* 57  
 Mathematical Papyrus, *iii.* 152  
 Matien, *iv.* 54  
 Mathena, *iv.* 38  
 Mat . . . henen, *viii.* 146  
 Matene (Mitanni), *iv.* 164  
 Mats of reeds, *i.* 56  
 Mattanah, *vii.* 11  
 Maunna, *iv.* 169, *v.* 28; *vi.* 35  
 Mausoleum, *vii.* 76  
 Mausolus, *vii.* 104  
 Maunhenre, *v.* 28, 50  
 Mau-usan, *vi.* 63  
 Maxyes, *v.* 150, *vi.* 39  
 Mayer Museum, *i.* 87  
 Mazakes, *vii.* 143  
 Medes, *iii.* 150, *vi.* 222, 223; *vii.* 55 *viii.* 113  
 Media, *vii.* 56, 59, 70, 137, 160, 215, 216, *viii.* 102, 104  
 Median Language, *vii.* 76  
 Medical Papyrus, *i.* 199, 214  
 Medicine, books of, *i.* 199, *ii.* 17  
 Medinet Habu, *iii.* 193, 207, *iv.* 57, *v.* 169, 147, 178, *vi.* 47, 59, 127, 147, 156, *vii.* 94, 108, *viii.* 46, 60, buildings of Rameses III at, *v.* 162 ff.  
 Mediterranean Sea, *i.* 1, *ii.* 128, *iii.* 1, 92, 98, 114, *iv.* 54, 76, 129, *v.* 128, 131, 186, *vi.* 162, 219, *vii.* 64, *viii.* 142, 150, 187, galleys of, *i.* 44, Islands of, *iv.* 63, peoples of, *v.* 98; tribes of enumerated, *v.* 150, *vi.* 37, the civilization of, *i.* 26  
 Medum, skeletons found at, *i.* 26, Pyramid of Seneforu at, *ii.* 24, illustration of, *ii.* 25, 41, *vi.* 107  
 Megabyzus, *vii.* 58, 82, 83  
 Megades, *vii.* 153  
 Megasthenes, *vi.* 157  
 Megiddo, *iv.* 236, 237, *vi.* 70, 86, 221, attack on, by Thothmes III., *iv.* 33 ff.  
 Mehat, *viii.* 156  
 Meht, *viii.* 142  
 Meht-em-isekht, *vi.* 63, 64, 67; *vii.* 15  
 Meht-em-sa-f, *ii.* 61, 110  
 Meir, *iii.* 110, 111  
 Mekha, *i.* 170



- Mekhet-hi**, **viii**. 155, 156  
**Mekhir**, **iv**. 18; **vi**. 93  
**Mekhnēt-Qenenet**, **viii**. 160  
**Mekhaberkherthet**, **viii**. 161  
**Mekhu**, tomb of, **ii**. 112  
**Mekran**, **vii**. 70  
**Meleager**, **vii**. 189  
**Melukhkha**, **ii**. 130  
**Memnon**, **iv**. 105, 106, **v**. 191; the Colossus of, **iv**. 104, 106 ff.  
**Memnon**, a general of Darius, **v**. 130, 131  
**Memnon of Sienitas**, **v**. 93  
**Memtuomam**, **iii**. 16, **v**. 11, 62, 64  
**Memoirs of Ptolemy IX**. Physcon, in twenty-four Books, **viii**. 55, 139  
**Memphis**, **i**. 152, 179, 191, **ii**. 34, 59, 69, 79, 80, 120, 134, 158, 178; **iii**. 4, 7, 13, 50, 106, 116, 135, 146, 155, 190, 196; **iv**. 59, 76, 83, 84, 117, 128, 152, 179; **v**. 26, 58, 59, 98, 108, 115, 117, 147, 168, 178, 188, 197, 218; **vi**. 3, 7, 9, 59, 73, 92, 94, 107-109, 112, 127, 151-154, 163, 164, 169, 170, 195, 196, 209, 213-216, 224, 225, 228; **vii**. 3, 6, 9, 23, 28, 29, 38, 39, 43, 51, 52, 65, 66, 69, 79, 81, 82, 92, 94, 100, 104, 108, 113, 121, 127, 143, 144, 152, 153, 155, 181, 187, 233; **viii**. 14, 32, 49, 57, built by Menā, **i**. 180, canals of, **v**. 89; cemetery of, **i**. 193, dynasties at, **i**. 131-133, 140, The ninety-seven kings of, **ii**. 161, The thirty kings of, **i**. 164; wall from to Pelusium, **v**. 125  
**Memphites**, **viii**. 42, 57  
**Memphites**, city of, **iii**. 50  
**Men**, reign of in Egypt, **i**. 180  
**Men**, the father of Bek, **iv**. 122  
**Menā (Menes)**, **i**. 119, 125, 147, 149, 166, 170, 174, 176, 177, **ii**. 109; **v**. 12; establishes worship of Apis, **i**. 212  
**Menahem of Samaria**, **vi**. 136  
**Menander**, **vii**. 160  
**Men-ankh (Pyramid of Pepi II.)**, **ii**. 116  
**Menant**, **vii**. 64

- Menas, pursued by crocodile,  
i. 181
- Men-ast (Pyramid of An),  
ii. 72
- Menat, the, viii. 119
- Menat-Khufu, iii. 3, 22, 28
- Mencheres, i. 132
- Mendes, a king, iii. 57
- Mendes, city of, vi. 104,  
111, 155, 177; vii. 207;  
dynasty at, i. 139; title  
of high priest of, iii. 94
- Mendes, nome of, vi. 98
- Mendes, Ram of, i. 7, 212;  
vii. 127, 143, 205 ff
- Mendes, Stele of, vii. 205-  
208
- Mendesian Goat, i. 211
- Menecratera, vii. 218
- Menelaus, v. 89; vii. 186
- Menen-em-khâ-em-Maât  
(Soleb), iv. 59, 94
- Men-en-Ptah-hetep-her-  
Maât, a son of Rameses  
II., v. 71
- Menephthal. I., reign of, v.  
97 ff.; the Exodus, v.  
112 ff., 148; vi. 86, the  
Stele of, v. 103
- Menes, i. 36, 130, 141, 159,  
166, 170; reign of, alters  
course of Nile, builds
- Memphis, i. 179, 180;  
ii. 9, 178; v. 12
- Menetas, vii. 152
- Menis, i. 181 vi. 119
- Men-ka-Râ, i. 120
- Men-ka-Ra, a priest, vii. 16
- Men-ka-Râ (Nitocris), ii. 122
- Men-kau-Iheru, i. 120; reign  
of, ii. 75
- Men-kau-Râ, i. 120, ii. 7,  
53-63, 65, 195
- Menkh-ab (Psammethichus  
II.), vi. 226
- Men-klâu (Men-kau-Iheru),  
ii. 75
- Men-kheper-Râ, priest-king,  
vi. 23, 25, 26-29
- Men-kheper-Râ (Thothmes  
III.), i. 123; iv. 50,  
206
- Men-kheper-Râ-senb, iv.  
109
- Men-kheper-Râ-uah-Sati,  
iv. 35
- Men-kheperu-Râ (Thothmes  
IV.), i. 123
- Menkheres, ii. 75
- Menkhet-Amsu, ii. 192
- Men Maat-Râ (Seti I.), i.  
123, name of tomb of  
Seti I. at Abydos, v. 11
- Men-nefer, vi. 154, 163

Men-lefer (Pyramid of Pepi I.), **ii.** 101

Menna, the charioteer of  
Rameses II., **v.** 42, 43

Menna, **iv.** 76

Menophres, Era of **i.** 150

Men-peh-Ra, **i.** 150

Men-petet-ka, **i.** 124

Menth, lady of Teberti,  
**vi.** 3

Menth-en-masha-f, **viii.** 161

Menthesuphis, **ii.** 121

Menthu, the, **ii.** 96, land of,  
**ii.** 73

Menthu, the god, **ii.** 130,  
179, 198, **iii.** 15, 183,  
**iv.** 22, 26, 34, 72, 79,  
104, **v.** 25, 30, 36, 154-  
156, 206; **vi.** 3, 46, 72,  
133, 161, 164

Menthu-en-ankh, **vi.** 155,  
174

Menthu-en-ha, **vi.** 174, 175

Menthu-en-hat, **vi.** 147

Menthu-her-khepesh-f, **v.**  
177

Menthu-hotep I., reign of,  
**ii.** 107

Menthu-hotep II., reign of,  
**ii.** 100 **iii.** 2

Menthu-hotep III., reign of,  
**ii.** 201

Menthu-hotep kings, **ii.** 180,  
182, **iii.** 106, 166

Menthu-hotep, father of  
Sebek-hotep II., **iii.** 95

Ment-m-hotep, governor of  
Aswan, **iii.** 26

Menthu-hotep, official at  
Abydos, **iii.** 15, 16

Menti, the, **ii.** 130, **iii.** 138,  
143; **iv.** 76, 92; **v.** 6

Mentri of Asia, **iii.** 188, 213

Mentor, the Ithodian, **vii.**  
109, 110, betrays Sidon,  
**vii.** 112, 113

Menyllus, **viii.** 55

Menzaleh, Lake of, **iii.** 68,  
**v.** 131

Mephramuthosis, **iii.** 149

Mephres, **iii.** 149

Merbap, **i.** 110, 173

Merbapon, **i.** 125, 200

Mercenaries, **v.** 160; **vi.** 57,  
**viii.** 56, 126

Mercury, **vi.** 182

Mer-en-Apt, a scribe, **v.** 135

Mer-en-Heru, **i.** 120, **ii.** 162

Mer-en-Ptah, **i.** 151, 152;  
**iii.** 69, **vi.** 36, 38, 41, 58,  
name erased, **vi.** 5

Mer-en-Ptah-hotep-her-  
Mant, the reign of, **v.**  
97 ff

- Mer-en-Rā, **i.** 120, 152, 153, **ii.** 102, (Mehti-em-sa-f), **ii.** 110, 115, 118, 131, Canal of, **iii.** 205, remains of, **ii.** 111  
 Mer-en-Rha-sa-emsaf, **i.** 120  
 Meri-āb-tau (Khat), **ii.** 165  
 Meri-khat (Pepi I.), **ii.** 97  
 Meri-Maat, a Nubian king, **viii.** 164  
 Meri mes of Kush, **iv.** 93  
 Meri-Rā, **i.** 120  
 Meris, Lake, **i.** 181, **iii.** 51, 52  
 Meri-Tem, **v.** 177  
 Mer-ka-Rā, **viii.** 145  
 Mer-Mashāu, reign of, **iii.** 93, 94, 142, 154, a title of high-priest of Mendes, **iii.** 94  
 Mer-Neit, **i.** 172, **ii.** 6, tomb of, **i.** 193  
 Merodach-Baladan, **vi.** 134  
 Meroe, **vi.** 185; **vii.** 50, 51, **viii.** 142, 144, 150, 155, 157, 166, 169  
 Meroitic Inscriptions, **viii.** 169  
 Mer-pe-ba, **i.** 125, 173, 200, 201, 202  
 Merrihis, **iii.** 100  
 Mersebas, **ii.** 155  
 Mer-tau (Nakan I.), **vii.** 98  
 Mer-Tem, **vi.** 102, 107  
 Mert-Hāp, **vii.** 114  
 Mertket, **viii.** 156  
 Mertt-sen, **ii.** 202  
 Mertt tefes, **ii.** 26, 45  
 Meru, Stele of, **ii.** 201  
 Meru tensa, **ii.** 160  
 Mer-ur (Moeris), **iii.** 48  
 Mesenti, the, **i.** 44  
 Mes-hem, **vi.** 128  
 Mes-hent-theneshu, **vi.** 76  
 Meskhent, Meskhenet, **ii.** 70, 83, **iv.** 20  
 Meskher, **ii.** 113  
 Mesnu, the metal workers, **i.** 44, 45  
 Mesochris, **i.** 131, 220  
 Mesopotamia, **i.** 39, 40, 42, 63, **iii.** 135, 163, 206, **iv.** 87, 89, 92, 98, 222; **vi.** 34, 39, 40, 42; **vii.** 215; **viii.** 124, brick-making in, **i.** 42, home of wheat and barley, **i.** 82; Island of, **iv.** 52, mace-heads in, **i.** 63  
 Mesore, **iii.** 159, **iv.** 18  
 Mesphres, obelisks of, **iv.** 60  
 Mest, city of, **vi.** 112  
 Mestchemet, eye paint, **iii.** 30

- Mest-en-Râ**, a chancellor, **v.** 172  
**Mestha**, **iii.** 117  
**Mesthu-Râ** (Cambyses), **vii.** 45  
**Mestruens**, **i.** 163  
**Metal workings and remains of**, **i.** 44, 56, 112  
**Metelâ**, **ii.** 131  
**Metempsychosis**, **v.** 192  
**Metef**, **viii.** 155  
**Methusaphus**, **i.** 133, **ii.** 110  
**Methymna**, **vii.** 131  
**Meti**, **viii.** 161  
**Metternich**, Stele of, **vii.** 101  
**Meures**, **ii.** 167  
**Meusel**, **vii.** 138, 175  
**Meyer, E.**, **i.** 150, **vii.** 84, 176  
**Miamus**, **i.** 14  
**Mice destroy bows**, **vi.** 150, 194  
**Midwives**, Hebrew, **v.** 105  
**Miebis**, **i.** 130  
**Migdal**, **vii.** J, in Egypt, **iv.** 229, Lear Peninsula, **v.** 130  
**Miharraquah**, **viii.** 143  
**Mi-im-pi**, **vi.** 154, 176  
**Milesiens**, **vi.** 226, **vii.** 30, 119, 120  
**Mileston-Terchos**, **vii.** 119  
**Miletus**, **i.** 147, **ii.** 37, **vii.** 130  
**Milk calf**, **i.** 83  
**Milkat**, **iv.** 229, 235, 236, letters from, **iv.** 230  
**Miller**, **vii.** 216  
**Miluha**, **iv.** 216-218  
**Milukkhû**, **vi.** 137, 139, 141  
**Mimaut removes Tablet of Abydos**, **i.** 125  
**Mimmuriya**, **iv.** 187 ff.  
**Min**, a god, **ii.** 179, 191, **iii.** 95, 96, 124, 125, **vi.** 50, **vii.** 288, **viii.** 83, king dances before, **i.** 196  
**Min-Amen**, **vi.** 9  
**Minerva**, **vii.** 7, 27, 32  
**Mines in Sinai**, **i.** 41  
**Minutoli**, **i.** 218, **vii.** 147  
**Minyeh**, **iii.** 109  
**Misaphris**, **i.** 136  
**Misîr**, **vii.** 21  
**Misphragmathosis**, **i.** 136, 142, **iv.** 29  
**Misphres**, **i.** 136, 142  
**Misraim**, **v.** 132  
**Misrayim**, **vi.** 85  
**Mission Amélineau**, **i.** 21  
**Mitanu**, **iv.** 38, 54, 87, 88, 89, 95, 96, 114, 130, 134, 140, 164, 165, 185, 191-193, 201-203, 217, 219,

- v. 33, vi. 24, 42, 48, language of, iv. 165  
 Mitannians, iv. 167  
 Mithradates, vii. 78, viii. 74, 81  
 Mithras, vii. 155  
 Mithrobarzanes, vii. 130  
 Mitinti, vi. 136, 138  
 Mitylene, vii. 30, 131 boat of, vii. 38  
 Mizpah, vii. 12  
 Mnemon, vii. 94, 96  
 Mnevis Bull, i. 211, ii. 7, iii. 14; vi. 120, vii. 204, 220, viii. 17  
 Mnevis the law giver, vi. 119  
 Moab, vi. 136, vii. 11  
 Moeragenes, viii. 6, 7  
 Moenis, Lake of, iii. 46, 48 ff, 51, vii. 65, Tomb of, iii. 55  
 Moeotus, v. 86  
 Momemphus, vi. 179, 215; vii. 16  
 Monkey Tomb, iv. 149  
 Monkeys, iv. 10  
 Monomotapa, ii. 132  
 Montfaucon, vii. 215  
 Month, the Little, vii. 220  
 Moon, vi. 90  
 Moon-god, Ash, iii. 183  
 Morgan, J. de, iv. 79, 93; vi. 95, viii. 49, his excavations, i. 12 ff, iii. 42, his views, i. 21, 28  
 Morning Star, ii. 109  
 Moschion, vii. 218  
 Moscioni, vii. 45  
 Moses, i. 71, ii. 28; iii. 100, 192; v. 117, 120, Five Books of translated into Greek, vii. 199  
 Mōgul, vii. 136  
 Moteris, iii. 55  
 Mother-of-pearl, i. 54  
 Mound of the Jew, v. 166, 167, viii. 33  
 Mount Casius, v. 159, viii. 90  
 Mount of the East, v. 123  
 Mount Sarr, v. 158  
 Mount Zabārā, v. 10  
 Mountain of Sunrise, iii. 74  
 Mountain, the Holy, vi. 101, 145, 146, viii. 149, 150  
 Moyses, v. 116  
 Mucianus, iii. 50; vii. 24  
 Mueller, C., vii. 138  
 Mueller, D. H., vii. 215  
 Mueller W. M., ii. 128, 131, 196; iii. 144, 190, 213, iv. 54, 168, vi. 13, 71; vii. 175

- Muhammad 'Ali, *iv.* 59, 111, *vii.* 101; *viii.* 52  
 Muhammad Kūshid, *vii.* 169  
 Muhammadana, *iii.* 15  
 Mukattam Hills, *ii.* 24  
 Mukhopa na, *v.* 52  
 Mules, the sixteen, *vii.* 156, the sixty-four, *vii.* 158  
 Mul-mulla, *i.* 63  
 Mummies, royal, at Dér al-Bahari, *iii.* 176; repair of, *vi.* 27  
 Mummy chamber, the, *i.* 108  
 Munnalaku-garri-shu, *ii.* 180  
 Muqyyer, Ruins of, *i.* 42  
 Murray, A. S., *vii.* 110  
 Murtad, *ii.* 125  
 Musawwarat as-Safra, *viii.* 111  
 Mushantl, *v.* 28  
 Mushesu-lumute, *ii.* 189  
 Mugra, *vi.* 85, 86  
 Mustard seed, *ii.* 43  
 Mut, *ii.* 144, 179, *iv.* 102, 104, *v.* 134, 167, *vi.* 20, 18, 68, 73, 88, 145, 147, 161, *vii.* 94, 100, 209, 226, *viii.* 140, 166  
 Mut-Adra, *iv.* 241  
 Mut-em-hut, *vi.* 23  
 Mut-em-hūt-sat-Amen, *vi.* 88  
 Mut-em-uaa, *iv.* 90, 98  
 Mut-hetch-ārkh-s, *vi.* 81  
 Mut-is-content, name of a horse, *v.* 42  
 Mut-khā-neferu (Amenartas), *vi.* 128, 129  
 Mut-nefert, wife of Thothmes I, *iii.* 209, 212  
 Mut-netchemet, *iv.* 149-153  
 Mutallu, *v.* 50  
 Mnthes, *vii.* 93, 97  
 Mutzu, *iv.* 241  
 Mu-ur (Moens), *iii.* 48  
 Mycenaean civilization, *iv.* 168  
 Mycenaean, *iv.* 177  
 Mycerinus, *ii.* 7, 123, his pyramid, coffin, and sarcophagus, *ii.* 50-61  
 Myrian-tros, Gulf of, *vii.* 132  
 Myra, *i.* 170, *iii.* 52  
 Mysia, *vii.* 104  
 Mysians, *vi.* 85  
 Myth of Horus, *i.* 45  
 NA-AKH TI-RU-RU-AN-SI-NI, *vi.* 155, 174  
 Na-ak-ka s, *vi.* 154, 172

- Na-Āthu **vi.** 154, 177  
 Na-at-khu-u, **vi.** 154, 176  
 Nabatu, **vi.** 135  
 Nabarzanes, **vii.** 180  
 Nabonidus, **i.** 153, 154, **vii.** 70, 71  
 Nabû-Kudur-usur, **vi.** 222  
 Nabû-pal-usur **vi.** 222, 223  
 Nabû-shez b-anû, **vi.** 156  
 Nachares, **iii.** 42  
 Nāga, **viii.** 144, 167  
 Nahararna, **vi.** 40  
 Nahmina, **iii.** 203  
 Nahr al-kalb, **v.** 25, **vi.** 59, 196  
 Nahrma, **iv.** 217, 234  
 Naif-aaur-rut, **vii.** 91, 98  
 Nakāda, **i.** 9, 23, 27, 32, 48, 174; **ii.** 16, excavations at, **i.** 11 ff., tomb of Aha at, **i.** 171  
 Namyawiza, **iv.** 139, 224, 225, 227, 228  
 Napata, **iii.** 205, **iv.** 75, **vi.** 100, 102, 104, 113, 116, 122, 124, 143-147 ff., 153, 159, 161, 162, 169, 186, 187, 188, **vii.** 50, 124, **viii.** 142-168  
 Napkhurruya, **iv.** 195  
 Napkhurruya (Amen-hotep IV.), **iv.** 130, 131  
 Napt, **viii.** 142  
 Naqada, **i.** 34, 36  
 Naram Sin, **ii.** 129, 130  
 Nar-mer, **i.** 172, 182, 189, **ii.** 6, 9, 10, 11, slate, objects of, **i.** 185, 187, mace-head of, **i.** 183  
 Nāru Kabari, **vii.** 11  
 Nasal passages, **i.** 36  
 Nastasenou, **viii.** 151  
 Nastasenou, Stele of, **viii.** 146  
 Nathan-Adda, **iv.** 217  
 Natron tax, **viii.** 180  
 Naville, **i.** 189, **ii.** 173, **iii.** 92, 103, 139, 151, 162, 212, **iv.** 2, 6, 122, **v.** 104, 105, 122, 123, 132, **vi.** 10, 13, 14, 127, 181, **vii.** 200, **viii.** 83  
 Naorates, **vii.** 29, 30  
 Naoratis, **ii.** 59, **vii.** 17, 24, 119, 120, 121, 151, 154  
 Nazibugash, **iv.** 164  
 Nazimaruttash, **iv.** 164  
 Nazuna, **iv.** 241  
 Neb-ā (Psammethichus I) **vi.** 204  
 Neb āban, **vi.** 162  
 Nebat, **vi.** 42, 68  
 Nebensha, **vi.** 63



- Neb-er-teher, **iv.** 83, 85  
 Neb-Hebu-ma-Amen, **v.** 137  
 Neb-hetep, **ii.** 181, 197, 198  
 Nebka, **i.** 120, 216  
 Neb-ka-Ra, **i.** 217  
 Neb-khā-Rā, **ii.** 164  
 Neb-khāu (Sahu-Ra), **ii.** 68  
 Neb-kheperh, **vii.** 1  
 Neb-khern-Rā, **i.** 123; **ii.** 181  
 Neb-Maāt, **ii.** 21 ff.  
 Neb-Maāt-Rā, **i.** 213; **iv.** 88 98, (Amen-hetep III), **v.** 192  
 Neb-pehtet-Rā, **i.** 123  
 Nebsoni, **vi.** 23  
 Neb tam, a title, **ii.** 196  
 Neb-tani (Menthui-hetep II.), **ii.** 199  
 Neb-tani-Rā, **ii.** 181  
 Nebt per, **iv.** 198  
 Nebt-tani, **v.** 70  
 Nebuchadnezzar II., **vi.** 157, **vii.** 2, 3, 9, 10, 11-13, 20, 21, 70, 71, 116, 121, Jewish libels on, **vi.** 250  
 Nechao, **i.** 198, 144; **vi.** 218  
 Nechepsos, **i.** 138, 142, 144  
 Necherokhs, **i.** 131  
 Necherophus, **i.** 131, 217  
 Necho II., **vi.** 219-226, **vii.** 63, 70, 116  
 Nechos, **i.** 144  
 Necklaces of beads, **i.** 54  
 Nectanebids, **viii.** 136  
 Nectanebus I., reign of, **vii.** 98 ff., 102; **vii.** 100, 208, 226  
 Nectanebus II., **vii.** 106, 126, flight of, **vii.** 138, his magic, **vii.** 139; his death **vii.** 142, 143, 144  
 Neethelis, **iii.** 56  
 Necus, **yi.** 224, 225  
 Needle, **i.** 177  
 Nefar (Pyramid of Assu), **ii.** 78  
 Nefar, a thief, **v.** 199  
 Nefarcheres, **vi.** 8  
 Nefar-f-Rā, **i.** 120  
 Nefar-hetep I., reign of, **iii.** 96, 98  
 Nefar-hetep, a scribe, **iii.** 28  
 Nefar-hetep-s, **ii.** 74  
 Nefar-hetep-ur, **ii.** 192  
 Nefar-ka-āri-Rā, **i.** 123  
 Nefar-ka-Heru, **i.** 120  
 Nefar-ka-Rā, **i.** 120, 215; Hani, **i.** 221, 222; Pepi II., **ii.** 115 ff., Rā-āa-sekh, **vi.** 6

- Nefer-ka-Râ-em-pa-Âmen,  
     iii. 199, v. 200, 200  
 Nefer-ka-Râ-Khent, i. 120  
 Nefer-ka-Râ-neb, i. 120  
 Nefer-ka-Râ-Pepi-senb, i.  
     120  
 Nefer-ka-Seker, his gigantic  
     stature, i. 215  
 Nefer-ka-terer, i. 120  
 Nefer-kau-Heru, i. 123  
 Nefer-kau-Ita, i. 120  
 Nefer-khâ (Âspelta), viii.  
     146  
 Nefer-khepera (Ântef V.),  
     ii. 183, 191; iii. 167  
 Nefer-Maât, ii. 26  
 Nefer-neferu-Aten, iv. 130  
 Nefer-neferu-Âten-ta-sheru,  
     iv. 132  
 Nefer-neferu-Ita, iv. 132  
 Nefert, ii. 20  
 Nefert, wife of Usertsen II.,  
     iii. 32  
 Nefert-ari, queen, iii. 193,  
     197; v. 170  
 Nefert-ari-meri-Maât, v. 60  
 Nefert-ari-meri-en-Mut, v.  
     60  
 Nefer Tem, v. 3, 142; vi.  
     82  
 Nefertith, iv. 114, 115, 120-  
     123, 130  
 Nefert-kau, ii. 26  
 Neferu-khebit, iii. 202  
 Neferu-kheperu-Ita, iv. 195  
 Nefru the "look-out" place,  
     i. 77  
 Negroes, ii. 133, 134; iv.  
     75; edict against by  
     Usertsen III., iii. 36 ff  
 Negro-land, iii. 21, vii. 67,  
     203; viii. 142  
 Nehemat, viii. 156  
 Neharna, iv. 99  
 Nebân, viii. 142  
 Nebek, i. 170  
 Nebek-kau, ii. 84; iv.  
     20  
 Neheren, vi. 40, 42, 80  
 Neherina, iv. 32, 40  
 Nehern, iv. 40, 47, 52, 76,  
     96, 99; v. 9; vi. 34,  
     water of, iv. 38  
 Nehes, ii. 131  
 Nehren, v. 34  
 Nehsi, a Negro king, iii.  
     104, 137  
 Nehsi, an officer, iv. 8  
 Neith, ii. 74; iv. 22; v.  
     127, vi. 112, 206, 208,  
     211, vii. 1, 23, 15, 53,  
     62, 90, 123, 173, viii. 35,  
     antiquity of her worship  
     at Saïs, i. 193, vi. 115

- Nekau II, reign of, **vi.** 218-226, **vii.** 116, Nekau and the Red Sea Canal, **v.** 69
- Nekau, prince of Sais, **vi.** 154, 156, 173, 197, 203
- Nekeb, land of, **iv.** 47
- Nekhâc, **vi.** 202, 203
- Nekheb, **ii.** 18, **iii.** 184, 186
- Nekheo and *shan*, **i.** 209
- Nekhebet, **i.** 168; **ii.** 21; Seti I. dances before, **i.** 197, **ii.** 72, 75, 95, 103, 201, 204, **iii.** 73, 202, 212, **iv.** 29, 70, 78, 92, 98, 110, 118, 146, 150; **v.** 22, 66, 97, 137, 148, 186, 190, 194, 208, 214, **vi.** 12, 57, 123, 128, 134, 143, 204, 218, 226, **vii.** 1 15, 93, 94, 99, 107, 167, 169, 180; **viii.** 18, 37, 46, 72, 120, 146; Nekhebet and Uatchet, **viii.** 86, names of kings, **i.** 16
- Nekken, **ii.** 85, 94, **iii.** 105
- Nekhopsos, **vi.** 202
- Nekut, king, **i.** 201, 203, 204
- Nekht, son of Khnemu-hotep, **iii.** 22
- Nekht Heru-hebt, reign of **vii.** 98
- Nekht-Heru-na-shemnu, **vi.** 111, 155, 175
- Nekht-kai, **vi.** 154, 178
- Nekht-neo-f, **vii.** 92, 106
- Nekht-Set, **v.** 144, 146
- Nekôa, **vi.** 218
- Nektanebes, **i.** 140, **vii.** 98
- Nektanebos, **i.** 140; **vii.** 106
- Nékesy = Maues — Khu, **i.** 165, 179
- Nemareth, a Libyan and not Semitic name, **vi.** 61, 62
- Nemareth, great-great-great-grandson of Buia-uana, **vi.** 63, 64, 66
- Nemareth of Hermopolis, **vi.** 104-106, 155
- Nemareth, priest of Amen, **vi.** 79, 81
- Nemasha, a worship, **vi.** 59
- Nemasha, **iv.** 107
- Nemesis, 40 statues of, **iii.** 50
- Nem mestu, a title, **ii.** 190, Amen-em-hât I, **iii.** 1
- Nencorans, **iii.** 42
- Nenu, **iv.** 40
- Nersersu, **viii.** 146
- Neolithic antiquities, **i.** 111, Period, **i.** 80, 113
- Neoptolemus, **vii.** 137

- Neos Dionysos (Ptolemy XIII.), **viii.** 76, 83  
 Nephelcheres, **i.** 136, 137, **vi.** 6  
 Nephelcheres, **i.** 132, 137, 143, **ii.** 71  
 Neq herites, **i.** 139, **vii.** 91, 93  
 Nephertesa II., **vii.** 97  
 Nephrens, **vii.** 92  
 Nephthys, **ii.** 70, 92, 93, 94, 106, 184, 185; **iv.** 22, 148, 151, 185, **vii.** 75, **viii.** 46, 77  
 Nepita, **vi.** 100, 186, **viii.** 112  
 Nept, **vi.** 100  
 Nereids, **viii.** 97  
 Nergal, **iv.** 205  
 Nero, **viii.** 83, 125  
 Nes-Amen, a trustee, **v.** 200, 206  
 Nes-Āmsu, **iii.** 71, **vii.** 171  
 Nes-ba-neb-Tet, **vi.** 1, 2 (note), 4  
 Nes-ba-Tet, **vi.** 7, 31  
 Nes-ba-Tet, son of Nectanebus II., **vii.** 114  
 Nes-la-Tettef, reign of, **vi.** 1-4  
 Neserna, **iv.** 39  
 Nes-Heru, a general, **vii.** 14  
 Nest-Āmen, the chief, **v.** 199  
 Nes-ur-heka, **vi.** 79  
 Nes-na-yeti, **vi.** 104, 111  
 Nes-Net, **v.** 127  
 Nes-urb-hetep, **vi.** 79  
 Nessu Amen, **iii.** 199  
 Nessu-ba-neb-Tet, **v.** 218, 219; **vi.** 14, 15  
 Nessu-Khensu, **vi.** 29  
 Nes-ta-neb-Āsher, **vi.** 29  
 Neta-utehat-khut, **vi.** 78  
 Nes-thent-meh, **vi.** 106  
 Net fishing, **i.** 69  
 Net, **ii.** 198, see North  
 Netaqert, **i.** **ii.** 122, 124, Netaqerti, **i.** 126, 127  
 Netat, **ii.** 106  
 Netchem, an official of Thothmes III., **iv.** 62  
 Netchemet, a queen, **v.** 218; **vi.** 12, 13  
 Netchet-netern, **viii.** 152  
 Neter-Ast (Pyramid of Mycerinus), **ii.** 75  
 Neter-banu (Pyramid of Ranefers), **ii.** 72  
 Neter-banu, **ii.** 206-210  
 Neter-hen-ṭep-en-Āmen, **vi.** 11 ff  
 Neter-hetch, **ii.** 198  
 Neter-ka Rā, **i.** 120  
 Neter-kha, a king **i.** 217

- Neter-khān, **ii.** 115  
 Neter-kheperu (Usertsen III.), **iii.** 34  
 Neter-menkh-neter, etc. (Ptolemy X.), **viii.** 58  
 Neter-mer-Heru, **vi.** 79  
 Neter-nefer, a title, **ii.** 167  
 Netert, city of, **vi.** 102  
 Neter-taui (Paut), **v.** 159, **vi.** 113  
 Neter-Tuat ("Morning; Star"), **iii.** 199, **vi.** 63, 122, 204, 205; **vii.** 15  
 Neterui-āi-en-Ptah-setep-en ari Maat-Rā-Amen-sekhem-Ānkh (Ptolemy IX.), **viii.** 39 ff.  
 Neterui-menkhui āi Ptah, etc. (Ptolemy IV.), reign of, **vii.** 229-251  
 Neterui-menkhui, etc. (Ptolemy XI.), reign of, **viii.** 68 ff.  
 Neterui-merui-ātui-āi-setep-en-Ptah-usr-ka-Rā-Amen-sekhem-Ānkh (Ptolemy V.), **viii.** 1  
 Neterui-perui-na-en-Ptah-kheper-setep-en-Amen-aui-Maat-Rā (Ptolemy VII.), **viii.** 23  
 Neterui-sennui-āi-en-Ra (Ptolemy III.), reign of, **vii.** 211  
 Neteru-mer (Nekau II.), **vi.** 219  
 Nethaniah, **vii.** 12  
 Newberry, Mr P., **iii.** 3, 18, 22, 23, 129, **iv.** 63; **v.** 196  
 New Race, **i.** 22, 38, statements about by J. de Morgagn and Petrie, **i.** 23-28 ff.; Prof. Sergi on, **i.** 36; writing of, **i.** 40; conquerors of, **i.** 41-45; and the Mesnu, **i.** 46, 158, **ii.** 1, 136, 176  
 Nī-Nut = Thebes, **ii.** 178, **vi.** 155, 167, 178  
 Nī on the Euphrates, **iv.** 40-48, 59, 93, 136, 160, 207, 224  
 Nicanor, **vii.** 165  
 Nicklin, **i.** 150  
 Nicolaus, **vii.** 234  
 Nicostrotus, **vii.** 110, 112; **viii.** 7  
 Nidmta-Bēl, **vii.** 70  
 Niebaes, **i.** 130  
 Niebuhr, **ii.** 22, **vi.** 69  
 Nikan of Bala, **vi.** 156  
 Niku, **vi.** 203  
 Nī-ku-u, **vi.** 154, 172

- Nile. **i.** 6, 45, **ii.** 168, 186, 196, 197, 203, 205, **iv.** 32, 58, 117; **v.** 8, 89, 108, 120, 187; **vi.** 2, 103; **vii.** 50, 63, 64, 66, 75, 81, 82, 100, 117, 194, 201, 204, 210, 220, 226; **viii.** 38, 95, 158; Nile and Lake Moeris, **iii.** 150, Aten, the lord of, **iv.** 126, Canopic arm of, **vii.** 111, its course altered, **i.** 179; flowed with honey, **i.** 215; gulleys, **i.** 71; highest rise of, **vi.** 87; levels of Amenemhat III, **iii.** 46, 17, 51, 93, Mendesian mouth of, **vii.** 102; Nile-mud for pottery, **i.** 92, ships of, **vi.** 60, North and South Niles, **vi.** 5; the celestial, **ii.** 87, the 45 inscriptions at Karnak, **vi.** 97; the Valley of, **i.** 2-4; **iii.** 1; **vi.** 185, 186; rain in the, **vii.** 37, 38
- Nile, the Blue, **i.** 57; **vi.** 185
- Nile, the White, **i.** 57
- Nilus, **vi.** 213, 214
- Nunmariya (Amen-hetep, **III**), **iv.** 88, 96, 111, 130, 187 ff.
- Nunrod, **v.** 77
- Nune Bows, **iii.** 213; **iv.** 51, 78, **v.** 6, 103, 186, 191, 208, **vi.** 9, 67, 161; **vii.** 203; **viii.** 51, 158
- Nmeveh, **ii.** 189, **iv.** 40, 121, 135, 139, 140, 141, 148, 149, 152, 167-169, 171, 193, 195, 196, 203, 252, Fall of, **ii.** 607, **vi.** 223, **vii.** 136; Royal Library of, **vi.** 128
- Nineweh, **iv.** 40
- Nini, **iv.** 40
- Ninib, **vi.** 153, 174
- Nisan, **v.** 128
- Nisaya, **vii.** 59
- Nisroch, **vi.** 152, 195
- Nit (North), antiquity of her worship, **i.** 193, **iv.** 148, 151, **vi.** 206, **viii.** 35, 120
- Nitagert, daughter of Psammetichus I., **vi.** 206, **vii.** 15, 33
- Nitetus, **vii.** 34, 35
- Nit-hetep, wife of Mena, **i.** 175, 176
- Nitocris, **i.** 133, reign of, **ii.** 123, 163; daughter of

- Psammethachus I, **vi.** 206, **vii.** 15, 16, 33  
 Nitro, **ii.** 36  
 No = Nut = Thebes, **ii.** 178, **vii.** 9  
 No-Amen, **ii.** 178  
 Nome of the Jaekal, **iii.** 22  
 Nome of the Oryx, **iii.** 18  
 Nome standards, **i.** 79  
 Noph, **vii.** 9  
 Nothus (Darius II), **vii.** 83  
 Na, Papyrus cf., **ii.** 7  
 Nu, the god, **ii.** 93 **vii.** 67, **viii.** 35  
 Nubia, **i.** 11, **ii.** 78, 202, **iii.** 6, 17, 18, 20, 35, 38, 93, 188, 195, 205, 214, 216, **iv.** 30, 33, 41, 51, 55, 59, 63, 74-76, 78, 79, 92, 93, 119, 156, 162, **v.** 9, 24, 30, 57, 58, 66, 68, 75, 82, 141, 142, 158, 173, 191, 218, **vi.** 68, 142, **vii.** 14, 69, 88, 194, 214, 243, **viii.** 20, 38, 53, 169, invaded by Cambyses, **vii.** 49, kings of Egypt from, **vi.** 123 ff.; largest temple in, **iv.** 94, seven kings of slain, **vi.** 186; the Thirteen provinces of, **viii.** 142; the Dodekascemonos, **viii.** 143, history of the kingdom of, **viii.** 141-171  
 Nubians, **iii.** 19, 26, 27, 37, 40, 43, 83, 189, 204, 214; **iv.** 44, 98, **v.** 3, 39, 124, 156, 162; **vi.** 90, 207, 223, 227, 228, **vii.** 58, 251; Nubians invade Egypt under Piankhi **vi.** 100 ff.  
 Nub-kan-Ra, **v.** 77  
 Nub-akh-s, queen, **iii.** 127, 128, 129; **v.** 198  
 Nub-kheper-Rā Antuf, **v.** 203  
 Nub-kheper-Rā, **ii.** 182, 190, 196  
 Nuuti, reign of, **iii.** 156-161, **v.** 23, 61, 101  
 Nuhashshu, **iv.** 22, 136, 206, 207, 210  
 Nuncoreus, **v.** 77  
 Nut, **vii.** 67, **viii.** 35  
 Nut, the City *par excellence*, i.e., the City of Amen-Rā (Nut-Amen-Ra), i.e., Thebes, **ii.** 178, **vii.** 9  
 Nut, the goddess, **ii.** 61, 93, 106, 108, **iii.** 158, 159, **iv.** 22, **v.** 50, **vi.** 110, **viii.** 40

- Nut-[Amen], **vi.** 153, 170  
 Nylak, **vii.** 30
- OAR, for steering, **i.** 80  
 Oases, the **ii.** 121, **iv.** 76  
 Oasis, **ii.** 113; city of, **iii.** 134  
 Oasis of Al-Ayûn, **iii.** 216  
 Oasis of Al-Khargâ, **vi.** 26, 29, **vii.** 51, 56, 66, 67, literature of, **vii.** 67, note, 80, 100  
 Oasis of Bahriyeh, **iii.** 216  
 Oasis of Jupiter Ammon, **iii.** 196; **vii.** 47, 49, 144, 181  
 Oasis of Sawa, **vii.** 138, 144, 146-148, literature of, **vii.** 147 note 2  
 Oasis of Ta-ahet, **v.** 99  
 Oasis of the South, **vi.** 26-28, **vii.** 66  
 Oasis, the Great, **ii.** 132, **v.** 217, **vi.** 27, **vii.** 66  
 Obelisk, **ii.** 68, obelisks in granite, **iii.** 14; **vi.** 47  
 Obelisk of Hophra, **vii.** 1  
 Obelisk of Psammetichus I., **vi.** 210  
 Obelisk of Thothmes I., **iii.** 207  
 Obelisks of Hatshepsut, **iv.** 15  
 Obelisks of Neclamons, **i.** 7, 100  
 Obelisks of Rameses II., **v.** 61, 63  
 Obelisks of Thothmes III., **iv.** 60  
 Obelisks of Usertsen I. at Helopais, **iii.** 42, **vi.** 8  
 Ocypata feracem, **i.** 36  
 Ochre, red and yellow, **i.** 50  
 Oebus, **vii.** 83, 84, 126, 143  
 Ocayras, **i.** 141  
 Octavia, **viii.** 99, 101-103  
 Octavianus Caesar, **viii.** 98, 99, 101-103, 107  
 Ohyssae, **vii.** 129  
 Oebares, **vi.** 58  
 Oenanthe, **viii.** 4, 7, 9  
 Offerings to the dead, **ii.** 2  
 Officials, classes of, **iv.** 180  
 Old Chronicle, the, **i.** 110, 144, 145, 146, 162, 167  
 Old Race, **i.** 37  
 Olive trees, **iii.** 8  
 Olympiads, **vi.** 96  
 Olympias, mother of Alexander the Great, **vii.** 137-142 ff., 159, 161, 162, 163, 165  
 Omen texts, **ii.** 129



- On (Heliopolis) **ii.** 108, 111, **iii.** 14; **vii.** 10
- Onas, **v.** 167; petition of, **viii.** 30, 32, 33, 61
- Onon, **v.** 167; pillaged by Lupus and temple of shut up, **viii.** 32, 33
- Onions, **ii.** 36
- Onnos, **i.** 132
- Opening of the Year, **iv.** 143
- Ophir, **ii.** 132
- Oppert, **vi.** 126
- Oracle at S. wa, **vii.** 150
- Orientation of temples, **i.** 148, 157
- Orion, **ii.** 87
- Ornaments, predynastic, **i.** 51
- Oroses, **iv.** 72, **v.** 27, 30, 33, 38, **vi.** 31, **vii.** 232, 263
- Orontes of Mysia, **vii.** 104
- Oros, **i.** 116, 112, **iv.** 713
- Orosius, **vii.** 133
- Orus, **iii.** 119, **iv.** 110, **v.** 112
- Oryx, name of, **iii.** 18, 28, in green slate, **i.** 6, Oryxes, **i.** 97
- Osaraph, **v.** 114
- Osiris, the god, **ii.** 94, 141, 197; **iii.** 10, 25, 32, 197 199, **iv.** 22, 27, 57, 77, **v.** 62, 96, 121, 149, 194, 195, **vi.** 50, 65, 158, **vii.** 31, 44, 75, 113, 172, 187, 207, 238, **viii.** 35, 46, 53, 86, 102, 123, 165, Bed of Osiris described, **i.** 16, ceremonies of at Sais, **vi.** 211; colossal figures of, **v.** 59; early worship of, **ii.** 6; head of at Abydos, **v.** 12; Hymn to quoted, **i.** 17, Pillars of, **iii.** 192; **v.** 106; the skull of, **i.** 16; staircase of, **i.** 182; illustration, **i.** 183; great temple of at Abydos, **i.** 119; **v.** 15; shrines of in Nubia, **viii.** 154, tomb of at Abydos, **i.** 15, **vii.** 22, 23, king Tenaces before Osiris, **i.** 195; Pepi I. dances before, **i.** 197, Osiris and the Ren of Mendes, **i.** 212; Osiris and Isis, reign of, **i.** 164; of Phisae, **viii.** 38; of Heliopolis, **v.** 116; of Re-abt, **vii.** 200
- Osiris-Anusa, **viii.** 134
- Osiris-Apis, **vii.** 187
- Osiris Bull of Amanti, **i.** 83

- Osiris-khent-Amment i. 19  
     166, iii. 134  
 Osiris Mun, viii. 134  
 Osiris-Ptah, vi. 147, 156  
 Osiris-Un-nefer, iii. 99, vii.  
     210, 211; viii. 45; in-  
     scription of, i. 17; tomb  
     of, i. 17  
 Osiropis, i. 141  
 Osmandyas, v. 64, 65, his  
     tomb described, v. 92 ff.,  
     vi. 44, vii. 53  
 Osorkof, i. 137, vi. 7  
 Osorko, i. 138  
 Osorkon I, reign of, vi.  
     76-78, 81  
 Osorkon II., reign of, vi.  
     80-88, 98, 181, 207;  
     usurps a statue of Khian,  
     ii. 173  
 Osorkon III., reign of, vi.  
     98 ff., 116, 122  
 Osorkons, the, vi. 184  
 Osorton, i. 137, 138, 143  
 Ostenes, vii. 128  
 Ostrich, predynastic, i. 61,  
     72; eggs in churches, i.  
     61, 62; feathers, vi. 162,  
     on pottery, i. 98  
 Otanes, vii. 54, 57, 58  
 Othmân, ii. 39  
 Othoes, i. 132, 133; ii. 89  
 Ouaphris, vii. 1  
 Ouatanes, vi. 227  
 Oueréphis, i. 192  
 Oûouphûis, i. 194  
 Ox of wood, ii. 55, magical  
     experiments on, ii. 45  
 Oxathres, vii. 180  
 Oxydrakmas, vii. 139  
 Oxyrhynchus, vi. 102, 105  
 Oynyons, ii. 33  
 PA-ANKH-NV-TI, vi. 155, 178  
 Pa-ak-ru-ru, vi. 154, 172  
 Paanak, v. 172  
 Pa-an-an-Mut, vi. 79  
 Pa-ân-khân, a priest, v. 201  
 Pa-art, v. 99  
 Pa-Asar, vi. 179  
 Pa-Atent, v. 123  
 Pa-Ba-neb-Tet, vi. 155, 177  
 Pabas, vi. 112  
 Pa-Bast, vi. 81, 88  
 Pachman, i. 135; iii. 137  
 Pactyes, vii. 70  
 Padi, vi. 137-140, 192  
 Palamnata, iv. 219  
 Pahanati, iv. 206  
 Pa-Ihâpu, v. 119  
 Pa-Het-Het-nebt-Tep at et,  
     vi. 155, 179  
 Pahura, iv. 220, 236  
 Pa-a-ueferu, a scribe, v. 201

- Philocles, **vii.** 156  
 Philopator, **viii.** 76  
 Philophron, **vii.** 111  
 Philotas, **vii.** 129, 160  
 Philoteria, city of, **vii.** 202  
 Philoteria, **vii.** 234  
 Phlops, **i.** 132, 149, **ii.** 115  
 Phlos, **i.** 133, 149, **ii.** 95  
 Phulapars, **vii.** 160  
 Phocaea, **iii.** 33; **vii.** 30  
 Phoenicia, **ii.** 133; **iii.** 150,  
     **iv.** 40, 12, 65, 79, **v.** 31,  
     166, **vi.** 99, 189, **vii.**  
     8, 12, 82, 110, 134, 154,  
     193, 220, **viii.** 12, 24,  
     69, 99; language of, **vi.**  
     228  
 Phoenicians, **i.** 47, **iii.** 190,  
     191; **iv.** 163, 168, **vi.**  
     215, 220; **vii.** 2, 70, 82,  
     104, 109  
 Phoenix, **vii.** 109  
 Phoenix Cycle, **i.** 149  
*Phoinixes*, **iii.** 190  
 Phoinix, **i.** 48  
 Phraates, **vii.** 70  
 Phraortes, **vii.** 70  
 Phratagunia, **vii.** 71  
 Phrygia, **vii.** 92, 104, 130,  
     Greater, **vii.** 130, 160,  
     Hellespontine, **vii.** 160  
*Φυσικῶν ἐπιτομή*, **i.** 129  
 Physeon, **viii.** 26, 56, 73  
 Phankhu-Idurn, **viii.** 151,  
     152, 157, 158  
 Phankhu-meri-Amén, **iv.**  
     162; **vi.** 90, 101-115, 116,  
     168, 188, 199, 207, Stele  
     of, **viii.** 119  
 Phankhu-Ra-senefer, **vi.** 116,  
     144  
 Phankhu-Ra-usr-Maât, **viii.**  
     116, 144  
 Piazza della Minerva, **vii.** 2  
 Pibeseth, **vi.** 81, **vii.** 10  
 Pichl, **ii.** 124, 136, **iii.** 209,  
     **vii.** 33  
 Pierret, **ii.** 184; **iii.** 129,  
     **vi.** 9; **vii.** 22, 177, 218,  
     **viii.** 146  
 Ph-haluroth, **v.** 129, 130,  
     **vii.** 201  
 Pi-kna-at-ti-khu ru-un-  
     pî-ki, **vi.** 154, 178  
 Pillars of Hercules, **vi.** 157,  
     221  
 Pillars of the Sky, **iv.** 51  
 Pinetchem, **v.** 16  
 Pirava, **vii.** 64  
 Pir-em us (pyramid), **ii.** 30  
 Pirkhu, usurper, **iv.** 191  
 Pir'u (Pharaoh), **vi.** 125, 190  
 Pi-sab-di'-a, **vi.** 155, 178  
 Pi-sap-tu, **vi.** 154, 176

- Pi-sha-an hu-ra, **vi.** 151, 172  
 Pi-sa-u-ma-il-ki (Pammuti-chas), **vi.** 201  
 Pi-shere-en-Ptah, **viii.** 77  
 Pist-hans, **vi.** 35, **vii.** 101  
 Pitasa, **iv.** 169, **v.** 28, **vi.** 35  
 Pita-ra, **v.** 121, 123, 129, 129, 132, **vii.** 63, 200, 203, 205, store of, **vii.** 200 ff.  
 Pitt Rivers, on flints, **i.** 87, 111  
 Place de la Concorde, **v.** 61  
 Plague bearers = Hyksos, **iii.** 139  
 Plague in Egypt, **i.** 193, 264  
 Plumes, bone and ivory, **i.** 55  
 Pleated garments, **i.** 51  
 Pleyte, **iv.** 109  
 Pliny quoted, **ii.** 36, 52, **iii.** 51, 57, **iv.** 60, **v.** 61, 76, **vi.** 210, **vii.** 21, 52, 100, **viii.** 114, 168  
 Plough, **i.** 181  
 Plumb-pulling stone, **i.** 62  
 Plutarch, noted **i.** 126, 137, **vii.** 106, 133, 138, 159, 159, 175, **viii.** 65, 91, 93, 94, 97, 101-105, 110, 115, 116  
 P-neb-tauí, a god, **viii.** 49  
 P-neter-enti-an, etc (Ptolemy XIII.), **viii.** 76  
 Poni, **i.** 47  
 Ponus, **i.** 48  
 Persons collected by Cleopatra, **viii.** 105  
 Pole and Gaom in, **v.** 81  
 Polemon, **vii.** 153, 154  
 Police, **vi.** 57  
 Polishers, flint, **i.** 97  
 Poll tax, **viii.** 130  
 Polvans, **vii.** 106  
 Polybus, **vii.** 175, 228, 232, 234-236, **viii.** 2, 13, 11, 12, 13, 22, 28, 54-56  
 Polydates, **vii.** 32, 234, **viii.** 7, 12, 13, 20  
 Polyporelion, **vii.** 161  
 Pountum, receipt for, **i.** 191  
 Pompey, **viii.** 81, 82, murder of, **viii.** 89, 90, 91  
 Population of Egypt, **i.** 56  
 Porcelain tablets of Tanis, **vi.** 8  
 Porphyron, **vii.** 231  
 Porten of the Bubastides, **vi.** 77  
 Porus, **vii.** 137  
 Potasmito, **vi.** 227

- Pothinus, **viii.** 89-92  
 Potiphar's wife, **v.** 136  
 Potipherah, **v.** 127  
 Potter, art of, **i.** 101, wheel of, **i.** 92, *qltshpset* made on potter's wheel, **iv.** 28  
 Pottery, glazed in Baly-form, **i.** 12  
 Pottery pre-dynastic, **i.** 92 ff., glazed and painted, **i.** 92, red and black, **i.** 97, with polished surface, **i.** 97  
 Precepts of Amenemhat I., **iii.** 5  
 Precepts of Rahemna, **ii.** 146, 151  
 Precepts of Ptah-hotep, **ii.** 75, 80, 146, 148 ff., 151, 160  
 Predynastic Period, antiquities, **i.** 8, culture of, **i.** 32, Egyptians of described, **i.** 49, graves of, **i.** 35, duration of, **i.** 163, 164, vases and pottery, **i.** 6, 7  
 Pre-Mycenaean pottery, **i.** 33  
 Prexaspes, **vii.** 53  
 Price, F. G. Hilton, **iii.** 126, **vi.** 99  
 Priesthood, **ii.** 154, functions of, **ii.** 17  
 Prunus, **iii.** 197, 207  
 Prince of Kesh (Kush), **iii.** 205  
 Prince, the predestined, **vi.** 52  
 Princess, the Possessed, **vi.** 53  
 Prison Pyramid, **ii.** 89  
 Prisse d'Avennes, **i.** 125, **ii.** 79, 117, **iii.** 95, 189, 215, **iv.** 168, **v.** 56, 69  
 Proclus, **viii.** 107  
 Proclus, **iv.** 61  
 Prosopis, **v.** 99  
 Prosopites, **vii.** 82  
 Protens, **v.** 177, 185  
 Protheus, **v.** 178  
 Proto Egyptians, **i.** 37  
 Proto-Semitic origin of "New Race," **i.** 39, 44  
 Proverbs, Book of, **ii.** 80  
 Prudhoe, Lord, **iv.** 112  
 Psametek family, **vii.** 123  
 Psamethok, **vi.** 197  
 Psammetherites, **i.** 138  
 Psammethichos, **i.** 138  
 Psammethichos, son of Theokles, **vi.** 227  
 Psammethichus, **iii.** 55  
 Psammethichus (Psammetichus), **vii.** 96

- Psammetichus, father of  
Inaros, **vii.** 74, 81
- Psammetichus I., **i.** 157,  
**vi.** 97, 124, 203, 204 ff.,  
211-214, 218, 219, 220,  
227, **vii.** 13, 15, 123, 125
- Psammetichus II., **vi.** 226-  
230
- Psammetichus III., **vii.** 15,  
32-41
- Psammotici, **vi.** 38, 184
- Psammis, **vi.** 226, 229
- Psammithes, **i.** 114
- Psammithes, **vii.** 5
- Psammuthis, **i.** 139
- Psammis, **i.** 113
- Psammis, **i.** 138; **vi.** 116
- Psammuthis, **i.** 114
- Psammuthis, **i.** 138, 112;  
**vii.** 93, 94
- Psa-Mut, reign of, **vii.** 95
- Pschent, **i.** 168
- Pschus, **v.** 100; **vii.** 213
- P-Seket, **vii.** 213
- Pselchek I., reign of, **vi.**  
201-218
- Psenthek II., reign of, **vi.**  
226
- Psenthek III., reign of, **vii.**  
32-41
- P Serket (Pselchus), **v.** 67
- Pseudo-Colluthenes, the,  
**VOL. VIII.**
- vii.** 138, 142, 149, 149,  
150, 151, 151, 155, 175
- Psuachos, **i.** 137, 143
- Psuakhes, **vi.** 7
- Psousenes, **vi.** 4
- Psuenos, **i.** 113
- Psusenes, **i.** 137; **vi.** 61
- Psylli, or serpent charmers,  
**viii.** 109
- Ptah, the god, **i.** 102, **ii.**  
158; **iii.** 91, 155, 191,  
216, **iv.** 57, 77, 149; **v.**  
3, 12, 50, 51, 66, 70, 125,  
112, 163, 168, 178, 246,  
**vi.** 3, 9, 108, 109, 150, 151,  
201, 221; **vii.** 3, 52, 66,  
79, 80, 100, 113, 141, 155,  
187, 229; **viii.** 1, 35,  
39, 60, 76; appears to  
Menephtah, **v.** 100, of  
Memphis, **v.** 58, of the  
Beautiful Face, **v.** 119;  
of the South Wall, **iii.**  
15; **vi.** 93
- Ptah, the Regiment of, **iv.**  
181; **v.** 39
- Ptah, the Smith-god, **ii.** 66
- Ptah-ertâ-su, **vi.** 155, 157,  
175
- Ptah-hetep, Precepts of, **ii.**  
79, 80, 147, 160
- Ptah-neferu, **iii.** 62, 63

- Ptah-neku**, **ii.** 95  
**Ptah-Seker** **vi.** 163  
**Ptah-Seker-Asar** **ii.** 6, **iii.** 105, 200, **v.** 12, 194, figures of, **vii.** 125  
**Ptah-Shepses**, **ii.** 65, 166  
**Ptah-Tehen**, **v.** 23, 186, 208, **viii.** 47  
**Ptah-Tetun**, **vi.** 185  
**Ptolemaic Period**, authorities, **vii.** 175 ff.  
**Ptolemaion**, **vii.** 185  
**Ptolemais**, **vii.** 211, 229  
**Ptolemais**, **vii.** 232, 234, **viii.** 28, 61, 62, 63, 127, 132  
**Ptolemais Epithêras**, **vii.** 208  
**Ptolemaus Hermin** **vii.** 186  
**Ptolemies**, the, **vi.** 208  
**Ptolemy I.**, son of Lagos, surnamed Soter, **i.** 126, **v.** 92-93, **vii.** 160, 161, 165, 177, 168, satrap of Egypt, **vii.** 170, 179, 182, 183, 196, 197, 201, **viii.** 135, Ptolemy Soter, **vii.** 122, 155, **viii.** 123, takes Alexander to Alexandria, **vii.** 176, Stek of, **vii.** 170-173  
**Ptolemy II Philadelphus**, **i.** 126, **vii.** 100, reign of **vii.** 188-211 212 218, 211, 212, **viii.** 1 57 81, 129, 155, hymn of praise of, **vii.** 209-211  
**Ptolemy III. Euergetes**, reign of, **vii.** 212-228, 240, 241, 244; **viii.** 17, 68, 124, 165  
**Ptolemy IV Philopator**, reign of **vii.** 229-251; **viii.** 2, 17, 53, 60, 111, 165  
**Ptolemy V Epiphanes**, **vii.** 229, 240, 251; reign of, **viii.** 1-23, 18, 86, 133  
**Ptolemy VI. Eupator**, **viii.** 23  
**Ptolemy VII Ptolemaios**, **vii.** 247, reign of, **viii.** 21-38, 48  
**Ptolemy VIII.**, reign of **viii.** 39  
**Ptolemy IX. Physcon**, **viii.** 26-27; reign of, **viii.** 11-58, 81  
**Ptolemy X. Soter II, Lathyrus**, **viii.** 58-68  
**Ptolemy XI.**, **vii.** 226, reign of, **viii.** 68-75  
**Ptolemy XII Alexander II.**, **viii.** 73-75

- Ptolemy XIII. Auletes, **vii.** 217; **viii.** 48, 76-87, 82, 89  
 Ptolemy XIV., **viii.** 79, 87, 89, 90, 94, 98  
 Ptolemy XV., **viii.** 79, 87, 94, 98  
 Ptolemy XVI. Cleopatra, **viii.** 87, 88, 96  
 Ptolemy Apion, **viii.** 73  
 Ptolemy Keraunos, **vii.** 180, 190  
 Ptolemy, son of Agemarchus, **viii.** 1  
 Ptolemy, son of Eumenes, **viii.** 12  
 Ptolemy, son of Sorbian, **viii.** 4  
 Ptolemy, the Geographer, **iii.** 210  
 Ptouania, **vii.** 211, 229  
 Ptulma, **vii.** 179 ff., 188  
 Puarma, **vi.** 103  
 Pu-ad-a, **iv.** 241  
 Puam, **iv.** 62, 64  
 Puama, **vi.** 112  
 Puhari, **iv.** 225  
 Puirsatba, **v.** 182  
 Puirsatba, **v.** 150  
 Pukudu, **vi.** 135  
 Palastha, **v.** 163  
 Pulsath, **vi.** 37  
 Pungwa, **ii.** 133  
 Punic Itaco, **i.** 26  
 Punnakes, **vii.** 5  
 Punnens, **i.** 48  
 Punt, land of, **i.** 46-48; **ii.** 78, 119, 120, 133, 200, 207; **iii.** 23, 109, 114, **iv.** 41, 42, 63; **v.** 9, 78, 150, 160; **vi.** 113; **vii.** 194; Punt and Ophir, **ii.** 132; products of, **vi.** 60; pygmy from, **i.** 197; prince and queen of, **iv.** 7  
 Punt and Hâtshopast, **iv.** 5 ff.  
 Punt and Harn-em-hob, **iv.** 158  
 Punt and Seinkka-Râ, **ii.** 205  
 Pu-nu-bu, **vi.** 155, 178  
*Pyramis*, **ii.** 29  
 Purification, ceremonies of, **iv.** 25  
 Parsatha, **iv.** 170  
 Paru, **iv.** 235  
 Pu-qu-bis-ti, **vi.** 174, 172  
 Pu-tu-ia-a-, **vii.** 21  
 Pukhupa, **v.** 22  
 Puzur-Ashur, **i.** 154, 155, 156  
 Pydna, **vii.** 153



- Pygmies, **i.** 197, 198  
 Pygmy, **i.** 197, **ii.** 78, 79  
 Pylon of Ethiopians, **vi.** 150  
 Pyramid, derivation of, **ii.** 80  
 Pyramid, the Great, building of, **ii.** 81 ff  
 Pyramid of Hawara, **iii.** 57  
 Pyramid of I. Iahân, **iii.** 30  
 Pyramid of Klânofer, **i.** 152  
 Pyramid of the Hunters, **ii.** 110  
 Pyramid, spirit of the Southern, **ii.** 125  
 Pyramid, the Step, **i.** 193, 218  
 Pyramid Texts, **ii.** 143, **vii.** 118  
 Pyramidia of obolska, **iii.** 15  
 Pyramids, how built, **i.** 117  
 Pyramids of Lake Mæris, **iii.** 40  
 Pyramids of Lisht, **iii.** 17  
 Pyramids, the Black, **iii.** 47  
 Pyrrha, **vii.** 181, **viii.** 11  
 Pyrrhus, **vii.** 137  
 Pythagoras, **vi.** 210  
 Pythia at Delphi, **vii.** 60  
 QA, a king, **i.** 174, 205, 206, tomb of, **i.** 172  
 Qa (Pyramid of Amenemhat I.), **iii.** 4  
 Qa-enon, a prince, **ii.** 192  
 Qaqaashau, **v.** 150  
 Qa-kebut, scribe, **v.** 135  
 Qa-Khâu (Tielâkh), **vi.** 142  
 Qaleqisha, **iv.** 169  
 Qamlasanten (Cambyses?), **viii.** 150  
 Qartana, **vi.** 154  
 Qarqisha, **vi.** 28, 85  
 Qa-shuti (Amen-hotep IV.), **iv.** 118  
 Qutcharu, **v.** 103  
 Qannasha, **v.** 90  
 Qobeh, **i.** 174  
 Qebh, **i.** 119, 205, 206; **ii.** 108; **vi.** 55  
 Qebh (Pyramid of Shepseskaf), **ii.** 64  
 Qebhet, **viii.** 9  
 Qebhu, **ii.** 205, 206  
 Qebti, **v.** 150  
 Qehaq, **v.** 161  
 Qehaju, **v.** 150  
 Qelhetef, **vi.** 161  
 Qemât-en-Amun, **iv.** 180  
 Qemt, **iii.** 169, 211, **v.** 145, 149  
 Qemu, **ii.** 188  
 Qem-ar, **iii.** 7

Qem-urt, **vii.** 202, 203  
 Qen (Psammethus I.), **vi.**  
 204

Qen (Haker), **vii.** 93

Qenna, a scribe, **iii.** 181

Qentcha, **vii.** 75

Qepqepa, **vi.** 167

Qet, **v.** 159

Qet, people of, **iv.** 52

Qetrah, Qetwahet, **vi.** 13

Qet, **v.** 14

Qetcho, **iv.** 32

Qitchanati u, **v.** 28

Qitchanatana, **v.** 52

Quay Inscriptions at Kar-  
 nak, **vi.** 97

Queen, position of in Egypt,  
**ii.** 19, 20

Quibell, **i.** 171, 182

Quintus Annius, **vii.** 156

Quintus Curtius, **vii.** 138,  
 148, 150, 175

Ra, the Sun god, **ii.** 69, 91,  
 100, 107; **iii.** 159, 183,  
**iv.** 21, 108, 116, 149,  
 173; **v.** 15, 38, 149; **vi.**  
 21, 50, 110, 161; **vii.** 15,  
 16, 73, 139, 209, 210, 229,  
**viii.** 33, 47; "since the  
 time of," **ii.** 206; Ra and  
 Amen, **iii.** 116; boat of,

**i.** 78; hymns to, **iv.** 121,  
 increase in his worship,  
**ii.** 68; shrines of in  
 Nubia, **viii.** 156; sets up  
 the ladder, **ii.** 184

Ra names of kings, **i.** 16;  
**iii.** 165, **iv.** 103

Rā, a ght form of, **iii.** 97

Ra of Annu, **ii.** 67

Ra of Sakhabu, **ii.** 70

Rā, the Regiment of, **v.** 38

Rā, a nurse, **iii.** 194

Rā-ā, , **iii.** 124

Rā-āa-hetep, **ii.** 166

Rā-āa-kheper (Shashang  
 IV.), **vi.** 95

Rā-āa-kheper-on (Thothmes  
 II.), **iii.** 212

Rā-āa-kheper-ka (Thothmes  
 I.), **iii.** 201

Rā-āa-kheper-setep-en-  
 Amen (Osorkon III.), **vi.**  
 98

Rā-āa-kheper-setep-on-Men-  
 ta (Pasebkhânut I.), **vi.** 4

Rā-āa-kheperu (Amen-hetep  
 II.), the reign of, **iv.** 69

Rā-āa-kheperu-smen tani,  
 name of the boat of A men-  
 hetep II., **iv.** 75

Rā-āa-qen (Apepa II.), **iii.**  
 154

Ra-na-sol, **iii.** 161  
 Rā-ān-sol (Nefer-ka Rā),  
**vi.** 6, 7  
 Rā-na-user (Āpepa I), **iii.**  
 151-154  
 Rā-ab-meri (Khat), **ii.** 164  
 Rā-Amemehat, **iii.** 89  
 Rā-Auen-Maat-mari-nub  
 (Rameses VI), **v.** 199-201  
 Rameses, city of, **v.** 121-123  
 Rā-ak-kh-er (Psammetichus  
 III.), reign of, **vii.** 32-41  
 Rā-nakh-en, a Nubian king,  
**viii.** 164  
 Rā-ānk-kā, **viii.** 169  
 Rā-ānk-kheperu, **iv.** 147  
 Rā-nakh-nefer-ab, **viii.** 165  
 Rā-Āpepa, **iii.** 17-172  
 Rā-ari-en-Maat (Tele-bru),  
**vii.** 103  
 Rā-er-ā (Her), tomb of,  
**iii.** 74-76  
 Rā-er-ab, a king, **iii.** 91  
 Rā-er-ab, a king, **iii.** 123  
 Rā-en-er-meri-seter (Nauf-  
 āna-er), **vii.** 91, 93  
 Rā-en-ka Tanut Auer), **vi.**  
 158-167  
 Rā-er-Tanut **vii.** 231  
 Rā-er-er after of **iv.** 222  
 Rā-shake, **vi.** 192, 193  
 Radassiyeh, **v.** 89

Radishes, **ii.** 36  
 Rā-en-ka, **ii.** 162, 164  
 Rā-en-Maat (Amemehat  
 III.), **iii.** 43  
 Rā-en-User (An), reign of,  
**ii.** 68, 72, 74  
 Raft of reeds, **i.** 70  
 Rā-hā-ab (Hophra), **vii.**  
 1-13  
 Rā-hā-ab-Amen-setep-en  
 (Alexander IV. of Macedon), **vii.** 164  
 Rā-Hermachia, **iv.** 116, **v.**  
 168; **viii.** 172  
 Rā-hor-ab, **iii.** 123  
 Rā-Her-akbuti, **iii.** 170;  
**iv.** 114, 116; **v.** 58  
 Rā-Her-akbuti-Tanu-Khe-  
 peru, **v.** 194  
 Rā-heteh-heq- (Pasebki-  
 nut II.), **vi.** 16  
 Rā-heteh-kheper-setep-en-  
 Rā (Nes-ba-Tettet), **vi.**  
 1-1, (Shashang I.), **vi.**  
 67-76  
 Rā-heteh-kheperu-setep-en-  
 Rā (Thekelet II.), **vi.** 88  
 Rā-heteh, **ii.** 20, **iii.** 183  
 Rā-Her-Her-se, **iii.** 1-8  
 Raun in Egypt, **vii.** 47, 38  
 Rainer, Archduke, **vi.** 121  
 Rā-ka- , **iii.** 123

- Rā-ka-ānkh (Nāstasenen),  
viii. 156 ff
- Ra- -kau, ii. 163
- Rā-ka-ānkh (Sebek-hotep  
VI.), iii. 100
- Rā-khā-hotep (Sebek-hotep  
V.), iii. 100
- Rā-kha-ka, a king, iii. 100,  
102
- Rā-khā-kheper (Usertsen  
II.), reign of, iii. 24-33
- Rā-khā-kheru, iii. 104
- Rā-khā-nefer, ii. 72
- Rā-khā-nefer (Sebek-hotep  
III.), iii. 97-99
- Rā-khā-seshesh (Nefor-  
hotep I.), iii. 100
- Rā-khā-user, ii. 166
- Rā-kheper-ka, a Nubian  
king, viii. 161
- Rā-kheper-ka (Nectanebus  
II.), vii. 106
- Rā-kheper-ka (Usertsen I.),  
iii. 13
- Rā-kheper-khā setep-er-  
Amen (Paw-netchen. I.),  
vi. 23
- Rā-kheper-Maāt-setep-er-  
Amen (Paw-netchen. I.),  
v. 210
- Rā-kheperu-Maāt-ri (An),  
reign of, iv. 145
- Rā-kheperu-neb (Tut-Ānkh-  
Āmen), iv. 112
- Rā-kheper-kheper setep-er-  
Amen (Osorkon I.), vi. 76
- Rā-kl. ren-ab (Amāsis II.),  
vii. 13-12
- Rā-khu-m-ab, a Nubian  
king, viii. 162
- Rā-khu-er-setep-er-Rā (Sa-  
Ptah), reign of, v. 150
- Rā-khu-ka, a Nubian king,  
viii. 162
- Rā-khu-tani, reign of, iii.  
84
- Rā-maā-ab, ii. 166, 167
- Rā-maā-klern (Amorah hāt  
IV.), reign of, iii. 70 ff.
- Rā-Maāt-ka (Assū), ii. 77
- Rā-Maāt-ka (H. Ishepsut),  
iv. 1
- Rā-Maāt-ka, daughter<sup>2</sup> of  
Pasebkhānt I., vi. 23;  
daughter of Pasebkhānt  
II., vi. 10, 77
- Rā-Maāt-khnem (Haker),  
vii. 33
- Rā-Maāt-men (Seti I.), v. 5
- Rā-Maāt-neb (Amen-hotep  
III.), 100; reign of, iv. 89-  
113
- Rā-Maāt-neb, a Nubian  
king, viii. 169

- Rameeses, **iii.** 150  
 Rā-men-ka (Nitoeris), **ii.**  
   122-127  
 Rā-men-khāu (Ān-ab), **iii.**  
   124  
 Rā-men-kheper, a priest-  
   king, **vi.** 28; reign of, **vi.**  
   26-29, 75  
 Rā-men-kheper (Pnakkh),  
   **vi.** 128  
 Rā-men-kheper (Thothmes  
   III.), **iv.** 29  
 Rā-men-kheperu (Thothmes  
   IV.), **iv.** 77  
 Rā-men-kheperu-Tohuti-  
   mes-khā-khāu, **iv.** 83  
 Rā-men-ma-Rā-setep-en-Rā  
   (Amon-messee), reign of, **v.**  
   137-140  
 Rā-men-Maāt (Seti I.), **iii.**  
   158  
 Rā-men-Maāt-setep-en-Ptah  
   (Rameses XII.), reign of,  
   **v.** 215-216  
 Rā-men-petepoh (Rameses  
   I.), **v.** 1  
 Rā-mer-en, reign of, **ii.** 110  
 Rā-mer-en-meht-en-sa f. **ii.**  
   121  
 Rā-mer-hetep (An), **iii.** 101  
 Rā-meri (Pepi I.), reign of,  
   **ii.** 95-109  
 Rā-meri, **ii.** 167; **iii.** 89  
 Rā-meri-ab (Khati), **ii.** 107  
 Rā-meri-setep-en-Amen  
   (Alexander the Great),  
   **vii.** 148 ff  
 Rā-mer-ka (Aspelta), **viii.**  
   145  
 Rā-mer-ka, a Nubian king,  
   **viii.** 160  
 Rā-mer-kan (Sebek-hetep  
   VI.), **iii.** 102  
 Rā-mer-kheper, **iii.** 102  
 Rā-mer-nefer (An), **iii.** 101  
 Rā-mer-sekhen-an-ren, **iii.**  
   101  
 Rā-mert (Sebek-neferu-Rā),  
   **iii.** 72  
 Rā-mer-tohefa, **iii.** 122  
 Rā-ros, an ambassador, **v.**  
   50  
 Rā-mes, father of Sen-Mut,  
   **iv.** 14  
 Rameses, **i.** 141; **vi.** 8, 37  
 Rameses I., **i.** 150, 151,  
   reign of, **v.** 1-1; **v.** 5, 14,  
   **vi.** 76, 147; his mummy  
   removed by Her-Heru,  
   **vi.** 20  
 Rameses II. **i.** 161, **iii.** 32,  
   33, 69, 91, 156, **iv.** 13,  
   60, 102, 175, **v.** 12, 11,  
   17, 18, 19, 104, 111, 128,

- 131, 144, 167, 200; **vi.** 24, 32, 34, 35, 39, 40, 44, 54, 58, 59, 60, 70, 83, 151, 156, 219, 227, **viii.** 8, 137; colossal statue of, **v.** 65, exploits of, **v.** 77 ff., mummy of, **v.** 73; physical characteristics of, **v.** 73, 74; tomb of, **v.** 72; his Harnu name on *Serakh*, **v.** 57; orders tablet to be set up to Set, **iii.** 160; his mummy re-banded and removed, **vi.** 19, 20; his battle with the Kheta, **vi.** 21-26 ff.; treaty with Kheta, **v.** 48 ff.; stela on the Dog River, **v.** 20; his wives, concubines, and family, **v.** 70
- Rameses III, **iv.** 45, reign of, **v.** 147, 148-186, 195, 196, 203, 205, 217; **vi.** 24, 27, 40, 47, 55, 58, 59, 60; **viii.** 33, 137, his Pavilion and Temple, **v.** 162, 164, 165; temple at Karrak, **v.** 166, his gifts to temples, **v.** 168, his mummy, sarcophagus and tomb, **v.** 169, 170; physical characteristics, **v.** 171
- Rameses IV., **iii.** 206, **v.** 110, 166, the reign of, **v.** 180-189, 197
- Rameses V., **iv.** 175; **v.** 110, 189, 197
- Rameses VI., **iii.** 206; **iv.** 175; **v.** 110, 193-193, 197
- Rameses VII., reign of, **v.** 193-195, 197
- Rameses VIII., reign of, **v.** 195, 197
- Rameses IX., **ii.** 191; **iii.** 127, 173, 179, 181; reign of, **v.** 195, 207; **vi.** 56; his persecution of tomb robbers, **v.** 200 ff.
- Rameses X., reign of, **v.** 196, 207-210
- Rameses XI., reign of, **v.** 210-214
- Rameses XII., reign of, **v.** 211-219
- Rameses, district of, **v.** 128
- Rā-meses-khā-em-nā-taru-Bai, **v.** 141, 143
- Rā-meses-meri-Amun (Rameses II.), **iii.** 158
- Rā-meses-meri-Amun, son of Rameses III., **v.** 177, 211

Rā-mes-s-nekht, v. 209, 216  
 Ra-mes-f-su-Āmen-meri-  
 Āmen (Rameses V), v.  
 189

Ramesomenas, i. 141

Ramessamono, i. 141

Ramesse Imbassz, i. 141

Ramesse Uaphra, i. 141

Ramesseas, i. 130, 141, 142

Ramesseoncos, i. 141

Ramesseam, iv. 77, v. 64  
 65 (illustration), 103, vi.  
 44

Ramesseids, iv. 183, vi. 32,  
 viii. 182

Rā-mes-su, v. 1, 21, 70

Rā-mes-su-nekht, v. 206

Rā-m-suth (Cambyses), reign  
 of, vii. 42-56

Ram, Zodiacal Sign, i. 163

Ram, of Khemem, i. 83

Ram of Mendes, i. 212, ii.  
 7, 127, 131, 205

Ramānu-nurari I, i. 155

Ramānu-nirari II, vi. 42,  
 48

Ramānu-nurari III, vi.  
 189

Ramānu, iv. 147

Ramānu of Khalmān, vi.  
 85

Rampses, i. 136; v. 21, 115

Rampsintus, v. 178, 184

Rampsis, i. 148

Randall Maciver, i. 21, 31

Rā-nob, i. 211

Rā-nob-aten-, iii. 129

Rā-nob-ati-, iii. 129

Rā-nob-f-āmā (?), iii. 104

Rā-nob-kha, ii. 163

Rā-nob-klert (Mentha he-  
 top III.), ii. 201

Rā-nob-kheru, ii. 163, 181,  
 203

Rā-nob-muāt (Abu), iii. 103

Rā-nob-pahpah (Anusae I.),  
 iii. 184

Rā-nob-senu, iii. 129

Rā-nob-tani, ii. 181, 199

Rā-nob-tehesa, iii. 122

Rā-nob-āb, iii. 121

Rā-nob-āb (Psephenotichus  
 II.), vi. 220-226

Rā-nob-ari-ka, ii. 71, 71,  
 163

Rā-nob-f, king, ii. 71, 72

Rā-nob-ka, i. 120, ii.  
 162

Rā-nob-ka (Pepi II.), ii.  
 115

Rā-nob-ka (Shabaka), vi.  
 123

Rā-nob-ka-āma, ii. 162

Rā-nob-ka-khentu, ii. 161

- Rā-nefer-ku-Nehi, **ii.** 161, 164  
 152, 195, **vii.** 234, 235, 247, **viii.** 48  
 Rā-nefer-ka-, **iii.** 124  
 Rā-nefer-ka-Po, a-senb, **ii.** 162  
 Rā-nefer-ka-toreri, **ii.** 162  
 Rā-nefer-ka-, **ii.** 163  
 Rā-nefer-ka-setep, i-Rā- (Ramenos X.), **v.** 207  
 Rā-nefer-kheperu-nā-en Rā (Amenhotep IV.), **iv.** 143  
 Rā-nefer-Teri, **iii.** 123  
 Rā-nefer-Tem-khu, **vi.** 142-157  
 Rā-neferu, daughter of Hātshesut, **iii.** 219  
 Rā-neferu, wife of-Ramenos II., **v.** 55, 212  
 Rā-nehu, **iii.** 109, 161  
 Rā-netel-eta-Ji, **iii.** 91  
 Rā-neter-ka, **ii.** 121  
 Rā-neter-kheper, **vi.** 8  
 Rā-netor-a-ia-er-setep-en-Amen (Sa-Amen), **vi.** 6, 7-10  
 Rā-nab-kau (Amenemhāt II.), **iii.** 20  
 Rā-nub-kheper i (Āntef) **ii.** 184; **iii.** 167  
 Rā-nub-tan, **ii.** 166  
 Rāphua, **v.** 159, **vi.** 121, 152, 195, **vii.** 234, 235, 247, **viii.** 48  
 Rāphū, **vi.** 121, 126  
 Rapsakes, **i.** 136, **v.** 21  
 Raqet, **vii.** 171  
 Raqet t, **vii.** 170  
 Rā-senatchena-ab-setep-en-Amen (Nectanebus I.), **vii.** 98  
 Rā-sad-Fi, **iv.** 6  
 Rā-sa-ā-ka-kheper, **iv.** 142  
 Rā-sa-ka-akht-kheper, **iv.** 142  
 Rā-sa-ā-ka-tcheser-kheper, **iv.** 141, 142  
 Rā-sa-ākh-ab, **iii.** 190  
 Rā-sa-ākh-ka, reign of **ii.** 161, 204-207, **iii.** 123  
 Rā-sa-ākh-nefer-eta, **iii.** 101  
 Rā-Sebek-hetep, **iii.** 91  
 Rā-Sebek-neferut, **iii.** 72-74  
 Rā-seheb, **iii.** 122  
 Rā-setep-ab I. (Amenemhāt I.), **iii.** 1, 89  
 Rā-setep-ab II., **iii.** 91  
 Rā-sek-tan, **ii.** 166  
 Rā-sekhem, **iii.** 123  
 Rā-sekhem-ka, Stela of, **iii.** 80, illustration, **iii.** 87



- Rā-sekhem-khu-tani (Sebek-hetep I.), reign of, **iii.** 84, 85, 86, 92
- Rā-sekhem-se-uatch-tani (Sebek-hetep II.), **iii.** 95
- Rā-sekhem-shep-tani (Sebek-em-sau-f), **iii.** 126
- Rā-sekhem-Uast, **iii.** 130
- Rā-sekhem-uatch-ahān (Sebek-em-sa-f), reign of, **iii.** 125
- Rā-sekhent-en, **iii.** 180
- Rā-sekhent-nob, reign of, **iii.** 180
- Rā-sekhoper-en, **viii.** 162
- Rā-sekhoper-ren, **iii.** 123
- Rā-senen-ku, **iii.** 91, 120
- Rā-senenkh-ka (Mor-Mashān), reign of, **iii.** 93 ff.
- Rā-senefer, **viii.** 144
- Rā-senefer (Piānkh), **vi.** 116
- Rā-senefer . . . , **iii.** 122, 124
- Rā-seqenen I., **iii.** 172
- Rā-seqenen II., **iii.** 178
- Rā-seqenen III., **iii.** 167-172, 174
- Rā-seshesh-āp-Maāt, (An-taf-āa III.), **ii.** 166, 181, 183
- Rā-seshesh-em-āp-Maāt, **ii.** 185
- Rā-seshesh-her-her-Maāt, **iii.** 166
- Rā-seshesh-her-her-Maāt, **ii.** 181
- Rā-seshesh-kheper-setep-en-Amen (Shashang II.), reign of, **vi.** 87
- Rā-sesuser-tani, **iii.** 129
- Rā-sesuser-tani, **iii.** 130
- Rā-setehesf, **iii.** 91
- Rā-setep-en-mori-Amen (Philip Arrhidaneus), **vii.** 160
- Rā-setep-en-mori-Amen (Ptolemy I.), **vii.** 179
- Rā-sottu (Darius I.), **vii.** 57
- Rā-senah-en, **iii.** 102, 124
- Rā-sesuser-en (Khian), **ii.** 173; reign of, **iii.** 161 ff.
- Ras-Hafūn, **ii.** 183
- Rā-shepsos (Tafnekhthoth), **vi.** 114
- Rā-shepsos-ku, **ii.** 71
- Rā-sen-on, **iii.** 124
- Rā-sa-ka, **iii.** 122
- Rā-ta-t, **viii.** 120
- Rā-tet-ef, **iii.** 124
- Rā-tcheser-ka (A-nen-hetep I.), reign of, **iii.** 105 ff.
- Rā-tcheser-kheperu-setep-

- en Râ, reign of, **iv.** 149-159  
 Râ-Tenu, priests of, **ii.** 117, 158  
 Râ-tet-f (Assu), **ii.** 15, 77-80  
 Râ-tet-kan (Shchatak I., **vi.** 103-112)  
 Râ-tet-klern, **iii.** 123  
 Rathos, **i.** 136  
 Rathotis, **iii.** 150  
 Rathrees, **f.** 132; **ii.** 72  
 Rathrees, **f.** 132, **ii.** 15  
 Râ-unb-ab (Aâ-ab), **iii.** 1-1  
 Râ-unb-ab (Hephra), **vii.** 1-13  
 Râ-unb-ab (Panniotichus I.), **vi.** 201-218  
 Râ-unb-ka (Bakeorenof), **vi.** 118  
 Râ-unb-keheper (Ka-mes), **iii.** 177  
 Râ-uben II., **iii.** 122  
 Râ-uben III., **iii.** 123  
 Râ-unb-em-ab (Neka I.), **vi.** 218  
 Râ-user, a priest, **ii.** 69, 70  
 Râ-user-., **iii.** 13  
 Râ-user-ka, reign of, **ii.** 94, 95  
 Râ - user - ka - Amen - meri (Ptolemy II.), reign of, **vii.** 188-211  
 Râ-user-khân-Râ-setep-en-Amen-meri (Set-nekht), **v.** 111-118  
 Râ - user - kheperu - meri - Amen (Seti II. Menephthah), **v.** 133-137  
 Râ - user - Maât (Piânkhî), **viii.** 144  
 Râ-user-Maât-Amen-setep-en (Ruf-Amen), **vi.** 165  
 Râ-user-Maât-Amen-meri-setep-en-Râ (Ramesses VII.), **v.** 103  
 Râ-user-Maât-khus-en-Amen (Ramesses VIII.), **v.** 195  
 Râ-user-Maât-meri-Amen (Ramesses III.), **v.** 148  
 Râ-user-Maât-nekheper-en-Râ (Ramesses V.), **v.** 189  
 Râ - user - Maât - setep - en - Amen (Ramesses IV.), **v.** 186; (Amen-em-Apt), **vi.** 8; (Thekeleth I.), **vi.** 79, (Osorkon II.), **vi.** 86-87; (Amen-Rut), **vii.** 89, 90; (Pannu), **vi.** 93, 94  
 Râ-user-Maât-setep-en-Râ (Ramesses II.), **v.** 21  
 Râ-user-Maât setep en-Râ (Snaashanq III.), **vi.** 91-93

- Rā-user-Ptah-sotei-an (P-sa-Mut), **vii.** 95  
 Rā-user-het, **iii.** 94  
 Rawlison, Sir Henry **i.** 154, **vi.** 124, 126, 185, 153, 166, 197, **vii.** 55, 68, 61, 70  
 Re, a king, **i.** 166, 169, 173; **ii.** 8  
 Re-ābt, **vii.** 200  
 Re-ahet, **iii.** 104  
 Re-ant, **iii.** 186  
 Reanson, god of, **vii.** 299  
 Re-āu, quarry of, **ii.** 100  
 Rehalu, **viii.** 161  
 Rebu, **v.** 156, 160  
 Rebu-inni, **v.** 173  
 Red and black earthenware, **i.** 7  
 Red Country or Land, **iii.** 210  
 Red Crown, **i.** 168; **ii.** 88, 193; **vi.** 158, **viii.** 18  
 Red-jet, **v.** 8, 9  
 Red-faced, the, **ii.** 121  
 Red Land, **vii.** 210  
 Red Pyramid, **ii.** 62  
 Red Sea, **ii.** 77, 206, 207, **iii.** 26, 33, 114; **iv.** 5, 6, 10, 78, 86, 126, 129-131, 159, 160, 186; **vi.** 60, 219, 220, 224; **vii.** 36, 53, 64, 75, 201, 214; **viii.** 13, 104  
 Red Sea Canal, **v.** 69; **vi.** 219, 220, **vii.** 63, 194, 204, 205  
 Red Town, **ii.** 205  
 Reed baskets, **i.** 71  
 Reed boats, **i.** 70  
 Reed fish traps, **i.** 69  
 Reed mats, **i.** 56  
 Reed rafts, **i.** 70  
 Reed, the broken or bruised, i.e., Egypt, **vi.** 32, 189  
 Re-her, a title, **iv.** 151;  
 Re-heri, **v.** 68, 145, 149  
 Rehern Valley of, **ii.** 77  
 Rehob, **vi.** 70  
 Rehoboth, **i.** 153, 156, **vi.** 42, 69, 71, 73, 86  
 Rehreha, **viii.** 165  
 Reinard, **ii.** 89  
 Remach, **vii.** 177, 218  
 Rekhsana, **v.** 52  
 Rekha-ma-Rā, **iv.** 63, 64, 168  
 Raku, **v.** 69  
 Religion, predynastic, **i.** 109  
 Remphis, **ii.** 341; **v.** 185  
 Remt, **vii.** 210  
 Rensance, the Egyptian, **vi.** 180 ff  
 Renenst, **iv.** 20  
 Ren-seneb, **iii.** 91

- Re-peh, **vii.** 234  
 Reservoirs in deserts, **ii.** 207  
 Reshepu, **vi.** 13, 14, 45  
 Resurrection god of, **ii.** 6  
 Retennu, the, **iv.** 27, **v.** 169, 187  
 Rethenen **iii.** 207, **iv.** 32, 37, 39, 41, 42, 43, 53, 76, **v.** 7, Upper **iv.** 75  
 Revenue officers, **vii.** 81, 113  
 Revillout, **vii.** 174, 177, 218, 221, 222, **viii.** 22  
 Rhakotis, **vii.** 175  
 Rhampantus, **v.** 148, 177, 186  
 Rheemithres, **vii.** 104, 112  
 Rhaces, **vii.** 21, 50, 52, 151, 185, 233  
 Rhodes, Colossus of, **vii.** 228  
 Rhodanus, **vii.** 52, 124, 185, 228  
 Rhodopis, the courtesan, **ii.** 37, 59, 124, 125  
 Rhodopis-Natores, **ii.** 125  
 Rhosakes, **vii.** 112  
 Ruappu, **iv.** 239  
 Rib-Adda, **iv.** 137; brother of Aziru, **iv.** 207, 208, letters of, **iv.** 211, 222  
 Riblah, **vi.** 222, **vii.** 11, 12  
 Riklakhu, **vi.** 135  
 Rikka, **ii.** 72  
 Rimmon, **iv.** 192  
 Rima-formalia, **i.** 57  
 River of Egypt, **vii.** 10  
 Roemer, **vii.** 177, 218  
 Rohls, **vii.** 147, 148  
 Rollu papyrus, **v.** 175  
 Roman Emperors as Pharaohs, **viii.** 121  
 Romars, **vii.** 191, **viii.** 12, 20, 24, 51, 80, 131, 135, 143  
 Rome, **v.** 239, **vii.** 1, **viii.** 1, 11, 27, 51, 75, 80, 81, 84, 89, 96, 99, 101, 102, 103, 107  
 Roselin **iii.** 80; **iv.** 90, **v.** 56, 72; on Seyfarth's restoration of the Turin Papyrus, **i.** 116  
 Rosetta Stone, **viii.** 14, illustration, **viii.** 15, duplicate of, **viii.** 20, literature of, **viii.** 14  
 Royal Guard, **iii.** 196  
 Royal Tomb, robbery of, **ii.** 185  
 Rougé, E. de, **v.** 153  
 Rougé, J. de, **i.** 117, 159, **ii.** 45, 51, 54-55, 67, 76, 80, 122, 124, **iii.** 67, 80, 129, 131, 146, 160, **v.**

- 38, 138, 214; **vi.** 12, 36, 100, 115  
 Roxana, **vii.** 150, 161, 164, 165  
 Rubric of Chapter LXIV., **i.** 198, 199  
 Ruente, **iv.** 235  
 Ruzizi, **iv.** 224  
 Ruka, **iv.** 169; **v.** 28, **vi.** 35  
 Rushan, **iv.** 20  
 Rusmana, **iv.** 241  
 Rut-Åmen, **vi.** 164  
 Rut-Tetet, **ii.** 69  
 Ru'na, **vi.** 135
- SAA, ii.** 106  
 Sañairen, **v.** 150  
 Sa-ab (Nectanebus II), **vi.** 218  
 Sa-a, **vi.** 154, 176  
 Sa al-Ilgar, **vi.** 227; **vii.** 123  
 Sa-Amen, **v.** 4, 16, 218; **vi.** 2, 7-10  
 Sa-Amen-sa, **viii.** 155  
 Saare, **v.** 157  
 Saant (Sais), **vi.** 154, 177  
 Saba, **vi.** 191  
 Sabach, **vi.** 132  
 Sabaco, a satrap, **vii.** 133  
 Sabacon, **vi.** 117  
 Sabakes killed, **vii.** 133  
 Sabakon, **d.** 138, 144, **vi.** 123  
 Sabakos, **vi.** 193  
 Sabatan, **v.** 150  
 Sabbacna, **vi.** 131, 132, 212  
 Sacy, de, **ii.** 38; **iii.** 15  
 Saft al-Henna, **vi.** 156  
 Sagalassians, **vi.** 36  
 Sagartua, **vii.** 71  
 Sah, **ii.** 87  
 Sahal, Island of, **i.** 217; **iii.** 34, **iv.** 44; **v.** 150; **vi.** 95, **vii.** 240  
 Sa-Hathor, **iii.** 96  
 Sahu-Rā, **i.** 120, **ii.** 67, 68-70, 71  
 Sailor, the shipwrecked, **vi.** 53  
 Sails of predynastic boats, **i.** 80  
 Saint Fernol, **v.** 69  
 Saint John Lateran, Obelisk of, **iv.** 60  
 Sais, **ii.** 55; **vi.** 108, 112, 114, 115, 116, 118, 154, 197, 203, 205, 209, 210, 211, 224, 227; **vii.** 6, 7, 14, 16, 23, 25, 43; schools of Cambyses, **vii.** 44-47, 58, 62, 71, 81, 87, 90, 123,

- 173; **viii.** 22, Dynasty  
at, **i.** 138, 139, 140  
Saïte, nome, **iii.** 116  
Saïte Recension, **i.** 199  
Saites, Hyksos king, **iii.**  
137  
Saites, **i.** 135, 136, 143  
Sakazakatit, **viii.** 160  
Sakha, **iii.** 82  
Sakhabu, **ii.** 69, 70  
Sakhemkhouctouiri, **iii.** 85  
Sakkara, **i.** 193; **ii.** 65, 75,  
79, 80, 89; **iii.** 201; **iv.**  
101, 158, 159, **vi.** 118,  
158, 208, **vii.** 117  
Sakkara, Tablet of **i.** 124,  
**ii.** 180; **iii.** 80  
Salamis, **i.** 74 **vii.** 60, 184,  
185  
Salatik, **i.** 56  
Salatis, **iii.** 103, 135, 137,  
146  
Sallier Papyrus, **iii.** 4, 156,  
169  
Salmu, Tushratta's envoy,  
**iv.** 200  
Salt, **ii.** 34, 36, tax on, **viii.**  
130  
Salt, Mr H., **iii.** 126, **vii.**  
215  
Saltpetre, **ii.** 35  
Sam priest, **vi.** 94  
Samaria, **vi.** 136, **viii.** 13  
Samiana, **vii.** 32, 120  
Samos, **ii.** 36; **iii.** 53, **vii.**  
25, 30, 60; **viii.** 91,  
103  
Samothrace, **viii.** 55  
Samsi, **vi.** 191  
Samsu-iluna, **iii.** 136  
Sam-tau, a Nubian king,  
**vi.** 128  
Sam-tau (Cambyzes), **vii.**  
42  
Sam-tau (Menthu-hotep  
III.), **ii.** 201  
Sam-tau, title, **i.** 168  
Sam-ur, **ii.** 92  
Samus, **vii.** 32  
Sân, **iii.** 64, 65, 68 ff., 94,  
156; **v.** 123-125  
Sanam abû Dom, **vi.** 146  
Sand, dwellers on, **iv.** 55  
Sandal, story of the, **ii.** 59  
Sandal-bearer, **i.** 184, 189  
Sanduarri, **vi.** 152  
Sa-nehat, **iii.** 6 ff., 118; **vi.**  
53  
Sa-Net-sept tau (Amasis  
II.), **vii.** 15  
Sangara, **vi.** 188  
Sankari, **iv.** 41  
San Lorenzo, **vi.** 210  
Sa-pa-ar, **iii.** 194

- Sapatul, **v.** 2  
 Saporere, **v.** 50  
 Saporura, **v.** 28  
 Saphoth, **viii.** 62  
 Sappho, **ii.** 59  
 Sa-Ptah, **iv.** 175, **v.** 110,  
     133, 140-143, 144  
 Sapuna, **iv.** 231  
 Sar aa, title of Libyan kings,  
     **v.** 63  
 Šarbūt al-Khādem, **iii.** 17,  
     20, 43, 44, 70-113, **v.** 9  
 Sarcophagi, Saite, **vii.** 124;  
     of Alexander the Great,  
     in lead and marble, **vii.**  
     155, 158  
 Sardians, **v.** 150; **vi.** 86  
 Sardma, **i.** 115  
 Sardiniana, **vi.** 36  
 Sardos, **iii.** 33  
 Sa-renput, prince, **iii.** 26  
 Sarepta, **vi.** 136  
 Saresu, **v.** 51  
 Sargon I of Agade, **i.** 62,  
     71; **ii.** 129, 130  
 Sargon II., **vi.** 121, 125,  
     126, 127, 128, 134, 139,  
     141, 160, 170, 190  
 Šarhā, **iv.** 231  
 Šarīptu, **vi.** 136  
 Sarusaru, **viii.** 161  
 Sarzec, de, **ii.** 129  
 Šā-seher-ab (Peta-sa-Bast),  
     **vi.** 96  
 Sasiakes, **vii.** 132  
 Saasychea, **v.** 119  
 Saasychia, **ii.** 66  
 Sat, **vii.** 123  
 Sat-Amen, **vi.** 76  
 Satet, **ii.** 198, **iii.** 26, 96,  
     197, 207; **iv.** 53, 149;  
     **vii.** 14, 168  
 Satharna, **iv.** 96, 99  
 Sathet, **ii.** 130  
 Sathti, **ii.** 130  
 Sati I, **iii.** 138; **v.** 149  
 Satrap, **vii.** 173, **viii.** 127  
 Sattagydia, **vii.** 70  
 Satyrus, **v.** 100  
 Sau, **vii.** 123  
 Saul, **vi.** 41  
 Sant (Saïs), **vi.** 179, 206  
 Saua, **iii.** 23  
 Sawākin, **vii.** 203  
 Sawba, **viii.** 158  
 Saws of flint, **i.** 81  
 Sayce, Prof., **i.** 88, **ii.** 165,  
     **vi.** 165  
 Scanderūn, Gulf of, **vii.** 132  
 Scarab, decline of use of,  
     **viii.** 136  
 Scenae, Veteranorum, **viii.**  
     33  
 Schaefer, **viii.** 145, 146, 157

- Scheil, *iv.* 79  
 Schiaparelli, *i.* 107, *ii.* 113  
 Schools of Cambyges at Saïs, *vii.* 47  
 Schrader, *vi.* 62, 153  
 Schubart, *vii.* 176  
 Schwefurth, Prof., *i.* 82  
 Scopas the Aetolian, *viii.* 4, 11, 12, 13  
 Scorpion King, *i.* 172, 184, 190  
 Scorpion on early vase, *i.* 81  
 Scourge, a rebel, *iii.* 188, 189  
 Scrapers of flint, *i.* 68, 87  
 Scriptures, the, *viii.* 129  
 Seylax, *vii.* 70  
 Scythia, *v.* 82; *vii.* 70  
 Scythians, *v.* 79, 86  
 Scythopolis, *vii.* 234  
 Sea, Isles of, *vii.* 70  
 Seal impression of Amen-hotep IV., *iv.* 186  
 Seankhka-lu, *i.* 123, *iii.* 2, 109, 114; *vi.* 59  
 Se-ankh-tanu (Ilu-sekem-ka), *iii.* 89  
 Se-ankh-tanu-f, reign of, *ii.* 204, 207  
 Seasht qemmu, king *vi.* 128  
 Seasons, the Three, *iii.* 18  
 Seb, *ii.* 85, 86, 92, 108, *iv.* 22, 83, 85; *v.* 149; *vi.* 46, 144  
 Sebecbon, *i.* 144  
 Sobek, god of the Labyrinth, *iii.* 59, lord of Bakhan, *iii.* 74  
 Sobek, *iii.* 109, 110, 116, 120, 183, *iv.* 149; *vii.* 208; *viii.* 46, 49, 123; Temple of, *iii.* 44  
 Nebek-em-sa-f, *iii.* 125, 129, 130, *v.* 201, 202, tomb robbed, *v.* 198, 199, reign of, *iii.* 125, scarab of, *iii.* 125  
 Nebek-hetep I., *iii.* 84, 92, 93  
 Nebek-hetep II., *iii.* 94, 95  
 Nebek-hetep III., *iii.* 98-100  
 Nebek-hetep IV., *iii.* 100  
 Nebek-hetep V., *iii.* 100  
 Nebek-hetep VI., *iii.* 102  
 Nebek-hetep kings, *iii.* 110  
 Nebek-hetep, a scribe, *iii.* 126, 127  
 Nebek-ka-Ra, *ii.* 66  
 Nebek-neferu, *iii.* 72, 78, 85, 110  
 Nebek-neferu-Ra, *iii.* 73  
 Nebek-neferut-Ra, *iii.* 74  
 Nebes Nit, *viii.* 120  
 Nebennytus, *i.* 126, 140,



- vi. 111, 154, 177; vii. 98, 108, 195  
 Sebercheres, i. 132  
 Seberkheres, ii. 68, 66  
 Sebiohos, i. 138, 138  
 Secundianus, vii. 88  
 Sedenga, iv. 111  
 Seher-ab-neteru (Neotanebus I.), vii. 99  
 Seher-ab-tam (Ptolemy IX.), viii. 46, 69  
 Seher-tau (Ameni Antef), iii. 94  
 Sehetep-ab-Rä, i. 123  
 Sehetep-neteru (Haker), vii. 123  
 Sehetep-neteru (Her-Heru), vi. 12  
 Sehetep-neteru-arit-khu-en-ka-sen (Painetchem I.), vi. 22  
 Sehetep-tau (Apepa II), iii. 155  
 Sehetep-tau (Teta), ii. 89  
 Sehetep-tau-f (Piänkhi), viii. 144  
 Sehressat, viii. 156  
 Seh-tau, viii. 162  
 Seir, v. 150  
 Seka, i. 169  
 Sekarukat, viii. 156  
 Seker, i. 215, ii. 6, 8, 66; iv. 84; vi. 108; vii. 94; viii. 60  
 Seker-Osiris, viii. 77, temple of, ii. 49  
 Sekhā-en-Rä-meri-Ämen (Rameses IX.), reign of, v. 195-207  
 Sekhā-nes-tof (Ptolemy II.), vii. 190  
 Sekhem, i. 214  
 Sekhem-ab, i. 218  
 Sekhem-ka-Rä, ii. 67  
 Sekhet, iv. 68, 77, 79, 84; v. 15, 142, 156, 163, 175, vi. 3, 73, 82, 98, 163, 184, viii. 33  
 Sekhet-Aaru, ii. 84, 88, 91  
 Sekhet-Am, iv. 76  
 Seknet-Amt (Siwah) vii. 49, 144  
 Sekhet-Bast-urt-hekau, v. 194  
 Sekhet-hotep, ii. 91, 100  
 Seknet-Mafek, vii. 17  
 Sekhet Toha, } v. 128-125  
 Sekhet Tohant, }  
 Sekhet, the double crown, i. 168  
 Sekhmakh, queen, viii. 162  
 Sekhmet, i. 168  
 Sektet Boat, i. 203; of Tem, vi. 111

- Selene (Cleopatra), **viii.** 59  
 Seleucia, **vii.** 232, 233  
 Seleucid kings, **viii.** 128  
 Seleucus, **vii.** 190  
 Seleucus II Callinicus, **vii.** 219, 214  
 Seleucus Kybiaraktas, **viii.** 81  
 Seleucus Philopator, **viii.** 24  
 Seleucus, governor of Palaestum, **viii.** 105, 114  
 Sellasia, Battle of, **vii.** 228  
 Selq, **iv.** 22  
 Selqet, **iv.** 148; **vii.** 243  
 Sem priest, **ii.** 156, 158  
 Sema-ur, **ii.** 109  
 Semompseas, **i.** 130, 202, **ii.** 79; pestilence in reign of, **i.** 204  
 Semenkl-tau (Nectanebus II.), **vii.** 107  
 Semennu-kherp-khā-kan-kā, a name of Semneh, **iii.** 40  
 Semen-Ptah, **i.** 174  
 Sem-en-Ptah, **i.** 202  
 Semerkha, } **i.** 33, 172, 174,  
 Semerkhat, } 204  
 Semiramis, **v.** 89  
 Semites, **iii.** 154; **vi.** 43, 44, in the Delta, **iii.** 143, 144; expelled from Delta, **v.** 118, nomadic, **v.** 125, 150  
 Semitic Chaldeans, **i.** 39; elements in the Egyptian language, **i.** 39, idioma, **vi.** 186  
 Semitic Race, cradle of, **i.** 44  
 Semneh, forts at, **iii.** 38, 40, 46, 93, 99, 112, **iv.** 94, **vi.** 187  
 Sempronius, **viii.** 91  
 Semsam, **i.** 102, 206  
 Senu, **i.** 119, 201-204  
 Sem-tau (Usertsen II.), **iii.** 24  
 Semti, **i.** 174, 182, 194-200, 214; **ii.** 2, 7; **vi.** 55; in Book of the Dead, **i.** 198, tomb described, **i.** 195 ff.  
 Sen, a king, **i.** 174, 205, 206; **vi.** 55  
 Senbmaru, a king, **iii.** 104  
 Seneb, brother of Sebek-hotep II., **iii.** 95  
 Seneb-Sen, **iii.** 96  
 Senefer-ka, **i.** 120, **ii.** 162  
 Senefer-ka-annu, **i.** 120  
 Senefer-tau (Psammetichus II.), **vi.** 226

- Seneferu, king, i. 120, pyramids of, ii. 21-28, 45  
 Seneferu, Lake of, iii. 7  
 Seneferu-khaf, ii. 26  
 Senekhten-Ra, iii. 181  
 Senen - I'tah - setep - Tanen (Khabbesha), revolt of, vii. 72 ff  
 Senka-Amen-soken, viii. 162, 163  
 Senmut, Island of, vii. 209, 210; viii. 8  
 Senmut, the architect, iv. 12-14, 182  
 Sennacherib invades Syria, i. 155; vi. 127-134, 137-139; besieges Jerusalem, 148, 149; his army destroyed, vi. 151, 165, 169, 191-195, 201  
 Sen-seneb, iii. 201  
 Senaes, gods of the four, vii. 238  
 Sent, i. 199, 200, 214  
 Sent, a name of Teti, ii. 92  
 Sentä, i. 120, 214  
 Sentchar, iv. 47  
 Sent-nefert, viii. 49  
 Sent-ur, vi. 163  
 Senusert, v. 76  
 Sep, vi. 110  
 Sapa, city of Anubis, ii. 185  
 Saphouris, i. 221  
 Sephes, i. 132, ii. 68  
 Sephuris, i. 131  
 Sepphoris, viii. 62  
 Sept (Sothis), viii. 85  
 Septet, ii. 109  
 Septimius, viii. 91  
 Septimius Severus, iv. 105  
 Septuagint, vi. 68, vii. 195-198  
 Seqebot, viii. 67  
 Seqob-taur (Shabaka), vi. 123  
 Seqenen-Ra I., iii. 172  
 Seqenen-Ra II., iii. 173  
 Seqenen-Ra III., iii. 174-177, 181, 182, 184, 186, 191, 198, iv. 160  
 Serapeum at Alexandria, viii. 138  
 Serapeum at Sakkara, ii. 75; excavated by Mariette, iv. 101; v. 70, 211; vi. 93, 95, 118, 159, 208, 218, vii. 23, 62, 73, 100  
 Serapeum near Shaluf, vii. 63  
 Serapion, viii. 98  
 Serapis, worship of, vii. 186, 187; viii. 123

- Serekh, *ii.* 18, 115, *vi.* 5;  
of Rameses II., *v.* 57
- Sergi, Prof., *i.* 33
- Serpent charmers, *viii.* 109
- Serpent King, tomb of, *i.* 191
- Serqet, *iv.* 148, *vii.* 243
- Ses (Sesoses), *v.* 70
- Sesabi, *v.* 9
- Sesetsu = Rameses II., *v.* 76
- Seshesh-*ap*-Maat-Ra, *ii.* 181, 183
- Seshesh-har-her-Maat-Ra, *ii.* 181, 183
- Sesheta, goddess, *iii.* 173, *viii.* 25, 73
- Sesochris, *i.* 131
- Sesoden, *iii.* 42
- Sesonchus, *i.* 137
- Sesonchosis, *i.* 134, 137, 141; *iii.* 13; *vi.* 7
- Sesorthros, *i.* 131
- Sesoses, *v.* 70
- Sesonthes, *v.* 61
- Sesotris, *i.* 134, Usertsen II., *iii.* 24; his height, *iii.* 32; Rameses II., *v.* 76, exploits of, *v.* 76 ff., 178; *vi.* 119, 130, 157, 210
- Set, *i.* 18, 84, *ii.* 92, 93, worshipped by Rā-Nehsi, *iii.* 104, 141, 142, 155; *iv.* 22, 26, 28, 84, 152; *v.* 20, 23, 138; *vi.* 88; *vii.* 224; prophet of, *iii.* 159; addresses to by Seti the *erpa*, *iii.* 150, 160; Set in Nubti, *v.* 23
- Set Festival, *i.* 151, House or Hall of the, *vi.* 83, 84, 92
- Set name, *i.* 16, *ii.* 18; of Besh, *i.* 207; of Perabsen, *i.* 213
- Set-*aa*-pehpeh, reign of, *iii.* 156
- Setcher, *ii.* 101
- Setches, *i.* 120, 221
- Setem priest, *vi.* 94, 156
- Sotep-en-Rā, daughter of Amen-hetep IV., *iv.* 132
- Sotep-neteru (Amasis II.), *vii.* 15
- Sotep-neteru (Haker), *vii.* 93
- Sethe, Prof., *i.* 173, *v.* 76, 189; *viii.* 143
- Sethenes, *i.* 131
- Sethon, *vi.* 116, 150, 151, 193, 201
- Sethos, *i.* 136, 142; *v.* 115
- Sethosis, *iii.* 150, 151

- Sethroite Nome, **iii.** 135  
 Sethu, **ii.** 113, 114, 131, 132  
 Seti I., **i.** 202, 206, **iii.** 32, 174, **iv.** 102, 101, 175, **v.** 3, 5, 21, 61, 62, 68, 124, 130, 167, 209, **vi.** 3, 20, 30, 44, 53, Seti I dances before Nekhebet, **i.** 197, Seti I. and his 75 ancestors, **i.** 119, his temple excavated, **i.** 11; mummy of, **v.** 16; rebandaged and removed, **vi.** 19, 20, ushabti, coffin, sarcophagus, **v.** 15, tomb of, 14, 16, 17  
 Seti II. Mer-en-Ptah, **iv.** 175; **v.** 133-137, 143  
 Seth, *erpā* of Tanis, **iii.** 150, 160  
 Seti, prince of Kush, **v.** 140  
 Seti, son of Rameses II., **v.** 70  
 Seti-em-pa-Amen, **v.** 172  
 Seti-em-pa-Tehuti, **v.** 172  
 Seti-meri-en-Ptah (Seti I.), **iii.** 158  
 Setna, Romance of, **v.** 70  
 Setnaui Khā-em-Uast, **viii.** 134  
 Set-nekht, reign of, **iv.** 175; **v.** 144-148, 149, 169; tomb of, **v.** 142  
 Senatch-tani (Anab), **iii.** 125; (Hophra), **vii.** 1  
 Sa-user-en-Rā (Khian), **ii.** 173  
 Sava, **vi.** 190  
 Seven Kings of Nubia, **iv.** 75  
 Seven Wonders, **ii.** 38  
 Seyffarth, **i.** 115 ff., **iii.** 80; **vi.** 64  
 Sha, nominal termination, **vi.** 85  
 Shaāt, **iii.** 17  
 Shabaka, **vi.** 117, 122, reign of, 123-133, 144, 166, 190, 191, 192; **vii.** 88, seals of at Nineveh, **vi.** 128  
 Shabaka, satrap, killed, **vii.** 133  
 Shabakū, **vi.** 124, 166  
 Shabataka, reign of, **vi.** 125, 133, 142, 143, 149, 192  
 Shabtun, **v.** 30, 36, 39  
 Shaddād, **vii.** 151  
 Shaddu, **iv.** 225  
 Shagashaltī - Ouriyash, **i.** 154; **iv.** 164  
 Shāi-qa-em-Annu, **vi.** 110  
 Shaireṭana, **v.** 150, 161  
 Shaireṭen, **v.** 99

- Shaiu, v. 150  
 Shaiuârkaru, viii. 156  
 Shakalaska, v. 103  
 Shakana, canal of, v. 98  
 Shakarsaha, v. 102  
 Shakelesha, iv. 109, v. 99;  
     vi. 36  
 Shalmaneser I., i. 155, vi.  
     40, 84  
 Shalmaneser II., i. 156, vi.  
     189  
 Shalmaneser IV., vi. 189,  
     190  
 Shalmayâti, iv. 227  
 Shaluf, vii. 63  
 Shamhuna, iv. 241  
 Shamû-Adda, iv. 241  
 Shanhar, iv. 205  
 Shanku, iv. 223  
 Shaphan the scribe, i. 198  
 Shageha, vi. 89  
 Sharatana, v. 103; vi. 36  
 Sharezer, vi. 151, 195  
 Sharon, vi. 195  
 Sharpe, vii. 177  
 Sharru, iv. 209  
 Sharru-ludari, vi. 154, 172;  
     he is sent to Nineveh, vi.  
     156  
 Sharîana, v. 28  
 Sharîna, iv. 169; as mer-  
     cenaries, vi. 57, 58  
 Sharubana, iii. 187  
 Sharuben, iii. 188, iv. 82,  
     161  
 Shasakhire, v. 52  
 Shashanq I., i. 153, 156,  
     vi. 38; repairs his father's  
     tomb, v. 65 ff., reign of,  
     vi. 67-70, 86, 87, 97, 180,  
     184, 187  
 Shashanq II., reign of, vi.  
     87, 88  
 Shashanq III., reign of, vi.  
     91, 94  
 Shashanq IV., vi. 93, 118  
 Shashanq V., vi. 95  
 Shashanq, a Libyan name,  
     vi. 61  
 Shashanq, a Mashausha  
     chief, v. 185  
 Shashanq, governor of Bu-  
     siris, vi. 155, 172  
 Shashanq, great - great -  
     grandson of Buû-uana,  
     vi. 63  
 Shashanq of Pa-Asar-neb-  
     Tet, vi. 104  
 Shashanqs, the, vi. 184  
 Shasu = Shepherds, iii. 137,  
     138, 143, 163, 206, 215,  
     iv. 32, 42; v. 6, 7, 150,  
     158, 160; = robber, iii.  
     111

- Shasu spies, **v.** 30, 32, 34, 44  
 Shat, season of, **iv.** 83, 89, 108; **vi.** 83, 94, 105; **vii.** 18, 73  
 Shataui, **iv.** 149  
 Shatiya, **iv.** 241  
 Shatt al-'Arab, **vii.** 202  
 Sheep, Asiatic origin of, **i.** 83  
 Sheep, green slate, **i.** 6  
 Sheepskin, **iii.** 11  
 Shékh 'abd al-Kárna, **iii.** 175, 207, **iv.** 47  
 Shékh abu Manşûr, **ii.** 104  
 Shékh al-Balad, **ii.** 141, 142  
 Shell beads, **i.** 54  
 Shemaiah, **vi.** 60  
 Shenik, a Nubian tribe, **iii.** 17  
 Shensu, **i.** 202, 203, 206  
 Shensu-lîeru, **i.** 44, 165, 167  
 Shemahu-ûtu-mâ, **iv.** 72  
 Shemu, season of, **vi.** 90  
 Shemut, **iv.** 18, 32, 44, 72, 73, 74, 90; **v.** 30, **viii.** 38  
 Shen, **ii.** 75  
 Shen, earliest form of cartouche, **i.** 209  
 Shep-en-Apt, **vi.** 122, 123, 129, 133  
 Shep-en-Apt II., **vi.** 204, 206  
 Shep-en-Apt, sister of Tirhakah, **vi.** 206, 207; **vii.** 15  
 Shep-en-Sept, **vi.** 70  
 Shepes, wife of Thekeleth I., **vi.** 70  
 Sheq herd-Kinga, **iii.** 132, 137, 138, 147, 167  
 Shepherds, Dynasties of, **i.** 135; **iii.** 143, 148; **v.** 117  
 Shepherds, the 200,000, **v.** 114, 117  
 Shepsekaef, **i.** 120, **ii.** 63-66, 67  
 Sheri, **i.** 213, 214  
 Shesem, **ii.** 87  
 Shesh, mother of Teta, **i.** 191  
 Shet, **iii.** 120  
 Shetat, city of, **vii.** 208  
 Shetat (Lake Moeris), **iii.** 48  
 Shet-urt (Lake Moeris), **iii.** 48  
 Shubîn al-Kanaţir, **vi.** 49, **viii.** 38  
 Shields, green stone, **i.** 184  
 Shigata, **iv.** 210, 213, 219  
 Shulo, **vi.** 68  
 Shiltannu, **vi.** 126  
 Shmashugab, **iv.** 197

- Ship, 280 cubits long, **v.** 90  
 Ships of war, **vi.** 59, in the  
     Mediterranean, **vi.** 60  
 Shipt-Addu, **iv.** 240, 241  
 Shipwreck, Story of, **iii.** 118  
 Shirikana, the, **iv.** 136, 214  
 Shirdani, **iv.** 220, **v.** 28  
 Shirdanu, **iv.** 217  
 Shiri, **iv.** 234  
 Shurpura, **i.** 67, **ii.** 16  
 Shushak, **vi.** 67, 95  
 Shu-ya-a-u-tu, **vi.** 155, 178  
 Shoe, the Attic, **viii.** 102  
 Shoes, **vi.** 69, 70  
 Shoes of the queen of Egypt,  
     **vii.** 67  
 Shoulders of predynastic  
     Egyptians, **i.** 49  
 Shu, **ii.** 93, 94, **iv.** 22, **v.**  
     169; **viii.** 46  
 Shu, the Annu of, **iii.** 28, 29  
 Shuarbi, **iv.** 214  
 Shuardata, letter from, **iv.**  
     229, 230, 235, 237  
 Shubandi, **iv.** 241  
 Shubarti, **vi.** 40  
 Shukburgh, his translation  
     of Polyorus, **vii.** 175, 228,  
     230; **viii.** 2  
 Shumadda, **iv.** 200  
 Shûnat az-Zebao, **vi.** 70  
 Shunem, **vi.** 70  
 Shurâta, **iv.** 200  
 Shushan, **vii.** 214  
 Shushter, **vii.** 214  
 Shuta, an Egyptian, **iv.** 228  
 Shutarna, **iv.** 95, 134, 191,  
     192, 200-202, 241  
 Shuth (read Shuti), **iv.** 100  
 Shuti, **iv.** 220  
 Sib'o, **vi.** 125, 126, 171, 191  
 Sibylline Books, **viii.** 81, 82  
 Siciliana, **vi.** 36  
 Sicily, **i.** 169, **vii.** 151  
 Sickles of flint, **i.** 81, 86  
 Sicyon, **vii.** 227  
 Sûkka, **vi.** 137  
 Sûkkai, **vi.** 136  
 Sidon, **iv.** 138, 139, 208,  
     215, 218, 219, 225, 226,  
     228, **vi.** 116, 152, **vii.**  
     2, 8, 11, 109, 110, 111,  
     112, 113, 234, **viii.** 100  
 Sidon, Greater, **vi.** 136  
 Sidon, Lesser, **vi.** 136  
 Sidonians, **vii.** 2, 110  
 Sienitas, **v.** 93  
 Sight, god of, **vii.** 239  
 Sihru, **iv.** 205  
 Sikayauvatish, **vii.** 59  
 Sikyon, **viii.** 99  
 Silites, **i.** 142  
 Silu-Bel, **vi.** 138  
 Silsila, **iii.** 197, 207; **iv.**



- 59, 102; v. 142; vi. 73,  
74, 228
- Bileila, Gebel, ii. 128
- Silver, coinage of, vii. 61
- Silver Tablet inscribed with  
the Kheta Treaty, v. 50
- Simyra, iv. 39, 136, 200,  
210, 215, 216-218, 220,  
221, 226
- Sinai Peninsula of, i. 41, 43,  
ii. 22, 28, 68, 78, 75, 77,  
97, 101, 126, 129, 130;  
iii. 43, 44, 70, 71, 119,  
188; iv. 19, 60, 101; v.  
9, 109, 160, 187
- Sinjâr Mountains, iv. 40,  
41, 106
- Sin-Muballit, iii. 135
- Sinope, viii. 123
- Sin-shar-ishkun, vi. 223
- Sirbonian Bog or Lake, v.  
136, 155
- Sirdana, iv. 109
- Sirdar, iv. 95
- Sirius, i. 148, 149, 150, 151
- Saarnes, vii. 54
- Sisra, i. 132; ii. 71
- Sister-marriage, vii. 205
- Sisu, vi. 152
- Sisygambis, vii. 128, 133
- Sitratachmes, vii. 70
- Sut, ii. 167, 168, 169, 172,  
vi. 155; Inscriptions of  
ii. 168, Princess of, ii.  
158, 177, 180
- Siwa, Oasis of, vii. 138  
144; described, vii. 49  
146-148; literature of  
vii. 147, 181
- Skeletons at Mâdâm, i. 26
- Skellias, viii. 104
- Skemophris, i. 184; iii. 72  
78
- Skin, drawers of, i. 57
- Skin of the god, iv. 151
- Skins of animals, as dress  
i. 55; used for covering  
the dead, i. 57
- Skull in tomb of Osiris, i. 16
- Skulls, forms of, i. 36-49  
deposits in, i. 86
- Sky-God, ii. 18
- Smae, McCluckin de, ii. 39
- Sma, a king (?), i. 178, 176
- Sman-khefti-f, a lion of  
Rameses II., v. 94
- Smen, i. 187
- Smen-em-hepu, viii. 164
- Smen-Hepu (Nectanebus I.)  
vii. 99
- Smen-Maat (Amasis II.),  
vii. 15
- Smendes, i. 137; v. 219;  
vi. 1, 2, 4, 13

- Smerdis, **vii.** 53, 54, 56-58  
 Smer uat, **ii.** 100, 119, 152;  
     **vii.** 44  
 Smith, George, **ii.** 173, **iii.**  
     162, **vi.** 153, 155, 164,  
     165  
 Smyrna, **iii.** 33  
 So, king of Egypt, **vi.** 124-  
     126, 190  
 Soane, Sir John, **v.** 15  
 Sochos, **iii.** 109  
 Socrates, **vii.** 234  
 Sogdiana, **vii.** 70, 137  
 Sogdianos, **i.** 139  
 Sogdianus, reign and murder  
     of, **vii.** 83, 84  
 Soknoparos, **viii.** 123  
 Soldiers, models of two com-  
     panies of, **iii.** 107  
 Soleb, **iv.** 59, 94, 111  
 Solomon, **vi.** 10, 42, 68, 69,  
     70  
 Solon, **vii.** 29  
 Somaliland, **i.** 87; **iii.** 26,  
     33; **iv.** 5, 53  
 Son of the Sun, **i.** 16 (note),  
     19, **ii.** 67, 154  
 Song of the Harper, **ii.** 196  
 Sophocles, **vii.** 227  
 Soria, **i.** 132, **ii.** 21  
 Sosibius, **vii.** 231, 233, 235,  
     244, 249; **viii.** 2, 4, 9  
 Sostratus the Cnidian, **vii.**  
     192  
 Sosus, the reign of, **i.** 165  
 Soter, a title given to Pto-  
     lemy I., **a.c.** 305, **vii.**  
     179  
 Sothio Period, **i.** 148, 150-  
     152  
 Sothis, Book of the, **i.** 141,  
     144, 150, **ii.** 84, 109  
 Souls, disembodied, **v.** 12  
 Souphis, **ii.** 28  
 Sousakem, **vi.** 69  
 Sovkhotpou, **iii.** 85  
 Soyphis, **i.** 181, 220  
 Spamtres, **vii.** 78  
 Spanios, **i.** 141  
 Sparta, **vii.** 92, 106, 122,  
     227  
 Spartans, **vii.** 104, 231  
 Spear head of Kames, **iii.**  
     178  
 Spear heads of flint, **i.** 18  
 Spearing of fish, **i.** 69  
 Spendus, **vii.** 234  
 Speos Artemidos, **iv.** 19, 57,  
     179  
 Sphinx, the, at Gizeh, **ii.** 49,  
     52, 124; **iii.** 70; history  
     of, **iv.** 82, cleared of sand,  
     **iv.** 83 ff., 116, the symbol  
     of Tem-Harmachus, **iv.** 86

- Sphinx in bronze from Tanis, vi. 9  
 Sphinx, Stele of, iv. 81, 87  
 Sphinx, Temple of, ii. 49  
 Sphinx, the winged, vi. 48  
 Sphinxes of Sais, iii. 64, vi. 74  
 Spiegelberg, Dr., v. 108, 105, 106  
 Spinther, P. L., viii. 81  
 Spirits, Land of, i. 197; ii. 78, 119  
 Spirits of the Cardinal Points, iv. 24  
 Spirits, the Four, ii. 84, 92  
 Spithroates, vii. 130  
 Staan, i. 135, iii. 137  
 Stabl 'Antar, iv. 19  
 Staff of Thothmes III., iii. 66-68  
 Staircase, Osiris, the god on, i. 15, 182, 196  
 Standard-bearers, i. 189  
 Standards of boats, i. 78  
 Star tables in tomb of Rameses VII., v. 193  
 Statira, vii. 159  
 Statues, art of making, ii. v  
 Steering oar, i. 80  
 Steering poles, i. 74, 166  
 Steindorff, v. 127; vi. 167, 172, 175  
 Stelae at the Dog River, v. 25  
 Stele of Alexander II, vii. 74, 80  
 Stele of Antef-aa IV, ii. 187  
 Stele of Canopus, vii. 217, illustration, vii. 219  
 Stele of Darius I., vii. 63  
 Stele of Excommunication, viii. 149  
 Stele of Four Hundred Years, iii. 156; v. 61  
 Stele of Meru, ii. 201  
 Stele of Palermo, i. 221  
 Stele of Piankhi, vi. 115  
 Stele of Pithom, vii. 200 ff  
 Stele of Ta-nat-Amen, vi. 159  
 Stele of the Famine, i. 217  
 Stele of the Vultures, i. 43, ii. 12  
 Stele of Xerxes, vii. 76  
 Stephinates, i. 138, vi. 202  
 Stephinathes, i. 144  
 Stephinathis, i. 138  
 Step Pyramid at Saqqara, i. 193, 218, ii. 9, 81  
 Stern, Dr., iii. 14  
 Stunum tubes, i. 55  
 Stick, the predynastic, i. 62  
 Stone, art of working in, i. 89

- Stone knives, *i.* 86  
 Stone vases, *i.* 91, 93  
 Story of Apepa and Seqenen-Ra, *vi.* 52  
 Story of Sa-Nehat, *iii.* 118, *vi.* 53  
 Story of the Possessed Princess, *vi.* 53  
 Story of the Predestined Prince, *vi.* 52  
 Story of the Shipwreck, *iii.* 118, *vi.* 53  
 Story of the taking of Joppa, *vi.* 52  
 Story of the Two Brothers, *vi.* 52  
 Strabo, *ii.* 59, 100; *iii.* 15, 16, 50, 55; *v.* 11, 62, 64, 157; *vi.* 210, 220; *vii.* 51, 52, 155, 247; *viii.* 55, 88, 169; on pyramids, *ii.* 38  
 Strack quoted, *vii.* 176, 215, 221, *viii.* 38, 39  
 Strassmaier, the Rev. Dr., *vii.* 20, 56  
 Strategos of the elephants, *viii.* 13  
 Strato's Tower, *viii.* 61  
 Stratopedon, *vi.* 216  
 Sua, King of Egypt, *vi.* 124  
 Suakum, *vii.* 203  
 Suahtet (Susiana), *vii.* 218  
 Subayadi, *iv.* 241  
 Subnat, *vi.* 40  
 Succoth, *v.* 129-131  
 Suchos, *iii.* 109  
 Súdán, *i.* 29, 56, 105, *ii.* 105, 131; *iii.* 196; *iv.* 10, 106, *vii.* 194, 214, *viii.* 141, trade in, *ii.* 121, tribute from, *v.* 25, 66  
 Suetonius, *vii.* 155, *viii.* 84, 95, 96, 110  
 Suez, *i.* 38; *v.* 129, *vii.* 63, 64, 194; *viii.* 104, Canal of, *vi.* 219, *vii.* 120, Gulf of, *vii.* 120  
 Suende, *vi.* 56  
 Sulla, *viii.* 74  
 Sulphur of antimony, *i.* 55  
 Sumerian ideographs, *iv.* 184  
 Sumerians of Babylonia, *i.* 44, *iii.* 136; civilization of, *i.* 41, *v.* 77  
 Sumu-abu, *iii.* 135  
 Sumu-la-ila, *iii.* 135  
 Sumur, *iv.* 206, 207, 209  
 Sun, Temple of, *iii.* 14  
 Sun-god of Crocodilopolis, *iii.* 74  
 Sun-god, statue of carried off, *iv.* 223, 224

- Sunrise, Mount of, **iii.** 74  
 Surt, **viii.** 155  
 Suph, city of, **vii.** 25  
 Suphis I., **i.** 132; **ii.** 46  
 Surasht, **iv.** 241  
 Surata, **iv.** 228  
 Susa, conquered B.C. 2285,  
     **i.** 154; **vi.** 55; **vii.** 52,  
     58, 70, 138, 214  
 Susakeim, **i.** 143  
 Susakim, **vi.** 69  
 Susian Language, **vii.** 63  
 Susiana, **vii.** 215  
 Su-si-ia-ku, **vi.** 155, 172  
 Sutekh, **iii.** 103, 141, 155,  
     170, 171; **iv.** 68; **v.** 20,  
     38, 39, 44, 50, 124;  
     picture of, **v.** 52  
 Sutekh of Aresna, **v.** 51, 52  
 Sutekh of Heaven, **v.** 51, 52  
 Sutekh of Khirepa, **v.** 51, 52  
 Sutekh of Khissapa, **v.** 51,  
     52  
 Sutekh of Muklipaina, **v.**  
     51, 52  
 Sutekh of Pareqa, **v.** 51, 52  
 Sutekh of Rehasna, **v.** 51,  
     52  
 Sutekh of Saresu, **v.** 51, 52  
 Sutekh of Tania, **v.** 60  
 Sutekh of Thapu-Arenata,  
     **v.** 51, 52  
 Suten, meaning of, **i.** 167  
 Suten bat, **ii.** 18  
 Suten rek, **ii.** 153  
 Suten-henen (Herakleopo-  
     lis), **ii.** 164; **vi.** \*81,  
     103  
 Suten-het, **vi.** 102  
 Sutu, **iii.** 141, **iv.** 201, 214,  
     217; **iv.** 238, 240  
 Sûwêz, **v.** 129  
 Swamps of Egypt, **i.** 58, 60,  
     **vii.** 184, 185  
 Swamps, Papyrus, **vii.** 172  
 Swine offered up by Antio-  
     chus IV., **viii.** 29  
 Sycamine, **viii.** 61  
 Sycamore, Holy, **viii.** 143  
 Sycamore of Sarsaru, **viii.**  
     161  
 Sydon, **vii.** 5  
 Syena, **ii.** 112, 113, **vii.** 9,  
     50; **viii.** 168  
 Syncellus, George the, **i.**  
     129, 130, 162, 163; **vii.**  
     87  
 Synclronisms, **i.** 148, 154  
 Syria, **i.** 30; **iii.** 33, 114,  
     134, 148, 168, 188; **iv.**  
     36-38, 63, 73, 76, 92, 95,  
     129, 134, 135, 144, 160 ff.,  
     210; **v.** 2, 7, 8, 9, 25, 26,  
     46, 48, 57, 60, 66, 90, 104,

- 106-108, 121, 141, 153, 160, 166, 169, 187; **vi.** 13, 14, 19, 34, 41, 42, 85, 86, 125, 135, 154, 188, 189, 192, 214, 216, 221, 223; **vii.** 2, 32, 55, 104, 131, 160, 171, 181-183, 187, 213, 217, 220, **viii.** 11, 20, 27, 28, 41, 60, 61, 97, 99, 100, 102, 115, 113, 118, 128; routes from to Egypt, **v.** 128  
 Syrians, **iv.** 27, 73; **v.** 24, 51, 90, 207, 226; **vii.** 104, garrisons of at Pelusium, **viii.** 26  
 Syrtis, **iii.** 50
- TAA, title of kings, **ii.** 181  
 Ta-aa, reign of, **iii.** 172  
 Ta-aa-aa, reign of, **iii.** 173  
 Ta-aa-qen, reign of, **iii.** 174; death of, **iii.** 176, mummy of, **iii.** 177  
 Taa-su-Ra-setep-en-neteru (Atcha-khar-Amen), **viii.** 38  
 Taa-en-Ra-setep-en-neteru, **viii.** 108  
 Ta-ahet, Oasis of, **iii.** 219; **v.** 99
- Ta-al-ni, **vi.** 155, 178  
 Taan, **vi.** 111  
 Taanach, **vi.** 70  
 Taanau, **iv.** 169; **vi.** 37  
 Taanagnau, **v.** 150  
 Tabi, **iv.** 235  
 Table for shewbread, **viii.** 20  
 Tablet of Abydos, **i.** 119, 125, 147, 159, **iii.** 78, 99, **v.** 12, **vi.** 54  
 Tablet of Al-Bersheh, **i.** 151  
 Tablet of Karnak, **i.** 125, 126, 127, **iii.** 79; **vi.** 53, 54  
 Tablet of Sakkara, **i.** 124, 126, **iii.** 80  
 Tablets of clay, inscribed, **i.** 40  
 Tab-na-akh-ti, **vi.** 155, 172  
 Tabrimmon, **vi.** 188  
 Tachompao, **viii.** 113  
 Tachos, **vii.** 103, 104, 105, 106, 122  
 Tada, **iv.** 237  
 Tadukhpa, **iv.** 130  
 Ta-en-ta-rert, **viii.** 65  
 Taf-nekht, see Taf-nekhteth  
 Taf-nekhteth, **vi.** 102, 103, 106, 108, 112, 114, 118, 155, 172  
 Tagi, **iv.** 235, 236  
 Tahapanes, **vii.** 120

- Taharqa, **vi.** 142  
 Ta-hehet, city of, **viii.** 151, 157  
 Taherq, **vi.** 142, 192  
 Ta-het, **viii.** 38  
 Tabpanhes, **vii.** 13, 20  
 Ta ls of animals worn, **i.** 50, 51  
 Tat, goddess of bandages, **iii.** 10  
 Tautchait, **vi.** 102  
 Ta-khat, **v.** 138  
 Takalophus, **i.** 143  
 Takeloth not Tiglath, **vi.** 32  
 Takelothis, **i.** 137; **vi.** 88  
 Ta-kens, **iii.** 26, 27, **iv.** 75  
 Ta-kenset, **iii.** 21; **iv.** 152, **viii.** 142  
 Takhet-Amen, **vi.** 144  
 Takhusa, **iv.** 71  
 Takhuath, **vii.** 15  
 Talbot, the Hon. A. G., **vi.** 145  
 Tales of the Two Brothers, **v.** 135, **vi.** 52  
 Tausmans, **vii.** 153  
 Talutipeht, **viii.** 159  
 Tamai, **vii.** 206, 207  
 Tarnai al Amdid, **vii.** 206  
 Tamakbithet, **viii.** 161  
 Ta-meht, **iv.** 76  
 Ta-mera, **v.** 104  
 Ta-meri (Egypt), **iii.** 170  
 Ta-mert, **viii.** 18  
 Tammuz, **iv.** 190; **vi.** 195  
 Tamna, **vi.** 137  
 Tamoa, **vii.** 90  
 Tanais, **v.** 86  
 Tanauna, **iv.** 169, **vi.** 37, 38  
 Tancheres, **i.** 132, **ii.** 77  
 Tandamanie, **vi.** 166, 167, 196, 197, **vii.** 90  
 Tanen, **vii.** 94  
 Tanen, Fortress of, **v.** 98  
 Ta-neter, **i.** 46, **iii.** 26, **iv.** 5, 8, 53; **vii.** 201  
 Tanis, **ii.** 97, **iii.** 4, 15, 41, 64, 65; sphinxes of, **iii.** 68 ff., 94, 98, 104, 135, 142, 146, 154, 156, 157, 158, 159, 161, 171; **v.** 108, 133, 218, **vi.** 14, 42, 84, 92, 111, 143, 144, 148, 154, 156, 180, 184, **vii.** 9, Dynasty at, **i.** 137, 138, 140, kings of, **vi.** 1 ff., Hyksos obelisk at, **iii.** 164, Hyksos treaty made at, **v.** 125; rebuilt by Ramesses II., **v.** 60; Tanis = Zoan, **v.** 123-125  
 Tanis, Stele of, **vii.** 217, 219  
 Tanites, **i.** 140

- Tanuath Amen, reign of, **vi** 158-167  
 Ta-nut-Amen, **vi** 147, 158-167, 196, 197, 209; **viii** 141  
 Tanut-Amen, Stele of, **vi** 159; **viii** 149  
 Tape (Thebes), **ii** 178  
 Ta-qemt, **iii** 187  
 Taqetst, **viii** 160  
 Tāqnat, **viii** 155  
 Tarakea, **i** 144  
 Tarakoa, **i** 138  
 Tarasius, Patriarch, **i** 129  
 Taremut, **viii** 159  
 Tares, **iv** 76  
 Target, shooting at, **iv** 84  
 Tarhundarash, **iv** 167  
 Tarkos, **i** 138; **vi** 142  
 Tar-ku-u (Tirhākāh), **vi** 153  
 Tarleqet, **viii** 160  
 Tarsus, **viii** 110  
 Tartan of Assyria, **vi** 191  
 Tartan of Egypt, **vi** 125, 170, 190  
 Tartara, **viii** 150  
 Tarteni, **vi** 35  
 Tarteni, **iv** 169; **v** 28  
 Tarthasebu, **v** 50  
 Taruna, **iv** 241  
 Ta-she (Fayyūm), **iii** 48  
 Ta-shert-pi-Menthu, **vii** 16  
 Ta-shet-Khensu, **vi** 76, 79  
 Tashmetum, **iv** 132  
 Tasta, god of, **vii** 239  
 Tata-Bast, **vi** 99  
 Tatcheserta, **ii** 93  
 Ta-tham, **ii** 101  
 Ta-Tehen, **vi** 105  
 Ta-Tenen, **v** 149  
 Ta-Thenen, **v** 148, 190  
 Tattooing, **i** 50; patterns of in tomb of Seti I., **i** 26  
 Tattu, **iii** 32  
 Tatumkhupa, **iv** 96, 114, 115, 130-132, 165, 192, 193, 201, 202, 204  
 Tau, king, **i** 170  
 Ta-natchet, **viii** 142  
 Taud, **vi** 3  
 Tauhibit, **vi** 109  
 Ta-urt, **ii** 5, 6, **iv** 24  
 Taurus, Mount, **vi** 86  
 Ta-usert, **v** 140, 142, 147  
 Taxation, **viii** 128, 130  
 Taxes levied by priest-kings, **vi** 12  
 Taylor Cylinder, **vi** 135  
 Tcha, king, tomb of, **i** 33, 172, 191  
 Tcha, Tchah, **v** 30, 169  
 Tchahi, **iv** 40-42, 60, 79  
 Tchah-tath-kheren, **v** 52



- Tchakare, v. 163  
 Tchakare, vi. 14, 16, 17  
 Tchakare-Bâr, vi. 15-17  
 Tchakarai, vi. 87, 88  
 Tchakarui, iv. 169  
 Tchakireu, v. 150  
 Tchalu, city of, iv. 32  
 Tcham, ii. 101  
 Tchamäre, iv. 186; v. 151  
 Tchamäru, iv. 39  
 Tchamut, vii. 16  
 Tchanni, iv. 79  
 Tchânt, vi. 154, 177  
 Tchar = Tams, iii. 158, iv. 155; v. 7, 152  
 Tchart, viii. 159  
 Tchârukha, city of Tli, iv. 90  
 Tchatcha-em-ankh, ii. 27  
 Tchatchai, i. 120, 216  
 Tchani-nefer, vi. 30  
 Tchefau food, vii. 210  
 Tche-hra, reign of, vii. 103, 106  
 Tcherti, vi. 3  
 Tcheser, architect, physician, king, i. 193, 218; ii. 8, 9, 129, 217-220; in Sinai, ii. 23; tomb of discovered by Mr. Garstang, i. 22, 173  
 Tcheser-ka-Râ, i. 123  
 Tcheser-kheperu-Râ-setep-en-Râ, i. 123  
 Tcheser-mes-khân-heter-Hap (Ptolemy XIII), viii. 86  
 Tcheser-Tcheser, Hataheset's temple at Dêr al-Bahârî, iv. 21  
 Tcheser-Tata, i. 220  
 Tchesersa, i. 120, 220  
 Tchet-Amen-auf-ankh, v. 127; vi. 104-111  
 Tchetkhian, vi. 112  
 Tchet-pa-nete-auf-ankh, v. 127  
 Tchet-pa-neter-auf-ankh, v. 126  
 Tchet-Ptah-auf-ankh, v. 127; vi. 89  
 Te, king of Egypt, i. 166, 169, ii. 3  
 Tearko, the Ethiopian, vi. 157  
 Têbhêth, vi. 157  
 Tefabâ, tomb of, ii. 167, 169-171  
 Tefnut, iv. 22, v. 163; viii. 46, 49, 166  
 Tehaphnehas, vii. 10, 120  
 Tehuti-â, vi. 52  
 Tehuti-â and the taking of Joppa, iv. 65 ff.

- Tehuti-em-heb, a scribe, v. 56, 212  
 Tehuti-mes I., reign of, iii. 201 ff.  
 Tehuti-mes II., reign of, iii. 215 ff.  
 Tehuti-mes III., iv. 20 ff  
 Tehutimes-kha-khau, reign of, iv. 77-89  
 Tehuti - mes - nefer - khau (Thothmes I.), iii. 212  
 Tehuti-nekht, iii. 22  
 Telaptes, vii. 62  
 Tekenru, master of hounds, ii. 188  
 Tekoa, vi. 69  
 Tell Defenuh, vii. 120  
 Tell el-'Amarna, ii. 103; iii. 168; iv. 117, 124, 126, 133; Tablets of quoted, iv. 88, 89, 95; discovery of, summary of contents of tablets, iv. 184-241; vi. 60  
 Tell el-Hesi, iv. 240  
 Tell el-Kebir, v. 128  
 Tell el-Maskhûta, v. 122; vi. 74, 84; vii. 63, 99, 200  
 Tell el-Yahûdyeh, v. 166, 188; vi. 49; viii. 33  
 Tell Lo, i. 67  
 Tell Mahrê, ii. 39, iii. 154  
 Tell Mukdam, iii. 103  
 Telut, viii. 159  
 Tem, the god, ii. 85, 93; iv. 83; v. 149, 163; vi. 40, viii. 46, 150  
 Temaa (Nectanebus II.), vii. 107  
 Temai al-Amdud, vii. 23  
 Tem-ari-tas, vii. 45  
 Temple, the, pillaged, vii. 10; viii. 29  
 Temple of Lake Moeria, iii. 64  
 Temu, ii. 86; iii. 3, 14, 97, 217, iv. 22, 26, 78, 108; v. 23, 38, 50, 98, 122, 168, 169; vi. 82; vii. 46, 200-202, 204  
 Temu-Harmachua, iv. 86, 87  
 Ten, king, i. 194; ii. 17; tomb of, i. 33, 172  
 Tenen, vii. 94  
 Teni, ii. 106; vi. 155, 179  
 Tenk, a pygmy, i. 197; ii. 78, 119  
 Tennes, vii. 109-111  
 Tenu, country, giant, and prince, iii. 7, 8, 9  
 Tebs, i. 140; vii. 193  
 Tep, vii. 73, 160-173, 183  
 Tapa, vi. 156

- Tegethet, **viii.** 156  
 Teqru, a dog, **ii.** 188  
 Teriusha, **vii.** 57  
 Tarres, **ii.** 113  
 Terut, **viii.** 159  
 Tesān, **i.** 169  
 Teaher, **vi.** 156  
 Teshert, the Red Crown, **i.** 168  
 Teahut, **vii.** 201  
 Tet, the, with the attributes of Osiris, **v.** 195  
 Tet-Ast (Pyramid of Teta), **ii.** 89  
 Tet-Asi (Pyramid of Unās), **ii.** 81  
 Tet-f-kā, **i.** 120, **ii.** 45  
 Tet-ka-Rā, **i.** 120  
 Tet-ka-Rā-Mā, **i.** 120  
 Tet-khā (Shabataka), **vi.** 133  
 Tet-khāu (Assa), **ii.** 77  
 Tet-Seneferu, **ii.** 43  
 Teta, **i.** 119  
 Teta (Hird Dynasty), **i.** 120  
 Teta (Vith Dynasty), **i.** 181 ff.; **ii.** 89-94; his remains, **ii.** 91, 99, 105, 112  
 Tetā, decree concerning, **ii.** 192-194  
 Teta-khart, a royal mother, **iv.** 64  
 Tetā, the magician, **ii.** 43, 44  
 Tetaān, a rebel, **iii.** 189  
 Tethmosis, **iii.** 149, **iv.** 114  
 Tetta, a magician, **ii.** 69  
 Tetu, chief reader, **ii.** 201, 202  
 Tetun=Ptah, **iv.** 78, 185  
 Teucrians, **vi.** 37  
 Teukrians, **v.** 150  
 Textile fabrics, **i.** 177  
 Thaa, mother of Setu, *crpā* of Tauls, **iii.** 159, 160  
 Thais, **vii.** 105  
 Thakhsi, **iv.** 48  
 Thales, **ii.** 37  
 Thameh, **ii.** 101  
 Thames Embankment, **iv.** 60  
 Thamphthis, **i.** 182; **ii.** 66  
 Thannyras, **vii.** 83  
 Thaurer, **i.** 125  
 Thapu-Arenuta, **v.** 51  
 Thebaid, **i.** 25, **ii.** 196, 197, 205, **iii.** 106, 131; **v.** 125, **vi.** 26, 93, 99, 101, 103, 122, 124, 142, 209, **vii.** 71, 251, **viii.** 64, 127, 178  
 Thebais, **iii.** 148

- Thebans, **v.** 90, **vi.** 1, 99, **vii.** 37
- Thebes, **ii.** 185, **iii.** 14, 83, 106, 116, 165, **iv.** 171, **v.** 8, 22, 60, 70, 72, 92 ff., 99, 103, 168, 191, 215, **vi.** 2, 14, 18, 51, 70, 81, 90, 97, 119, 122, 124, 132, 141, 144, 147, 155, 162, 167, 168, 170, 171, 179, 206, 220, **vii.** 3, 9, 16, 37, 48, 51, 52, 90, 94, 108, 117, 121, 146, 209, 229; **viii.** 41, 44, 53, 66, 119, 127, 133, derivation of name, **ii.** 178; Dynasties at, **i.** 134, 135, 136, 137, 140, highest rule at, **vi.** 87; the *mesnû* at, **i.** 45; priest-kings of, **vi.** 11, princes of, **ii.** 159, 169, 177, **iii.** 1, 182, the triad of, **ii.** 144, **iii.** 102; the Sixteen kings of, **ii.** 161, the Sixty kings of, **iii.** 81, rise of Thebes, **ii.** 177; sack of, **vi.** 196, 197, tomb robberies at, **v.** 196, revolts in, **vi.** 26, **viii.** 64, 68
- Thebes, in Greece, **vii.** 129
- Theb-meter, **vi.** 154, 177
- Thab-neteret, **i.** 126
- Thehennu, **ii.** 131, 132, **iv.** 26, 54, 76; **v.** 99, 103, 107
- Thekoleth, **vi.** 94
- Thekeleth, a Libyan and not a Semitic name, **vi.** 61
- Thekeleth I., reign of, **vi.** 79, 80
- Thekeleth II., **vi.** 88-92
- Thekhabet, **vii.** 114
- Thekhsi, **iv.** 75
- Theneb, **ii.** 113, 114, 132
- Thenpu, **iv.** 38
- Thent-Amen, **vi.** 1, 14, 15
- Thent-Amen, wife of Neb-senn, **vi.** 23
- Thent-Kheta, **vii.** 15
- Thent-mit, a dancing girl, **vi.** 17
- Thent-remu, **vi.** 111
- Thent-sepsh, **vi.** 64
- Thent-ta-a, **iii.** 189
- Theodosius, **iv.** 61
- Theocetus, governor of Coele Syria, **vii.** 232, 234
- Theodotus of Samos, **viii.** 91
- Theokles, **vi.** 227
- Theologian, the, **ii.** 40
- Theon, **i.** 150
- Theopompus, **vii.** 106
- Theramenes, **vii.** 154

- Thert, viii. 149, 161  
 Thes-Bast-peru, vi. 81  
 Thes-Batet-peru, vi. 89, 94  
 Theses, vii. 212  
 Thesh, i. 170  
 Thesmaneser, viii. 152  
 Thessalon, vii. 110  
 Thestus, vii. 2  
 Thet, the sandal-bearer, i. 184, 189  
 Thet-sen-nefer, viii. 86  
 Thet-tau, } a palace for-  
 Thet-taut, } tress, iii. 4,  
 vi. 107  
 Thi, concubine of Rameses  
 III., v. 172-175  
 Thi, Queen of Ai, iv. 145,  
 146  
 Thi, tomb of, ii. 73, 74,  
 offices of, ii. 74  
 Thi, the Great Queen, iv.  
 96, 99, 100, 111, 113,  
 114, 116, 118, 130-132,  
 iv. 97 (illustration), 172,  
 201, 202, letter to from  
 Tushratta, iv. 203  
 Th-I-am-hetep, viii. 77  
 Th.gha, i. 49  
 Thins, vi. 155, 179, Dynas-  
 ties at, i. 131, 132, the  
 Ten kings of, i. 164  
 Thmuis, vii. 23, 207  
 Thompson, R. C., on the  
 Masri theory, vi. xxx.  
 Thoeth, ii. 29, iii. 178, 183,  
 207, iv. 10, 22, 23, 24,  
 106, v. 3, 66, 163, 206;  
 vi. 3; vii. 68, 238, 239,  
 viii. 46, 72, 166; ape of,  
 i. 203; gift of, i. 126  
 Thoeth, month of, i. 148; iv.  
 18, vi. 106, 118  
 Thoethmes I., iii. 35, 179,  
 190, 201, 207, 210, 211,  
 214, 219, iv. 2, 4, 12, 13,  
 15, 17, 22, 26, 27, 40,  
 vi. 47 185  
 Thoethmes II., iii. 208, 209-  
 211; reign of, 312 ff., iv.  
 1, 2, 4, 29, 63, 64  
 Thoethmes III., i. 151, date  
 of his reign too high, i.  
 169; iii. 35, 205, 210-  
 211, 219; iv. 1, 4, 13,  
 reign of, iv. 29 ff., 70, 74,  
 77, 106, 114, 149, 163,  
 165, 168, 206, v. 26, 62,  
 109, 110, 122, 139, 141,  
 143, 166, vi. 2, 32, 34,  
 47, 53, 60, 76, vii. 117;  
 viii. 124; adores his  
 Sixty-one ancestors, i.  
 125, Annals of, iv. 31 ff.  
 Thoethmes IV., iv. 60, 90,

- 110, 116, 188, 192, 202; v. 110; his Babylonian wife, iv. 134; his dream, iv. 85, he repairs the Sphinx, ii. 50; iv. 87 ff.
- Thrace, iii. 24; v. 87; vii. 189, 190
- Thracians, v. 70, vii. 120, 162, 234
- Throne of gold of Nabia, viii. 158
- Thusa, mother of Thu, iv. 96, 98, 99
- Thuau, son of Ta-aa, iii. 173
- Thucydides, vii. 80
- Thursha, iv. 160; v. 163; vi. 36, 58
- Thuku, v. 122; vii. 200
- Thukut (Succoth), v. 122, 129; vii. 200, 201; gods restored to, vii. 202
- Thummosis, son of Aluphragmuthosis, iii. 148, 167, 168
- Thunrei, tomb of, vi. 54
- Thuris, i. 136, 142, 143
- Thyrus whipped by Antony, viii. 105
- Tiamat, i. 63
- Tiberus, vii. 240
- Tiglath-Pileser I., vi. 40, 42
- Tiglath-Pileser III., vi. 189
- Tigris, i. 70, ii. 75; iv. 54; vi. 223, vii. 136
- Tii, iv. 96 (see Thi)
- Tiles, glazed, ii. 9; porcelain, vi. 48
- Timaus, iii. 143, 145
- Timnath, vi. 138
- Timsith, Lake, v. 131, 132
- Tir (Dör), vi. 14-16
- Tirhākāh, reign of, vi. 142-157, 158, 162, 164-168, 170, 192-194, 196, 208, 209, 210; viii. 66, as a traveller, vi. 157; his fight, vi. 153; slays Shabataka, vi. 134
- Tissaphernes, vii. 96
- Tishub, iv. 191, 192
- Tit, v. 99, 151; vi. 38
- Tithoes, i. 165; iii. 55
- Tithonus, iv. 105
- Tiwatti, iv. 224
- Tlao, i. 181
- Tlepolemus, viii. 5; becomes prime minister, viii. 10
- Tnephachtus, vi. 102, 116
- Tnephakhthos, vi. 118
- Tôbi, iv. 18
- Tomb of Alexander, vii. 158, 191

- Tomb of Memnon, v. 191  
 Tomb of Osiris, i. 15 ff., 19,  
     vii. 23  
 Tomb of Osymandyas, v.  
     64, 92 ff.; vii. 53  
 Tomb of the Colossus, iii.  
     23  
 Tomb of the Harper, v. 169  
 Tomb of the Metempsychosis,  
     v. 192  
 Tombs deliberately set fire  
     to, i. 14  
 Tombs of the kings at  
     Thebes, i. 87, 111, iv. 45,  
     77, 175; v. 3, commis-  
     sion on robbery of, v.  
     200 ff  
 Tombos, Island of, iii. 99,  
     205  
 Tools, flint, i. 84  
 Torr, Mr. Cecil, on pre-  
     dynastic boats, i. 71 ff.,  
     on Sothic Cycle, i. 149  
 Tortoise-shell, vii. 214  
 Tosentasis, i. 131  
 Tosertasis, i. 220  
 Tosorthros, i. 131, 218  
 Toukh, i. 12, 13  
 Toothmosis, iv. 78  
 Trade under Rameses III.,  
     v. 160, under Psamme-  
     tichus I., vi. 208  
 Travels of an Egyptian, vi.  
     53  
 Treasure city, v. 125  
 Treaty between Rameses II.  
     and Kheta-sar, v. 53  
 Trerus, vi. 157  
 Triballians, vii. 129  
 Tribes, the Twelve, vii. 198  
 Triparadeusis, vii. 182  
 Troglodytes, ii. 130, viii.  
     113  
 Troglodytica, vii. 214  
 Troia, ii. 100  
 Trojans, v. 89  
 Troodos, iv. 168  
 Troy, v. 89  
 Tryphaena, wife of Antio-  
     chus Grypus, viii. 43,  
     63  
 Teab-nu-u-ti, vi. 154, 176  
 Tsa'-nu, vi. 154, 176  
 Tsi-ha-a, vi. 155, 174  
 Tsi'-nu, vi. 154, 176  
 Tuaa, wife of Seti I, v. 5,  
     19, 20  
 Tuat, the, vii. 68  
 Tuba'li, vi. 136  
 Tuhre, v. 45  
 Tuia, iv. 209  
 Tukh, i. 12, 27  
 Tukulti-Ninil, i. 155, 156,  
     vi. 40, 62

- Tukulti-Nmib II., vi. 138  
 Tukulti-pal-e-sharra, vi. 62  
 Tullberg, Dr., iii. 154  
 Tulsha, v. 163  
 Tu'muna, vi. 135  
 Tunep, iv. 43; v. 30, 48  
 Tunip, iv. 38, 136, 200, 207, 209  
 Tunipa, iv. 38  
 Tunip-ipri, iv. 191  
 Tûra, quarries of, ii. 126, iii. 4, 45, 190-192, iv. 76, 101; v. 117; vi. 228, vii. 22, 94, 100, 104  
 Turanian Chaldeans, i. 39  
 Turbasa, iv. 234  
 Tardannu, vi. 126  
 Turin, Papyrus of, i. 114, 117 ff., 158, 216; ii. 122; iii. 80, 82, 100; vi. 54  
 Turisha, v. 99, 102  
 Turquoise mines, v. 160, ornament, ii. 27  
 Tursha, v. 163  
 Turtanu, vi. 191  
 Turtle, i. 160  
 Tushratta, iv. 88, 95, 96, 114, 115, 130, 181, 184, 140, 165, 166, his letter to Amenhetep III., iv. 193-195; illustration, iv. 194; his letter to Thi, iv. 203, his letters to Amenhetep IV., iv. 201 ff.; v. 53  
 Tut-ankh-Amen, iv. 112, 144, 145, 159; vi. 100  
 Tuthmosis, i. 136, 142  
 Twin of Apis, a title, viii. 36  
 Tylor, Mr. J. J., i. 197  
 Typhon, reign of, i. 164  
 Tyre, iv. 136, 138, 139, 215, 226, supplied with water by boat, 227, 228, vi. 137, 152; vii. 11, 18, 192; besieged by Alexander the Great, vii. 134-136, besieged by Antigonus, vii. 282  
 Tyre, Old, vii. 135  
 Tyreia, i. 220  
 Tyrians, iv. 215; vii. 2, 13, 134  
 Tyris, i. 131  
 Tyrus, vii. 5, 9  
 UAFTH - TĀT - SEMT - NEBT, viii. 152  
 Uah-ab (Hophra), vii. 1  
 Uah-ab-Rā, reign of, vii. 1-13  
 Uah-ankh (Antef-āa IV.), iii. 166



- Uah-mert (Tanut-Āmen), vi.  
     158  
 Uak, ii. 206  
 Uān, land of, iv. 47  
 Uaphris, i. 138, 141  
 Uarethā, vi. 15  
 Uarma, v. 172  
 Uasar (Osiris), viii. 45  
 Uasarken, a Libyan name,  
     and not = the Semitic  
     name Sargon, vi. 61, 62  
 Uashasha, iv. 169  
 Uasheshu, v. 150  
 Uast (Thebes), ii. 177  
 Uatchet, king, ii. 173,  
     scarabs of, iii. 163  
 Uatchet, goddess, i. 168;  
     ii. 21, 72, 95, 175, 193,  
     201, 204; iii. 73, 159;  
     iv. 26, 70, 78, 92, 98,  
     118, 146; v. 22, 97, 137,  
     148, 186, 190, 194, 208,  
     214; vi. 12, 67, 123, 128,  
     134, 143, 204, 218, 226,  
     vii. 1, 15, 73, 74, 93, 99,  
     107, 169, 171, 172, 189,  
     viii. 18, 37, 46, 72, 146,  
     150, 151  
 Uatch-ka-Rā, viii. 145  
 Uatch-Kheperu (Amāsis I.),  
     iii. 184  
 Uatchmes, iii. 209  
 Uatch-nār, i. 170  
 Uatch-nes, i. 120, 213  
 Uatch tauī (Unas), ii. 80  
 Uauaiu, iii. 6  
 Uauat, ii. 101, 114, 131,  
     132, iii. 4; iv. 41-44;  
     v. 191  
 Ubi, iv. 224, 225  
 Ubienthes, i. 130  
 Ubudu, vi. 135  
 Ubulum, vi. 135  
 Uchoreus, iii. 51  
 Uenephes, i. 130, 193, 200  
 Uennephis, i. 143  
 Ugarit, iv. 139, 227  
 Ugariti, vi. 221  
 Uḡat (Oasis), ii. 113  
 Uḡat neb Khanfet, ii. 189  
 Ukhedu, a disease, i. 199  
 Ullaza, iv. 136, 206, 218,  
     219  
 Ulzu, iv. 226  
 Umbrella, royal, viii. 158  
 Ummanish, vii. 70  
 Umtali, ii. 133  
 Una, the official, i. 152,  
     153; his life and works,  
     ii. 99 ff., 110; he meets  
     Her-khuf, ii. 114, 120,  
     131; his honours, ii. 102  
 U-na-mu-nu, vi. 154-172  
 Unas, i. 120, reign of, ii.

- 80-89, 105, 112, 118;  
text of quoted, i. 103
- Underworld (Ament), i. 20
- Un-nefer, iii. 99; vii. 210,  
211; viii. 45
- U-du (Annu), vi. 167
- Unu-Amen, the travels of,  
vi. 13-18, 51, 53, 154-  
172
- Ur (Pyramid of Khéphren),  
ii. 48
- Ur-Amen, v. 201
- Uraei of South and North,  
vi. 158
- Urbi, vi. 139
- Urbino, vii. 4
- Urdamania, vi. 161, 164,  
165
- Urfa, iv. 106
- Ur-hekat, viii. 18
- Uriage, v. 69
- Ur-kherp-hem, ii. 66, 158,  
vi. 94
- Ur-maa, ii. 158
- Ur-maa-neferu-Rä, v. 53
- Ur-maan, a title, iv. 122
- Urt-hekau, v. 194
- Urumilki, vi. 136
- Urza, iv. 241
- Usaphaes, i. 130
- Usaphaes, i. 130, 200; vi.  
54
- User-ab (Khéphren), ii. 46
- User-ab (Aspelta), viii. 146
- Usercheres, i. 182, ii. 67
- Userkaf, i. 120, ii. 67, 69
- User-ka-Rä, i. 120
- User-Maät-Rä, v. 64, 92
- Usert-kau (Hatshepsut),  
iv. 1
- Usertsen I., ii. 182, 191,  
192, dances before Min,  
i. 196; iii. 3, 5; his  
letter, iii. 6-8, 10, 11;  
reign of, iii. 13 ff.; his  
buildings, etc., iii. 14-  
18 ff., 93, 109, 113; iv.  
149, v. 76, 77, 205; vi.  
47, Usertsen and Temple  
of the Sun-god, iii. 121
- Usertsen II, reign of, iii.  
24-33, 118, iv. 74
- Usertsen III., i. 149, 150;  
reign of, iii. 33 ff.; canal  
of, iii. 35; his edict  
against Negroes, iii. 36 ff.;  
his forts at Semneh, iii.  
40, 41, 46, 59, 112, 205
- Usertsens, the, iii. 82; iv.  
141
- Usertsenusä, iii. 105
- Uses, i. 141
- Ushabti of Psammetichus I.,  
vi. 205

- Ushabtî, vi. 49, vii. 124, viii. 136  
 Ushbarra, iv. 205  
 Usher, J., Archbishop, i. 4 ff  
 Ushû wood, ii. 130, vi. 136  
 Usimare, i. 141  
 Ust-en-Râ, i. 120  
 Ust-Maât-Ra (Piankhi), vi. 116  
 Ust-Maât-Ra-setep-en-Râ, iii. 158; v. 211  
 Usû, city of, iv. 227  
 Utoha-Her-resenat, the *hâ* prince of Saïs, vii. 44-47, 62  
 Utohats, the Two, vii. 68  
 Uthenti, iv. 54  
 Uvakhshtra, vii. 70  
 Uvaja, vii. 70  
  
 VAHYAZDÂTA, vii. 70, 71  
 Vases, predynastic, i. 74 ff.  
 Vatican, vii. 44, 45, 62  
 Vattier, ii. 125  
 Veisdates, vii. 70  
 Venetian Republic, i. 74; vii. 79  
 Venus, vii. 31  
 Vespasian, viii. 33  
 Victory, Image of, vii. 157  
 "Victory in Thebes," a horse's name, v. 42  
 Vines, ii. 102, iii. 8  
 Vineyard of Piankhi-aluru, viii. 157  
 Vineyard tax, viii. 131  
 Viyakhna, vii. 56  
 Virey, ii. 148, 168  
 Vulcane, ii. 63, v. 82, 178, vi. 195, 201, 202, 213, vii. 29, Temple of, v. 80  
 Vulcan, v. 84, 90, 91; vi. 211  
 Vultures, ii. 12  
 Vultures, Stele of, i. 43, ii. 12  
 Vyse, ii. 51  
  
 WADÎ HALFA, i. 28; ii. 121, 163; iii. 17, 40, 112, 188, 205; iv. 93; v. 141, 168; vi. 228, vii. 38, 50; viii. 142, 158  
 Wâdi Hammâmât, i. 44, 45, 48, ii. 77, 80, 95, 97, 110, 198, 205, 206, 207; iii. 4, 17, 34, 44, 59, v. 9, 160, 187; vi. 123, 226, 228; vii. 22, 42, 71, 75, 79, 108, 194  
 Wâdi Maghâra, i. 217, ii. 22 ff., 28, 68, 73, 77, 96,

- 115, 126, *iii.* 20, 44, 70,  
113; *iv.* 19
- Wadi Sabû'a, *v.* 66, 70
- Wadi Tumilat, *v.* 122, 128,  
130, 131, 132, *vi.* 219,  
*vii.* 63
- Wadi 'Ullâki, *ii.* 207; *vii.*  
243; *viii.* 143, 165,  
gold mines of, *v.* 66, 67
- Waist cord, *i.* 50
- Wall of Sesostrius, *v.* 90
- Water fowl, *i.* 81
- Water of Neherna, *iv.* 38
- Water stands upright like  
a wall, *ii.* 28
- Wax figures, *v.* 173; *vi.*  
56
- Wax sailors, *vii.* 139
- Wax ships, *vii.* 139
- Weapons of flint, *i.* 84, 85,  
predynastic, *i.* 62
- Weaving, *i.* 51
- Wedge characters, develop-  
ment of, *i.* 41
- Weissbach, *vii.* 55, 64
- Well at Abydos, *iii.* 16
- Well dug by Rameses II.,  
*v.* 69
- Well in Great Pyramid, *ii.*  
37
- Wells, desert, *viii.* 143
- Wellhausen, *i.* 156
- Westcar Papyrus, *i.* 220; *ii.*  
26, 27, 28, 43, 67, 69, 71
- Wheat, *iii.* 8, natural home  
of, *i.* 82
- White, Mr. Silva, *vii.* 147,  
148
- White Crown, *i.* 167; *ii.*  
88, 193, 194; *vi.* 158;  
*viii.* 18
- White Fort, *vii.* 65
- White Nile, *i.* 57
- White village, *viii.* 100
- White wall, city of, *iv.* 83
- Widya, *iv.* 239
- Wiedemann, Prof., *i.* 212,  
*ii.* 200, 201; *iii.* 13, 20,  
80, 86, 100, 153; *vi.* 6,  
151; *vii.* 3, 64
- Wilbour, the late Mr. E. C.,  
*i.* 217; *iii.* 34, 44
- Wild animals in swamps,  
*i.* 60
- Wild boar, *i.* 58
- Wild bull, *i.* 58
- Wilken, Dr., *viii.* 128, 131
- Wilkin, excavations of, *i.* 21
- Wilkinson, Sir G., *i.* 159,  
*vi.* 91
- Winkler, *iii.* 168, *iv.* 131,  
132; his Musri theory  
disproved, *vi.* (preface  
*ix.-xxx.*), 125

- Wine, *iii*, 8  
 Wine jars in tomb of Osiris, *i*, 15  
 Wine tax, *viii*, 130  
 Winter season in Egypt, *i*, 82  
 Wolf, *i*, 58  
 Women, social position of, *ii*, 160  
 Writing, art of, *i*, 39; *ii*, 3, earliest examples, *ii*, 11, forms of, *ii*, 156, materials, *i*, 40  
 Wüstenfeld, *ii*, 89, *vii*, 136  
 Wyashdata, *iv*, 237
- XATHUTES**, *vii*, 70  
 Xenophon, *vii*, 106  
 Xerxes I., *vii*, 71, 72-78, 80, 81, 84, 139, 143, 172, 173; vases of, *vii*, 76, 77  
 Xerxes II, *vii*, 82  
 Xerxes, a lawgiver, *vi*, 119  
 Xoïs, *iv*, 84, Dynasties at, *i*, 134; Seventy-six kings of, *iii*, 81, 122
- YABITIRI, *iv*, 239  
 Yabni-ihu, *iv*, 240  
 Yadoḳku, *vi*, 135  
 Yahweh, *iv*, 120, *vi*, 222; *viii*, 29
- Yahzibaya, *iv*, 241  
 Yâkût, *i*, 44, *ii*, 39; *vii*, 136, 203  
 Yama, *iv*, 241  
 Yaman, *vi*, 191  
 Yamilki, *iv*, 215  
 Yamnia, *v*, 103, 104  
 Yamyuta, *iv*, 241  
 Yam Sûph, *v*, 131  
 Yankhamu, *iv*, 164, 213, 216, 230, 232, 235, 240  
 Yapa-Adda, *iv*, 213, 217, 218, 221  
 Yapaahi, *iv*, 238  
 Yapti-Addu, *iv*, 234  
 Yarimuta, *iv*, 210, 217, 218, 219  
 Yasubigallai, *vi*, 135  
 Yatnan, *vi*, 191  
 Yatnana, *iv*, 168  
 Year, the Egyptian, *iv*, 18  
 Yehûd-hammelekh, *vi*, 71  
 Yibuhya, *iv*, 218  
 Yihliya, *iv*, 219  
 Yiktasu, *iv*, 241  
 Yishuari, *iv*, 202  
 "Ymor" quoted, *ii*, 136  
 Yua-hammelekh, *vi*, 71, 72
- ZABARA, *v*, 10  
 Zabnas, *viii*, 43  
 Zabum, *iii*, 135

- Zacher, vii. 175  
 Zakar-Baal, vi. 16  
 Zakârîk, v. 128  
 Zaluḥḥi, iv. 222  
 Zaphnath-paaneah, v. 126  
 Zatana, letter from, iv. 228  
 Zâwiyat al 'Aryân, ii. 100  
 Zedekiah, vii. 9, 11, 12  
 Zenedotus, vii. 192  
 Zephathab, vi. 77  
 Zer, i. 181  
 Zerah the Ethiopian, vi. 77  
 Zet, i. 138; vi. 116, 117, 151  
 Zeus, reign of, i. 165, viii. 134; identified with Amen, ii. 178, the Babylonian, vii. 155  
 Zilû, iv. 234  
 Zimbabwe, ii. 132  
 Zimrida, iv. 138, 139, 213; letters from to the king of Egypt, iv. 225-228, 234, 240  
 Zinsar, iv. 224  
 Ziph, vi. 69  
 Zirbashan, iv. 229  
 Zirdasashda, iv. 228  
 Zishamini, iv. 241  
 Zitriyara, iv. 241  
 Zoan, v. 123-125, vii. 9  
 Zebah, vi. 70  
 Zodiac, i. 163  
 Zoilus, viii. 61  
 Zorah, vi. 69

THE END

6



LONDON  
GILBERT AND RIVINGTON, LIMITED  
ST. JOHN'S HOUSE, CLEVELAND, E.C.







2/11/11

१२/३५

Central Archaeological Library,  
NEW DELHI

28192

Call No. 932/Budl

Author—Budge, E. A. W.

Title—*Egypt under the Pharaohs*

*"A book that is shut is but a block"*

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY  
GOVT. OF INDIA  
Department of Archaeology  
NEW DELHI

Please help us to keep the book  
clean and moving.